

The Story of Genesis and Exodus,

AN EARLY ENGLISH SONG,

ABOUT A.D. 1250.

BERLIN            ASHER & CO, 53 MOHRENSTRASSE  
NEW YORK.        C SCRIBNER & CO, LEYPOLDT & HOLT.  
PHILADELPHIA. J. B LIPPINCOTT & CO

The  
Story of Genesis and Exodus,

AN EARLY ENGLISH SONG, RECEIVED  
ABOUT A.D. 1250.

EDITED

FROM A UNIQUE MS. IN THE LIBRARY OF CORPUS CHRISTI COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE,  
WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY,

BY THE

REV. RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D.,

AUTHOR OF "HISTORICAL OUTLINES OF ENGLISH ACCIDENCE,"  
EDITOR OF "HAMPOLE'S PRICKE OF CONSCIENCE," "EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS,"  
ETC ETC,  
ONE OF THE VICE-PRESIDENTS OF THE PHILOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

[Second and Revised Edition, 1873.]

LONDON:  
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,  
BY N. TRUBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXV.



## P R E F A C E.

---

### DESCRIPTION OF THE MANUSCRIPT, ETC.

THE Editor of the present valuable and interesting record of our old English speech will, no doubt, both astonish and alarm his readers by informing them that he has never seen the manuscript from which the work he professes to edit has been transcribed

But, while the truth must be told, the reader need not entertain the slightest doubt or distrust as to the accuracy and faithfulness of the present edition; for, in the first place, the text was copied by Mr F J. Furnivall, an experienced editor and a zealous lover of Old English lore, and, secondly, the proof sheets have been most carefully read with the manuscript by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, who has spared no pains to render the text an accurate copy of the original.<sup>1</sup> I have not been satisfied with merely the general accuracy of the text, but all *doubtful* or *difficult* passages have been most carefully referred to, and compared with the manuscript, so that the more questionable a word may appear, either as regards its *form* or *meaning*, the more may the reader rest assured of its correctness, so that he may be under no apprehension that he is perplexed by any typographical error, but

<sup>1</sup> My obligations to Mr Skeat (in whose accuracy and judgment I have the fullest confidence) are numerous, and I am indebted to him, among other obligations, for the description of the manuscript, and for some interesting remarks upon the metre of the poem. My thanks are also due to the Rev. J. R. Lumby, who most kindly and readily re-collated the text with the manuscript

feel confident that he is dealing with the reading of the original copy

The editorial portion of the present work includes the punctuation, marginal analysis, conjectural readings, a somewhat large body of annotations on the text of the poem, and a Glossarial Index, which, it is hoped, will be found to be complete, as well as useful for reference

The Corpus manuscript<sup>1</sup> is a small volume (about 8 in.  $\times$  4½ in.), bound in vellum, written on parchment in a hand of about 1300 A.D., with several final long f's, and consisting of eighty-one leaves. Genesis ends on fol. 49b, Exodus has the last two lines at the top of fol. 81a

The writing is clear and regular; the letters are large, but the words are often very close together. Every initial letter has a little dab of red on it, and they are mostly capitals, except the *b*, the *f*, the *ȝ*, and sometimes other letters. Very rarely, however, *B*, *F*, and *Ð* are found as initial letters

The illuminated letters are simply large vermilion letters without ornament, and are of an earlier form than the writing of the rest of the manuscript. Every line ends with a full stop (or metrical point), except, very rarely, when omitted by accident. Whenever this stop occurs in the middle of a line it has been marked thus ( ) in the text

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE POEM.

Our author, of whom, unfortunately, we know nothing, introduces his subject to his readers by telling them that they ought to love a rhyming story which teaches the "layman" (though he be learned in no books) how to love and serve God, and to live peaceably and amicably with his fellow

<sup>1</sup> It is thus described—wrongly, of course, as to age—in the printed catalogue of the Corpus manuscript:—"ccccxlv. A parchment book in 8vo, written in the xv. century, containing the history of Genesis and Exodus in Old English verse."

Christians. His poem, or “song,” as he calls it, is, he says, turned out of Latin into English speech; and as birds are joyful to see the dawning, so ought Christians to rejoice to hear the “true tale” of man’s fall and subsequent redemption related in the vulgar tongue (“land’s speech”), and in easy language (“small words”).

So eschewing a “high style” and all profane subjects, he declares that he will undertake to sing no other song, although his present task should prove unsuccessful<sup>1</sup> Our poet next invokes the aid of the Deity for his song in the following terms.—

“ Fader god of alle ȝhinge,  
Almigtin louerd, hegeft kinge,  
þu glue me feli timinge  
To thaunen ȝis werdes biginninge,  
ȝe, leuerd god, to wurðinge,  
Queðer fo hic rede or finge ! ”<sup>2</sup>

Then follows the Bible narrative of Genesis and Exodus, here and there varied by the introduction of a few of those sacred legends so common in the mediæval ages, but in the use of which, however, our author is far less bold than many subsequent writers, who, seeking to make their works attractive to the “lewed,” did not scruple to mix up with the sacred history the most absurd and childish stories, which must have rendered such compilations more amusing than instructive. It seems to have been the object of the author of the present work to present to his readers, in as few words as possible, the most important facts contained in the Books of Genesis and Exodus without any elaboration or comment, and he has, therefore, omitted such facts as were not essenti-

<sup>1</sup> From lines 19-26 we might infer that our author intended to include in his song much more of the Bible narrative than we have in the present work.

<sup>2</sup> Father, God of all things, Almighty Lord, highest of kings, Give thou me a propitious season (enable thou me successfully), to show this world’s beginning, Thee, Lord God, to honour, whetherso I read or sing

ally necessary to the completeness of his narrative;<sup>1</sup> while, on the other hand, he has included certain portions of the Books of Numbers and Deuteronomy,<sup>2</sup> so as to present to his readers a complete history of the wanderings of the Israelites, and the life of Moses their leader.

In order to excite the reader's curiosity, we subjoin a few passages, with a literal translation .—

#### LAMECH'S BIGAMY

Lamech is at ðe sexte kne,  
 ðe feuende man after adam,  
 ðat of caymes kinde cam  
 ðif lamech waf ðe firme man,  
 ðe bigamie first bi-gan  
 Bigamie is unkinde ðing,  
 On engleis tale, twie-wifing,  
 for ai was rigt and kire bi-born,  
 On man, on wif, til he was boren  
 Lamech him two wifes nam,  
 On adda, an noðer wif fellam  
 Adda bar him fune Iobal,  
 He was hirde wittere and wal,  
 Of merke, and kinde, and helde,  
 & ble,  
 fundring and fameni[n]g tagte he,

'Iobal if broðer song and glew,  
 Wit of musike, wel he knew;  
 On two tablef of tigel and braf  
 wrot he ðat wifom, wif he was,  
 ðat it ne fulde ben undon

*Lamech is at the sixth degree,  
 The seventh man after Adam,  
 That of Cain's lin came  
 This Lamech was the first man  
 Who bigamy first began  
 Bigamy is unnatural thing,  
 In English speech, twi-wiving,  
 For aye was right and purity before,  
 One man, one wife, till he was born.  
 Lamech to him two wives took,  
 One Adah, another wife Zillah.  
 Adah bare him a son Jubal,  
 Hewas a [shep-]herd unseandable;  
 Of man,<sup>3</sup> breed, age, and colour,  
 Separating and assembling taught  
 he,  
 Jubal his brother poetry and music,  
 Craft of music, well he knew;  
 On two tables of tile and brass,  
 Wrote he that wisdom, wise he was,  
 That it should not be effaced*

<sup>1</sup> The following are the chief omissions —1 Genesis, chapters ii 10-14, ix. 20-27, x 2-7, 10-32, xxxii. 3-20, xxx 1-5, 14-16, 37-48, xxxi 1-17, xxxvi ; xxxviii, xlvi, xlvi 1-27 2 Exodus, chapters xii 40-51, xiii 1-16, xx 20-26, xxii , xxii , xxii , xxv. , xxvi , xxvii , xxviii , xxix , xxx , xxxi , xxxii. 12-23, xxxiv. 1-32, xxxv , xxxvi , xxxvii , xxxviii , xxxix , xl.

<sup>2</sup> Numbers, chapters xi. , xii. , xiii. , xiv. , xvi. , xvii. , xix. , xx. , xxi. , xxii. , xxiii. , xxiv. ; xxv. , xxvi. ; xxvii. , xxxi. Deut xxxiv

<sup>3</sup> Natural marks <sup>2</sup>

If fier or water come ðor-on  
Sella wuneð oc lañech wið,  
ghe bar tubal, a fellec smið,  
Of irlin, of golde, siluer, and bras  
Tofundren and mengen wið he was,  
Wopen of wigte and tol of grið,  
Wel cuðe egte and safgte wið.

*If fire or water came thereon  
Zillah dwelleth also Lamech with,  
Shebne Tubal, a wondrous smith,  
Of iron, of gold, silver, and brass  
To separate and mix, wise he was,  
Weapon of war and tool of peace,  
Well could he hunt and heal with.*

—(ll. 444-470)

## DEATH OF CAIN

Lamech ledde long lif til ðan  
Sat he wurð blifne, and haued a  
man

Sat ledde him ofte wudef ner,  
To scheten after ðe wilde der,

Al-so he mistagte, alfo he schet,  
And cain in ðe wude is let,  
His knape wende it were a der,

An lamech droge if arwe ner,  
And letet flegen of ðe stieng,  
Cain unwar[n]de it under-feng,  
Grufnede, and strekede, and starf  
wið-ðan

Lamech wið wreðe if knape nam,  
Un-bente if boge, and bet, and slog,  
Til he fel dun on dedef fwog  
Twin-wifing and twin-manflagt,

Of his soule beð mikel hagt

*Lamech led long life till then  
That he became blind and had a  
man*

*That led him oft to woods near,  
To shoot after the wild deer  
(animals),*

*As he mistaught, so he shot,  
And Cain in the wood is let;  
His knave (servant) weened it were*

*a deer,  
And Lamech drew his arrow near  
And let it fly off the string,  
Cain unwarmed it received,  
Groaned, fell prostitute (stretched)*

*and died with that  
Lamech with a wrath his knave seized,  
Unbent his bow, and beat and slew,  
Till he fell down in death's swoon.*

*Twin-wifing (bigamy) and twin-  
sllaughter (double homicide)  
On his soul is great trouble  
(anxiety)*

—(ll. 471-486)

## HOW THE CHILD MOSES BEHAVED BEFORE PHARAOH

Ghe brogte him bi-foren pharaon,  
And ðisif king wurð him in herte  
mild,  
So fwide faiger was ðisif child;  
And he toc him on funes stede,

*She (Thermutis) brought him  
(Moses) before Pharaoh,  
And this king became to him in  
heart mild,  
So very fair was this child,  
And he took him on son's stead  
(instead of a son),*

And his corune on his heued he  
dede, *And his crown on his head he did  
(placed),*  
And let it stonden ayne stund, *And let it stand a stound (while),*  
þe child it waip dun to þe grund. *The child threw it down to the  
ground*  
Hamonef likeneſ was Þor-on, *Hamon's likeness was theron,*  
þif crune is broken, þif if misdon. *This crown is broken, this is mis-  
done*  
Bifſop Eliopoleos *The Bishop of Heliopolis*  
fag þif timing, & up he roſ, *Saw this circumstance, and up he  
rose,*  
"If þif child," quad he, "mote  
- ȝen, *If this child, quoth he, might  
thrive (grow up),*  
He fal egyptes bale ben" *He shall Egypt's bale be*  
If ȝor ne wore helpe twen lopen, *If ther ehaile no helpers'ween leapt,*  
þif childe adde ȝan fone bedropen, *This child had then soon been killed,*  
þe king wiȝ-stod & an wif man, *The king stooed and a wise man,*  
He feide, "þe child doð alf he  
can; *He said, The child doth as he can  
(knows),*  
We fulen nu witen for it dede  
þif witterlike, or in child-hede," *We should now learn whether it did  
This wittingly, or in childishness,*  
He bad ȝis child brennen to colen *He offered this child two burning  
coals*  
And he toc is (hu migt he it ȝo-  
len), *And he took them (how might he  
bear them?)*  
And in hife muth so depe he if  
dede *And in his mouth so deep (far) he  
them did (placed)*  
Hife tunges ende if brent ȝor-  
mide, *His tongue's end is burnt there-  
with,*  
ȝor-fore feide ȝe ebru witterlike, *Therefore said the Hebrew truly,*  
ȝat he spac ȝiðen miserlike. *That he spake afterwards in-  
distinctly.*

—(ll 2634-2658 )

#### HOW MOSES DEFEATED THE ETHIOPIANS

Bi ȝat time ȝat he was guð, *By that time that he was a youth  
(young man),*  
Wið faigered and strengthē kuð, *For beauty and strength renowned,*  
folk ethiopienes on egypte cam, *Ethiopian folk on Egypt came,*  
And brende, & slug, & wreche  
nam, *And burnt, and slew, and venge-  
ance took,*

Al to memphyn þat riche cite,  
And a-non to þe reade fe,  
þo was egypte folc in dred,  
And askeden here godes red,  
And hem seiden wið answeren,  
þat on ebru cude hem wel weren

• • • • •  
Moyfes was louered of þat here,  
þor he wurð þane egyptes were,  
Bi a lond weige he wente rigt,  
And brogte vn-warnede on hem  
figt,  
He hadde don egypte wrong,  
He bi-loc hem & smette a-mong,  
And flug þor mamege, oe summe  
flen,  
Into faba to borgen ben  
Moyfes bi-sette al þat burg,  
Oc it was riche & strong ut-þhurg;  
Ethiopienes kinges dowter tarbis,  
Riche maiden of michel pris,  
Gaf þif riche buig moyfi,  
Luue-bonde hire ghe it dede for-þi.  
þor isf fon he leide in bonde,  
And he wurið al-migt-ful in þat  
lond,  
He bi-lef þoi( ) tarbis him scroð,  
þog was him þat surgerun ful loð,  
Mai he no leue at hire taken  
but-if he it mai wið crafte  
maken.

*All to Memphis that riche city,  
And anon to the Red Sea,  
Then was Egypt's folk in dread,  
And asked their gods' advice,  
And they said to them in answer,  
That one Hebrew could them well  
defend.*

• • • • •  
*Moses became leader of that  
(Egyptian) army,  
There he became then Egypt's  
protector,  
By a land-way he went right,  
And brought unwarmed on them  
fight,  
They had done Egypt wrong,  
He compassed them and smote  
among,  
And slew there many, but some  
fled  
Into Sheba to be saved  
Moses beset all that borough (city),  
But it was rich and strong out-  
thorough (throughout),  
Tarbis, the Ethiopian king's  
daughter,  
Rich maiden of great renown,  
Gave this rich city to Moses,  
As love-bond's hire she did it,  
therefore  
There his foes he laid in bond,  
And he became all-powerful in  
that land,  
He remained there, Tarbis him  
inged,  
Yet was to him that sojourn full  
loath,  
May he no leare of her take  
Unless he it may with craft  
make:*

He waf of an strong migt [&] wif, *He was of a strong might and wise,*  
 He caif in two gummes of prif *He carried in two gems (stones)*  
*precious,*  
 Two likeneffes, fo grauen & meten, *Tuo likenesses alike carried and*  
*depicted,*  
 Ðis doð ȝenken, & Ðoðer for-*This one causes to remember, and*  
*geten,* *the other to forget,*  
 He feste is in two ringes of gold, *He fastened them in two rings of*  
*gold,*  
 Gaf hire ȝe ton, he was hire hold, *Gave her the one, he was dear to her,*  
 [And quan awel nimen he wolde *[And when depart he would*  
 Gaf hire ȝe toðer, he was hire *Gave her the other, and was dis-*  
*colde]* *tasteful to her]*  
 Ghe it bered and Ðif lune is for-*She it beareth and this love is for-*  
*geten,* *gotten,*  
 Moyfes Ðus haued him leue bi-*Moses thus hath for himself leave*  
*getten,* *begotten,*  
 Sone it migte wið leue ben, *Soon it might with leave be,*  
 Into egypte e wente a-gen. *Into Egypt he went again*

—(ll 2665 2708 )

## THE PLAGUE OF FROGS

And aaion held up his hond *And Aaion held up his hand*  
 to ȝe water and ȝe more lond, *To the water and the greater land,*  
 Ðo cam Ðor up fwile froskes here *Then came there up such host of*  
*frogs*  
 ȝe dede al folc egypte dere, *That did all Egypt's folk harm,*  
 Summe woien wilde, and summe *Some were wild, and some tame,*  
*tame,*  
 And Ðo hem deden ȝe moste fame, *And those caused them the most*  
*(greatest) shame,*  
 In huse, in drinc, in metes, in bed, *In house, in drink, in meats, in bed,*  
 It cropen and maden hem for-dried, *They crept and maled them in*  
*great dread,*  
 Summe storuen and gouen stinc, *Some died and gave (out) stink,*  
 And vn-hileden mete and drinc, *And (others) uncovered meat and*  
*drink,*  
 Polheuedes, and froskes, & podes *Tudpodes and frogs, and toad's*  
*fpile* *venom*  
 Bond harde egypte folc un-file.<sup>1</sup> *Boundhard Egypt's sorrowful folk.*

1 MS. in-sile

—(ll 2967-2978 )

The reader must not be disappointed if he fails to find many traces in this work of our pious author's poetic skill; he must consider that the interest attaching to so early an *English* version of Old Testament History, as well as the philological value of the poem, fully compensates him for the absence of great literary merit, which is hardly to be expected in a work of this kind. And, moreover, we must recollect that it is to the patriotism, as well as piety, of such men as our author, that we owe the preservation of our noble language. The number of religious treatises written in English during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries proves that the dialect of religion approached more closely to the speech of the people than did the language of history or romance. And it is a curious fact that the most valuable monuments of our language are mostly theological, composed for the lewed and unlearned, who knew no other language than the one spoken by their forefathers, and who clung most tenaciously to their mother tongue, notwithstanding the changes consequent upon the Norman invasion, and the oppression of Norman rule, which, inasmuch as it fostered and kept up a patriotic spirit, exercised a most important and beneficial influence upon Early English literary culture and civilization.

#### DATE AND DIALECT OF THE POEM.

The mere examination of an Early English work with respect to its vocabulary and grammatical forms, will not enable us (as Price asserts) to settle satisfactorily the date at which it was written. The place of composition must also be taken into consideration, and a comparison, if possible, must be made with other works in the same dialect, the date of which is known with some degree of certainty. The date of the text before us must not, therefore, be confounded with that of the manuscript, which is, perhaps, a few years earlier

than A.D. 1300. A careful comparison of the poem with the Bestiary, written in the same dialect, and most probably by the same author<sup>1</sup> (and printed by Mr Wright in the *Reliquæ Antiquæ*, p 208, and by myself in an Old English Miscellany), leads me to think that the present poem is not later than A.D. 1250.<sup>2</sup>

The vocabulary, which contains very few words of Romance origin,<sup>3</sup> is not that of Robert of Gloucester, or of Robert of Brunne, but such as is found in Lazamon's Brut, or Orm's paraphrases, and other works illustrating the second period of our language, i. e. the twelfth and earlier part of the thirteenth centuries.

The employment of a *dual* for the pronouns of the first and second persons marks an *early* date (certainly not much later than the time of Henry III.) even in works composed in the Southern dialect, which, it is well known, retained to a comparatively late period those Anglo-Saxon inflections that had long previously been disused in more Northern dialects.

The Corpus manuscript is evidently the work of a scribe, to whom the language was more or less archaic, which accounts for such blunders as *ðrosing* for *ðrosem*, *waspene* for *wastme*, *lage* for *vn-lage*, *insile* for *vn-sile*, *grauen* for *ðrauen*, etc.

The original copy of Genesis most probably terminated with ll. 2521-4 :

<sup>1</sup> The Bestiary presents not only the same grammatical and verbal forms which distinguish the Genesis and Exodus from other Early English compositions, but also its orthographical peculiarities, e.g. *f* for *sch*; *ð* for *th*; *g* for *y* and *ȝ* (*gh*), etc. The editor assigns this poem to the *early* part of the thirteenth century.

<sup>2</sup> Warton assigned it to the reign of Henry II. or Richard I., Sir F. Madden to the time of Henry III. (1216-1272).

<sup>3</sup> Those employed (about fifty altogether) are more or less technical—*aucier*, *auter*, *astronomige*, *arsmetrike*, *bigamie*, *bissop*, *crisme*, *charité*, *canticle*, *circumous*, *corune*, *crune*, *desert*, *graunte*, *gruchede*, *holocaust*, *hostel*, *iunnee* (journey), *rusted* (allied), *lecherie*, *lepre*, *mount*, *mester*, *meister*, *neve* (nephew), *offiz*, *pais*, *plente*, *porc*, *present*, *prest*, *pris*, *prisun*, *promissionun*, *prophet*, *roche*, *sacrede*, *scité* (city), *spirit*, *spaces*, *survoun* (sojourn), *suinacie* (quinsy), *serue*, *seruice*, *ydeles*, *ydolatrie*.

“ And here ended completely  
 The book which is called Genesis,  
 Which Moses, through God's help,  
 Wrote for precious souls' need ”

The concluding lines, in which both the author and scribe are mentioned, seem to me to be the work of a subsequent transcriber :

“ God shield his soul from hell-bale,  
 Who made it thus in English tale (speech) !  
 And he that these letters wrote,  
 May God help him blissfully,  
 And preserve his soul from sorrow and tears,  
 Of hell-pain, cold and hot ! ”

The *Ornulum* is the earliest<sup>1</sup> printed Early English work which has come down to us that exhibits the uniform employment of the termination *-en* (*-n*) as the inflection of the plural number, present tense, indicative mood; or, in other words, it is the earliest printed example we have of a *Midland* dialect. I say a *Midland* dialect, because the work of *Orm* is, after all, only a specimen of *one* variety of the *Midland* speech, most probably of that spoken in the northern part of the eastern counties of England, including what is commonly called the district of *East Anglia*.

Next in antiquity to the *Ornulum* come the *Bestiary*, already mentioned, and the present poem, both of which uniformly employ the *Midland* affix *-en*, to the exclusion of all others, as the inflection of the present plural indicative.

There are other peculiarities which these works have in common; and a careful comparison of them with the *Ornulum* induces me to assign them to the *East Midland* area; but there are certain peculiarities, to be noticed hereafter, which induce me to believe that the work of *Orm* represents

<sup>1</sup> Since writing the above I have printed for the Early English Text Society “Old English Homilies, 2nd Series,” which are earlier than the *Ornulum*, and contain many *East Midland* peculiarities. “The *Wooing of Our Lord*” in *Old English Homilies, 1st Series*, contains some peculiarities of the *West Midland* dialect.

a dialect spoken in the northern part of this district, while the Story of Genesis and Exodus, together with the Bestiary, exhibits the speech of the more southern counties of the East Midland district.<sup>1</sup> Thus, if the former be in the dialect of *Lincoln*, the latter is in that of *Suffolk*.<sup>2</sup>

The chief points in which the present poem and the Bestiary agree with the *Ormulum* are the following:—

I The absence of compound vowels.

In the Southern dialects we find the compound vowels *ue*, *eo*, *ie*, *ea* (*yea*). In the *Ormulum* *eo* occurs, but with the sound of *e*, and *ea* in *Genesis* and *Exodus* is written for *e*.

II The change of an initial *ð* (th) into *t* after words ending in *d*, *t*, *n*, *s*, that is to say, after a dental or a sibilant.<sup>3</sup>

“*Sanne if tis fruit wel fwiðe good*”—(*Gen. and Ex*, l 334)

“*ðe first moned and te first dai*,

“*He fag erðe drie & te water awai.*”—(*Ibid.*, ll 615-6)

“*ðin berg and tñ werger ic ham*”—(*Ibid.*, l 926)

“*at te welle[n]*”—(*Ibid.*, l 2756)

This practice is much more frequent in the Bestiary, which is a proof, perhaps, that the present poem has suffered somewhat in the course of transcription.

neddre is *te name*”—(*O E. Miscellany*, p 5.)

“*it is te ned*”—(*Ibid.*, p 6)

“*ðis lf bitokneð ðe sti*

“*ðat te neddre gangeð bi*,

“*and tñ is ðe ðirl of ðe ston*,

“*ðat tu salt ðurg gon*”—(*Ibid.*, p. 7)

“*at tñ herte*”—(*Ibid.*, p. 7.)

III. Simplicity of grammatical structure and construction of sentences.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See Preface to *O E. Hom.*, 2nd Series

<sup>2</sup> It must be recollected that the *Ormulum* is much earlier than the *Story of Genesis* and *Exodus*.

<sup>3</sup> See *Ormulum*, Introduction, p. lxxviii, note 105, lxxxi, note 112

<sup>4</sup> While agreeing with the editor of the *Ormulum*, that the simplicity of gram-

1. The neglect of *gender* and *number* in nouns.
2. The genitive singular of substantives end in *-es* in all genders.<sup>1</sup>
3. The absence of the gen. pl. of substantives in *-ene*.
4. The employment of an uninflected article.<sup>2</sup>
5. The use of *ðat* (that) as a demonstrative adjective, and not as the neuter of the article. The form *ðas* (those), common enough in the fourteenth century, does not occur in this poem or in the *Ormulum*.
6. No inflection of the adjective in the accusative singular. The phrase 'godun dai,' good day, in I 1430, p 41, contains a solitary instance of the accusative of the adjective, but it is, no doubt, a mere remnant of the older speech, just like our 'for the nonce' (= for *then* once), and is no proof that the writer or his readers employed it as a common inflection. The form *godun* is a corruption of *godne*, as it is more properly written in works in the Southern dialects as late as the middle of the fourteenth century.
7. Adjectives and adverbs with the termination *-like*.

The Southern form is, for adjectives, *-lich* (sing.), *-liche*

matical forms may fairly be considered as indicating a less artificial, and therefore advanced, stage of the language, I cannot adopt his theory, that "the strict rules of grammar" were therefore abandoned, and thereby was anticipated, to a certain extent, a later phraseology and structure, or that *Orm*, or any other O.E writer, ever sacrificed "the more regular for a simpler, though more corrupt, structure and style" It must always be borne in mind that our earlier writers always speak of their language as English; but it was the English of the district in which they lived In some districts, as in the Northumbrian, for instance, the language underwent certain changes at a very early period, which more Southern dialects did not adopt for more than a century afterwards thus, in works of the 14th century, we find the Midland more archaic than the Northumbrian, and the Southern more archaic than either Authors seeking to become popular would write in the dialect best understood by their readers, without considering whether it was simple or complex. Thus the *Ayenbite of Inwyt* (A.D. 1340), written for the men of Kent, contains far more of the older inflectional forms than the *Ormulum* of the twelfth century

<sup>1</sup> Southern writers before 1340 formed the g.s of fem nouns in *-e* and not in *-es*.

<sup>2</sup> In the Southern dialect the article had separate forms for the nominative fem (*theo, tho*), and neuter (*thet, that*), the fem. gen sing (*thar, ther*), and the masc. acc (*than, then*)

(pl.), for adverbs *-luhe*. Thus the adoption of this affix really (though at first it appears a matter of no importance) marks a *stage* in the language when the distinction between the sing and pl form of adjectives was not very strictly observed, and was, moreover, a step towards our modern *-ly*, which is adjectival as well as adverbial.

Even in this poem adjectives occur in *-h*, as *reuh* = piteous, which is the earliest example I have met with. Orm employs double forms in *-like* and *-liz3* (= *ly*?). *-ly* has arisen not out of *-lich* or *-liche* (which would have become *lidge* or *lutch*), but out of some such softened form as *li3*.

8. The tendency to drop the initial *y*, *ȝ* (A.S. *ge*) of the passive participles of strong verbs.

The Ormulum has two or three examples of this prefical element, and in our poem it occurs but seldom.

IV. A tendency to drop the *t* of the second person of verbs, as *as*, *hast*, *beas*, *beest*; *findes*, *findest*

Examples of this practice are very common in the Bestiary and Genesis and Exodus, but it occurs only four times in the Ormulum.<sup>1</sup> It was very common for the West-Midland to drop the *-e* of 2nd person in strong verbs. See Preface to O E Homilies, 1st Series.

V. The use of *a:n*, *a:en*, for *ben* of the Midland dialect, or *beð* of the Southern dialect.<sup>2</sup>

VI. The employment of the adverbs *thethen*, *hethen*, *quethen* (of Scandinavian origin),<sup>3</sup> instead of the Southern *thenne* (*thennen*), *thence*; *henne* (*hennen*), *hence*; *whanne* (*whanene*), *whence*.

VII. The use of *oc*, *ok* (also, and), a form which does not occur in any specimen of a Southern, West-Midland, or Northern dialect that has come under my notice. The use of

<sup>1</sup> See Ormulum, Introduction, p. lxxviii, note 105

<sup>2</sup> *Sinden*, *aie*, occurs in the Ormulum and the Bestiary, but is not employed in the present poem

<sup>3</sup> These forms occur in O E Hom., 2nd Series.

on, o, for the Southern *an* or *a*, as *onlike*, *olike*, alike, *on-rum*, apart, *on-sunder*, asunder, is also worth noticing.

VIII. The coalition of the pronoun *it* with pronouns and verbs, as *get* (Bestiary) = she it (*ȝhot* in Ormulum, cf *ȝut* = *thu itt*, thou it); *tellet* = tell it; *wuldet* = would it; *ist* = is it, is there; *nast*, was it, was there, etc *ȝit* = *þe + hit* = who it, occurs in O.E. Homilies, 2nd Series.

The Ormulum, the Bestiary, and Genesis and Exodus have some few other points of agreement which will be found noticed in the Grammatical Details and Glossary. There are, however, grammatical forms in the latter works which do not present themselves in the former, and which, in my opinion, seem to indicate a more Southern origin (See Preface to O.E. Homilies, 2nd Series)

#### I. Plurals in *n*

I do not recollect any examples of plurals in *n* in the Ormulum, except *ehne*, eyes; in this poem we have *colen*, coals; *deden*, deeds; *fon*, foes; *siðen*, sides; *son*, shoes; *steden*, places; *sunen*, sons; *tien*, trees; *teten*, teats; *wunen*, laws, abilities, etc. (see p. xxii)

II. The pronoun *is* (*es*) = them.<sup>1</sup> In the fourteenth century we only find this form *is* (*hise*) in pure Southern writers.<sup>2</sup>

“Diep he if dalf under an ooc.”<sup>3</sup>—(*Gen and Ex*, l. 1873, p 54)

“For falamon findin if fal”<sup>4</sup>—(*Ibid*, l. 1877, p 54)

“He toc if.”<sup>5</sup>—(*Ibid*, l. 2654, p 76)

“Alle hise fet steppes	þer he steppeð,
After him he filleð,	Oþer dust oþer deu,
Drageð dust wið his stert	þat he ne cunne is finden.” <sup>6</sup>

(*O E. Miscell*, p. 1)

<sup>1</sup> In O.E. Hom., 2nd Series, we find *hes* = them. See Moral Ode, l. 186, O.E. Hom., 2nd Series “wel diere he hes bohte”

<sup>2</sup> Robt. of Gloucester, Shoreham, Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyrt.

<sup>3</sup> Deep he *them* buried under an oak.

<sup>4</sup> For Solomon find *them* shall

<sup>5</sup> He took *them*.

<sup>6</sup> All his *footsteps* after him he filleth, draweth dust with his tail where he steppeth, or dust or dew (moisture), that they are not able to find *them*.

Our author, however, employs this curious pronoun in a way quite peculiar to himself, for he constantly joins it to a *pronoun* or a *verb*,<sup>1</sup> and the compound was at first rather perplexing. *Hes* = *he + is*, he, them; *wes* = *we + is*, we, them,<sup>2</sup> *caldes*, called them; *dedis*, did (placed) them; *settes*, set them; *wroutis*, wrought them, etc.

“Alle *hes* hadde wið migte bi-geten”<sup>3</sup>—(*Gen and Ex*, 1 911, p 26)

“Vndelt *hef* leide quor-so *hef* tok”<sup>4</sup>—(*Ibid*, 1 943, p. 27)

“De culuer haueð costes gode,  
alle *wes* ogen to hauen in mode”<sup>5</sup>—(*O.E. Miscell*, p 25)

“Bala two childre bar bi him,  
Rachel *caldes* dan(.) neptalmi,  
And zelfa two sunes him ber,  
Lia *calde* is( ) Gad( ) and asser”<sup>6</sup>

—(*Gen and Ex*, 1 1700, p 49)

“De tabernacle he *dedis* in”<sup>7</sup>—(*Ibid*, 1. 3830, p 109)

“He *settes* in De firmament”<sup>8</sup>—(*Ibid*, 1 135, p 5)

In the Kentish Ayenbite of 1340 *he* never coalesces with *hise* (them), e g :—

“He (the devil) is lyeȝere and vader of leazinges, ase he þet made þe verste leazinge, and yet *he hise* makeþ and tekþ eche daye”—(Ayenbite of Inwyt, p 47)

(He is a liar and the father of leasings, as he that made the first leasing, and yet *he them*, i e. lies, maketh and teacheth each day)

<sup>1</sup> I have in one case taken the liberty of separating the pronoun from the verb (for the convenience of the reader), giving the MS reading in the margin, but I am sorry now that I did not let them stand as in the original copy.

<sup>2</sup> *Mes* = *me + es* = one, them, occurs in O E Horn, 2nd Series.

<sup>3</sup> All *he them* had (he had them all) with might begotten (obtained)

<sup>4</sup> Undealt (undivided) *he them* laid, whereso *he them* brought.

<sup>5</sup> The dove hath habits good,

All *we them* ought to have in mind

(i e. we ought to have them all in mind).

<sup>6</sup> Bilhab two children bore by him,

Rachel *called them* Dan, Naphtali,

And Zilpah two sons to him bore,

Leah *called them* Gad and Asher

<sup>7</sup> The tabernacle he *put them* in.

<sup>8</sup> He *set them* in the firmament.

In Old Kentish Sermons (Old Eng. Miscell. p. 28) *has* = *ha + es* = he them.

III. The pronoun *he*, they (Southern *hi*, *heo*; Northumbrian *thay*). Orm uses *þe33*, as well as *þe33er* (their), *þe33m* (them)<sup>1</sup>

IV *hine*, *hin*, *in* = him. This form occurs as late as 1340, and still exists under the form *en*, *un*, in the modern dialects of the South of England, but is not employed by Orm, nor do we find any traces of *uhan* (whom), another very common example of the *-n* accusative inflection, either in the *Ormulum* or the present work.

V The substitution of *n* for a vowel-ending in nouns. Dr Guest has noticed this peculiarity, but he confines this substitution to the *nominative* case of nouns of the *n* declension,<sup>2</sup> and to the definite form of the adjective, which has, no doubt, given rise to the O.E. *himseluen*, etc., *bothen* (both), as well as, perhaps, to *ouren* (ours), *heren* (theirs), etc.

In the present poem, however, the *n* seems added to the vowel-ending of all cases except the possessive, in order to rhyme with a verb in the infinitive, a passive participle, or an adverb terminating in *-en*, and is not always limited to nouns of the *-n* declension, but represents in A.S. an *a* or *e*: 'on *boken*',<sup>3</sup> on book, l. 4; 'on *soðe-sagen*', on sooth-saw, l. 14; *meten*, (acc.) meat, l. 2255, (nom.) 2079, *sunen*, (nom.) son, l. 1656, 'of *luuen*', of love, 635; 'after *ðe wunen*' (after the custom), l. 688; *steden*, (nom.) place, 1114; 'for *on-sagen*', for reproach, 2045; *wliten*, (nom.) face, 3614, (acc.) 2289; 'wið *answeren*', in answer, 2673; *bileuen*, (acc.) remainder, 3154, *uuerslagen*, (acc.) lintel, 3155.

Dr Guest considers this curious nunnation to be a

<sup>1</sup> *þer* occurs once only in the present poem, *þe33r*, *þe33m*, not at all, it occurs twice in O.E. Hom., 2nd Series.

<sup>2</sup> Philolog. Soc. Proceedings, vol. 1 pp. 73, 261. *Almighty*, almighty, p. 2, l. 30, is the only *adjective* I find with this termination.

<sup>3</sup> The dative of the A.S. *ðe* was *ðe*.

Northern peculiarity, but as we do not meet with it (as far as I know) in any Northumbrian work, his statement is rather doubtful. On the other hand, it is well known that the plurals *bretheren*<sup>1</sup> (in Shoreham), *calveren*<sup>2</sup> (calves), *children*,<sup>3</sup> *doren* (doors),<sup>4</sup> *eyren* (eggs),<sup>5</sup> *honden* (hands),<sup>6</sup> *kine*,<sup>7</sup> *lambren* (lambs),<sup>8</sup> *soulen* (souls)—very common forms in the Southern dialects in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries—are examples of the substitution of *n* for, or in addition to, the vowel-ending, and were unknown in the Northern dialect.

The Southern dialect could drop or retain, at pleasure, the *n* final in the past participles, the preterite plurals, and infinitive mood of verbs.

#### VI. A very small Norse element in the vocabulary.

The only words of undoubtedly Norse element that occur in the present poem, and were unknown to Southern English, are—*fro* (from), *ille* (bad), *for-sweðen* (to burn), *flatten* (to remove), *laðe* (barn), *lowe* (flame), *mirh* (dark), *ransaken* (to search), *swaðe* (flame), *til* (to), *uglike* (horrible), *werie* (worse).<sup>9</sup>

The *Ormulum*, being more Northern, contains a larger number of words that must be referred to one of the Scandinavian idioms<sup>10</sup>—*afell* (strength), *afledd* (begotten), *bezzsc* (bitter), *\*blunnt* (blunt, dull), *brace* (noise), *\*braþ* (angry), *\*braþþe* (anger), *\*broddl* (shoot), *boddlen* (to sprout), *broþþfall* (fit), *\*bun* (ready, bound), *\*clahē* (accusation), *\*croc* (device), *\*derf* (bold), *\*dill* (sluggish), *\*eggenn* (to urge, egg on), *\*egg-inng* (urging), *\*ettle*, *\*flittenn* (to remove, flit), *\*flitting*

<sup>1</sup> *gebroðen* (A S *broðru*) occurs in the Semi-Sax Gospels. <sup>2</sup> A S *cealfi* *u*

<sup>3</sup> *clādrū* <sup>4</sup> *dura* <sup>5</sup> *ægru* <sup>6</sup> *handa* <sup>7</sup> *cý* <sup>8</sup> *lambrū*.

<sup>9</sup> *greðe* (prepare), *kiptē* (seized), *lit* (stain), *hðe* (listen), *mal* (speech), *wittr-hike* (truly), are found in Southern English, and may be the remains of the Anghar element in the A Saxon

<sup>11</sup> <sup>16</sup> Those marked \* thus constantly occur in Northumbrian and Midland works (with Northern peculiarities) of the 14th century.

(change, removal), *\*forrgaſt* (opposed, condemned), *\*fo. -gloppned* (disturbed with fear, astonishment), *\*gate* (way), *gowesſt* (watchest), *\*haʒheɪr* (dexterous), *haʒheɪlɛzʒc* (skill), *\*haʒherrlike* (fittly), *hof* (moderation), *hofelæs* (immoderately), *\*ille* (bad), *\*immess* (variously), *\*hɪndlenn* (to kindle), *\*laſt* (crime, fault), *leʒhe* (hire, pay), *\*leʒtənn* (O E. *layte*, inquire, seek), *o-loft* (aloft), *\*loʒhe* (fire), *\*mune* (must, will), *nuþe* (grace), *nowut* (cattle, O.N. *naut*; the Southern form is *neet*, *nete*, A.S. *neát*), *\*ploh* (plough), *\*radd* (afraid), *\*ros* (praise), *\*rosen* (to boast), *\*rosinŋ* (boast), *rouwst* (voice), *\*scaldess* (poets, O.E. *scald*, a great talker, boaster, E. *scold*), *\*sit* (pain), *\*shet* (quickly), *\*skirpeþ* (rejecteth), *\*slop* (track, path), *smikeɪr* (beautiful, Eng. *smug*), *souwþess* (sheep), *stoffnedd* (generated, O.E. *stoven*, trunk, stem), *\*summ* (as), *\*till* (to), *\*tór* (hard, difficult), *\*trigg* (true), *uppbrixe* (object of reproach, O.E. *brixe*, reproach), *usell* (wretched), *\*wand* (rod), *\*wandrap*, O.E. *wandreth* (trouble), *\*werre* (worse).

As most, if not all, of the words in the foregoing list are not found in works written in the Southern dialect,—so far as we at present know them—we may reasonably suppose that they indicate fairly the Danish element in the English literature of the 12th and 13th centuries. In the Northumbrian, and the West, and East-Midland productions of a century later this element prevails to a much larger extent, and Herbert Coleridge's list of such words may be largely increased (Phil. Soc. Trans., 1859, p. 26-30).

## GRAMMATICAL DETAILS

### I. NOUNS.

1 *Number*.—The plural is generally formed by adding *-es* to the singular. Some few nouns make the plural in *-en*, as *feren*<sup>1</sup> (companions), *fon* (foes), *goreu* (spears), *loten* (features),

<sup>1</sup> *fere* occurs for *feren*, so *senue* = sinews (A.S. *sinu*, sing., *sina*, pl.)

*sunen* (sons), *teten* (teats), *tiēn* (trees), *weden* (garments), *wunen* (laws). The plurals of *brother* and *child* are *bretēre* and *chilldere*. *Der* (deer), *eif*, *oif* (cattle), *got* (goat), *neat* (oxen), *sep* (sheep), *scūd* (garbs), *wim* (reptiles), of the neuter gender, are uninflected in the plural. *Winter*, *ger* (year), and *nigt* (night), are plural as in Anglo-Saxon.

2. *Gender*.—As a general rule the names of inanimate things are of the neuter gender. The names of towns, however, are considered as masculine.

3. *Case*.—The genitive singular and plural of masculine and feminine nouns end in *-es*. Occasionally proper nouns form the genitive in *-is*. The means or instrument occasionally stands in the genitive without the preposition: ‘*deades druen*,’ influenced by death; ‘*swerdes slagen*,’ slain of the sword; ‘*teres wet*,’ wet with tears. Cf. ‘*floures bred*,’ bread made with flour; ‘*biedes mel*,’ meal consisting of bread; ‘*wines drinc*,’ drink consisting of wine.

Corresponding to the modern word *kinsmen* we have such forms as ‘*darges-ligt*’ (daylight), ‘*hines-foll*’ (servants), ‘*wifeshin*’ (women). The genitive is used adverbially, as *newes*, anew, *lives*, alive.

We have a few traces of the genitive in *-e* in the following examples ‘*helle nigt*,’ l. 89 (hell’s night), ‘*helle bale*,’ l. 2525 (hell’s bale); ‘*sterre name*,’ l. 134 (star’s name); ‘*safte same*,’ l. 349 (shame of form), ‘*werlde nigt*,’ l. 1318 (world’s night).<sup>1</sup>

The genitive of *fader* and *moder* is, as is very seldom the case in Early English writers, *fadres* and *modres*.

An *n* is often added to the final *-e* (representing an A. Sax.

<sup>1</sup> As a rule fem. nouns, and nouns of the *n* declension, take the inflexion *-es*; as, ‘*sinnes same*’ (sin’s shame), ‘*sowles frame*’ (soul’s profit), ‘*helles male*’ (hell’s mail), ‘*werldes drof*’ (world’s assembly). The Bestiary contains the following genitives in *-e* — ‘*nesse smel*’ (O E. Miscell., p. 1), ‘*welle grund*’ (*Ib.*, p. 3), ‘*kirke dure*’ (*Ib.*, p. 6), ‘*soule drunk*’ (*Ib.*, p. 7), ‘*soule spuse*’ (*Ib.*, p. 23), ‘*helle pine*’ (*Ib.*, p. 24).

vowel-ending) in the nom., dat., and acc. of nouns. For examples, see p. xxi.

## II. ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives have a definite and an indefinite form; the former is used when the adjective is preceded by the definite article, a demonstrative adjective, or possessive pronoun.

Indef.	<i>wis</i> (wise),	<i>god</i> (good).
Def	<i>wise</i> ,	<i>gode</i> .

2. *Number*.—The plural is formed by the addition of *e* to the singular.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>fet</i> (fat),	<i>fette</i> .
<i>gret</i> (great)	<i>grete</i> .
<i>other</i> ,	<i>othere</i>
<i>tother</i> ,	<i>tothere</i> .

But the *-e* (pl.) is seldom added to the past participle of irregular verbs. *This* forms the plurals *thes* (oblique cases *these*), *this* (*thise*). *Tho* is the plural of *that*.

*Cases*—One makes the genitive *ones*; as, ‘*ones bles*,’ of one colour. The gen. pl. *-re* occurs in *ald-re* (= *alre*), of all; as, ‘*hure aldre bale*,’ the bale of us all, ‘*here aldre heuedes*,’ the heads of them all.

*Degrees of comparison*—The comparative ends in *-ere* (*-er*), the superlative in *-este* (*est*).<sup>1</sup> Very few irregular forms occur in the present poem.

POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
ille,	<i>werre</i> .	—
lite,	<i>lesse</i> ,	<i>leist</i> .
long,	{ <i>leng</i> { <i>lengere</i> .	—

<sup>1</sup> The forms in *-er*, *-est*, are properly adverbial and not adjectival.

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
mikel,	{ mo, mor, }	moste
neg,	—	neste.
old,	eldere,	eldeste.

*Numerals.*—The Northumbrian forms in *-nde* have superseded the Southern ones in *-the*; as, *seuende* (seventh), *egtende* (eighth), *tende* (tenth).<sup>1</sup>

### III. PRONOUNS.

1. The first personal pronoun *Ic* is never found softened into *Ich* as in Lazamon's *Brut*, the *Ancren Riwle*, and other Southern works. *I* is found only once or twice throughout the poem.

2. The first and second personal pronouns have a *dual* as well as a plural number; as, *wit*, we two; *unc*, us two; *gunc*, you two; *gunker*, of you two.

3. *Hine* (*hin, in*) (acc.) occasionally occurs, but more frequently *him* (dat.) does duty for it.

4. *Ge, ghe*,<sup>2</sup> she, represents the A.Sax *héo* (O E. *heo*, *ho*, and *hi*). The curious form *sge* (= *sye*), as well as *sche*, occurs for she, the earliest instance of which is *scœ* in the A.Sax. Chronicle.

5. The neuter pronoun is written *it* and not *hit*, and is frequently used as a plural. It coalesces with the pronoun *ge, ghe*<sup>3</sup> (she), and with the preterite of verbs terminating in *-de* or *-te*,<sup>4</sup> and with some few irregular verbs; as, *sagt* (saw there), p. 37, l. 1301. The curious form *negt* (in l. 3964, p. 112) = *neg + it* = nigh it.

<sup>1</sup> *tigðe* = *tuhe*, tenth, occurs in l. 895, and *tigðes* in l. 1623.

<sup>2</sup> Orm uses the more Northern *ȝho* (Northumbrian *sco*)

<sup>3</sup> *get* = she it. “al *get* bit otwinne,” she biteth it all in two (Bestiary, O E. *Miscell.*, p. 9)

<sup>4</sup> See p. xix.

6. The A. Sax. *hi* (they) is represented by *he* = *hie*.<sup>1</sup> *He* is common enough in the Romance of Havelok the Dane.<sup>2</sup>

The pronouns, as has already been shown, coalesce with the plural (acc.) *is* (them), and give us the compounds *hes*, *he + them*; *wes*, *we + them*;<sup>3</sup> *mes* = *me + hes* = one + them.<sup>4</sup>

Not satisfied with joining *he* (they) to the pronoun *is*, the author of this poem occasionally employs the more perplexing combination *hem* = *he + hem*, *he, them*.

bred kaluef flesf, and flures bred,  
*Roasted calves' flesh, and flour-bread,*  
 And buttere, *hem* ȝo sondes bed,  
*And butter, he them the messenger's offered* —(l. 1014)  
 In sicheim feld ne fondre *hem* nogt,  
*In Shechem field found he them not* —(l. 1933.)  
 ȝo sette fundri *hem* to waken,  
*Then set sundi y he them to watch* —(l. 2551)  
 ȝo feide ȝuf quanne *hem* cam dun,  
*Then said thus when he to them came down.* —(l. 4022)

In l. 2673 *hem* seems to stand for *he + hem*, *they + them*.

And *hem* feiden wið anfweren,<sup>5</sup>  
*And they to them said in answer.*

The Southern *me*, one (Fr. *on*), is absent from this poem as well as from the *Ormulum*; its place is supplied by *man* and *men*<sup>6</sup> used with a verb in the singular number. ȝe is frequently used as a relative pronoun as well as ȝat, but uninflected; *quo* (who), *quat* (what), are interrogative; *whether* signifies which of two.

<sup>1</sup> ȝei occurs but once only.

<sup>2</sup> O E. Hom., 2nd Series.

<sup>3</sup> See pp. xix, xx

<sup>4</sup> See Preface to O E. Hom., 2nd Series.

<sup>5</sup> If *godes* = god's, *seiden* (pl.) may be an error for *seide* (sing.), and *hem* will then = *he + hem*, *he them*

<sup>6</sup> Chaucer constantly uses *men* with a verb in the singular number, third person. See Notes and Queries for Feb. 8th, 1873, where I have shown that the West-Midland substituted *men* for the Southern *me*.

## TABLE OF PRONOUNS.

## SINGULAR

Nom. Ic, I	þu
Gen. min	þin
Dat. me	þe
Acc. me	þe

## DUAL PLURAL

Nom. wit	we	—	ge
Gen. —	ure	gunker	gure
Dat. —	us	—	gu
Acc. unc	us	gunc	gu

## SINGULAR.

Nom. He	ge, ghe (sge, sche)	It
Gen. His	Hire	Is, His
Dat. Hum	Hire	It
Acc. { Him } { Hum }	Hire	It

## PLURAL

Masc.	Neut	Interrogative
Nom. He	It	Quo
Gen. Here	Here	Quase }
Dat. Hem	It	Was }
Acc. Hem	It	—
		Quam

The third personal pronoun is occasionally used reflexively; as *him* = himself. *Self* is used adjectively in the sense of own, very, and the form *selven* (from the A. Sax. *sylfa*) is joined to the personal pronouns, as *þeselven*, *himselven*, etc.

The independent possessives are *min*, *þin*, *his* (*hise*), *hire* (*hers*), *ure* (*ours*), *gure* (*yours*), *here* (*theirs*).

## IV. VERBS

*Infinitive Mood*.—The infinitive terminates in *-an*, which is seldom dropped.

<sup>1</sup> The genitive and possessive are denoted by one form; as, *ure*, of us; *gure*, of you; *here*, of them.

There are no infinitives in *-y* or *-ie*, as in Southern English writers, nor do we find them in the *Ornulum*, or in Robert of Brunne's "Handlyng Synne," and they were, most probably, wholly unknown to the East Midland district.

The *t* in the 2nd pers. sing. pres. is occasionally dropped, as *beas* (= *best*), art, *betes*, *beatest*, *findes*, *findest*, etc. ; but not in the preterite of regular verbs.

There are no instances of the 3rd pers. sing. present in *-es* in this poem.

The final *e* of the first and third persons (sing.) of the preterite tense is often dropped before a vowel or an *h*,<sup>1</sup> and, in a few cases, through the carelessness of the scribe,<sup>2</sup> it is unwritten before a consonant, where we should expect to, and do, find it in the majority of instances.

Some few strong verbs have become weak, as *grapte* (grasped, felt), *gette* (poured), *smette* (smote).

*Imperative Mood.*—Verbs forming the past tense in *de* or *te* take no inflexion in the 2nd pers. sing. imperative.

*Participles.*—1. The active or imperfect participle ends in *-ende* or *-ande*, the former being the Midland and the latter the Northumbrian form. The Southern affix is *-inde*, from which we have the modern *-ing* (O.E. *-inge*).

Our author rhymes *specande* with *lockende*, and in the *Bestiary* we find that the participle in *-ande* rhymes with an infinitive in *-en*,<sup>3</sup> and this accounts for such forms as *stinken* = *stinkende*, *brennen* = *brennende*, in the present poem.

2. The passive or perfect participle of regular or weak verbs terminates in *-ed* ; of irregular or strong verbs in *-en*. In *bigote* (begotten), *funde* (found), *geue* (given), the absence of the *n* is probably an error of the scribe.

3. The prefix *i-* or *y-* (A.S. *ge-*) is not of frequent occur-

<sup>1</sup> Because elided in these cases.

<sup>2</sup> The *Bestiary* is far more accurate in this respect.

<sup>3</sup> *gangande* rhymes with *standen* (O.E. *Miscell.*, p. 21, ll. 654, 655).

rence either in this poem or in the Bestiary; in the former we have *i-wiehen* (avenged), *i-wrogt* (wrought), *ybiried* (buried), *y-oten* (called); and in the latter we find *i-digt* (arranged).

There are two conjugations of verbs, regular (weak) and irregular (strong). The regular verbs form their past tense in *-ede*, *-de*, or *-te*; the past participle ends in *-ed*, *-d*, or *-t*. Irregular verbs form their past tense by a change of vowel, and the past participle terminates in *-en*.

## CONJUGATION OF REGULAR VERBS.

I CLASS INFINITIVE MOOD—*Loven, love.*

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

Singular.	PRESENT	Plural
1 love,		1. loven,
2. lovest,		2. loven,
3. loves <sup>2</sup>		3. loven.

PAST TENSE	
Singular	Plural
1. lovede,	1 loveden,
2. lovedest,	2. loveden,
3. lovede	3. loveden

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

PRESENT		PAST.	
Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
love,	loven.	lovede,	loveden.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.	Plural
	1st form      2nd form.
2. love.	love <sup>3</sup> ,      love <sup>1</sup>

## PARTICLES.

PRESENT OR ACTIVE.	PAST OR PASTIVE.
lovande,	loved.
lovende.	

<sup>1</sup> This form is used when the pronoun follows.

II. CLASS. INFINITIVE Mood—*Heren*, hear.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
1. here,	heren,	1 herde,	herden,
2. herest,	heren,	2 herdest,	herden,
3. hered.	heren.	3. herde.	herden.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Singular.	Plural.		
here.	heren.		(Like the Indicative.)

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.	Plural.	1st form	2nd form
2. her		hereð.	here. <sup>1</sup>

## PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
herande,	}		
herende	}		herd.

III. CLASS. INFINITIVE Mood—*Seken*, seek.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Singular.	Plural	Singular.	Plural.
1. seke,	seken,	1. sogte,	sogten,
2 sekest,	seken,	2. sogtest,	sogten,
3. sekeð.	seken.	3 sogte.	sogten.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PAST	
Singular.	Plural.		
seke.	seken.		(Like the Indicative)

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular	Plural.	1st form,	2nd form
2. sek.		sekeð.	seke.

## PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT		PAST.	
sekande,	}		
sekende.	}		sogt.

<sup>1</sup> Followed by the pronoun.

## CONJUGATION OF IRREGULAR VERBS.

A (no change of vowel in the plural preterite)

INFINITIVE MOOD—*Holden*, hold

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural.
1. holde,	holden,	1. held,	helden,
2. holdest,	holden,	2. helde, <sup>1</sup>	helden,
3. holdeð	holden.	3. held,	helden.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Singular.	Plural	Singular	Plural.
holde.	holden.	helde.	helden.

IMPERATIVE MOOD

Singular.	Plural	1st form	2nd form.
2. hold.	holdeð	holde.	holde.

PARTICIPLES

PRESENT.	PAST.
holdande,	holden
holdand	

B (change of vowel in the preterite plural.)

INFINITIVE MOOD—*Helpen*, help, *singen*, sing.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE		Plural.
Singular		Plural.
1. helpe,	singe,	
2. helpest,	singest,	helpen, singen.
3. helpeð	singeð.	

PAST		Plural.
Singular.		Plural.
1. halp,	sang,	
2. holpe, <sup>2</sup>	sunge, <sup>2</sup>	holpen, sungen
3. halp.	sang.	

<sup>1</sup> The second person of irregular verbs (pret.) does not occur in the poem. In the *Ormulum* the inflection is -s, which is occasionally dropped.

<sup>2</sup> These forms do not occur in the poem.

PREFACE.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.	PAST.
Singular	Plural.
helpe, singe.	holpen, sungen.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.	Plural.
1st form.	2nd form.
2. help, sing.	helpeð, singeð. helpe, singe.

PARTICIPLES

PRESENT.	PAST.
helpande, singande, }	holpen, sungen.
helpende, singende,	

TABLE OF VERBS.

A.—REGULAR.

	Present.	Preterite.	Passive Participle.
Class I.	Loven (to love), etc	lovede, etc	loved.
Class II. (a)	Callen (call), Feden (feed), Greden (cry), Heren (hear), Leden (lead), Sriden (clothe), Wenen (think), etc	calde, fedde, greddde, herde, ledde, sridde, wende, etc.	cald. fed. gred. herd. led. srid. wend. etc
(b)	Bimenen (lament), Bitiden (betide), Delen (divide), Demen (judge), Kepen (keep), Wenden (go),	bumente bitidde, delte, dempte, kepte, wente,	biment. bitid. delt. dempt. kept. went.
Class III.	Bigen (buy), Biseken (beseech), Biteche (assign),	bogte, bisogte, bitagte,	bogt. bisogt. bitagt.

Present.	Preterite	Passive Participle.
Cachen (drive),	kagte,	kagt.
Lachen (seize),	lagte,	lagt.
Sellen (sell),	solde,	sold.
Tellen (tell),	tolde,	told
Woichen (work),	wrogt,	wrogt.

## B.—IRREGULAR VERBS.

## DIVISION I

Class I. (a)	Beren (bear),	{ bar, bor,	boren.
	Bidden (bid),	bad,	beden
	Bi-speken (speak),	bi-spaec,	bi-speken.
	Bigeten (beget),	bigat,	{ bigeten. bigoten.
	Breken (break),	brac,	broken.
	Cumen (come),	cam,	{ cumen. comen
	Eten (eat),	at,	eten.
	Forgeten (forget),	forgat,	forgeten.
	Giuen (give),	gaf,	{ geven given.
	Nimen (take, go),	nam,	{ nomen. numen.
	Seren (shear),	—	soren
	Stelen (steal),	stal,	stolen.
	Sweren (swear),	swor,	sworen
	Beten (beat),	bet,	beten
	Bidden (ask, entreat),	bed,	boden
	Biheten } (promise),	{ bihet,	bihoten.
	Heten } (promise),	{ het,	hoten.
	Drepen (slay),	—	dropen.
	Fallen (fall),	fel,	fallen.
	Forhelen (hide),	—	forholen
	Hingen (hang),	heng,	hangen.

	Present.	Preterite.	Passive Participle
	Holden (hold),	held,	holden.
	Lepen (leap),	lep,	lopen.
	Leten (leave),	let,	leten.
	Slepen (sleep),	slep,	slepen.
	Wepen (weep),	wep,	wepen.
	Wassen (wash),	weis,	wassen.
	Waxen (wax),	wex,	waxen.
	Wreken (avenge),	wrek,	{ wroken. wreken.
Class III.	Dragen (draw),	{ drog, drug,	dragen. drogen.
	Faren (go),	for,	fare.
	Forsaken (forsake),	forsoc,	forsaken.
	Graven (bury),	—	graven
	Slon (slay),	{ slog, slug,	slagen.
	Standen (stand),	stod,	standen.
	Taken (take),	toc,	taken.
	Waken (wake),	woc,	waken.

## DIVISION II.

Class I	At-winden (depart),	at-wond.	—
	Abreden (awake),	abraid.	—
	Bergen (protect),	barg,	{ borgen. borwen.
	Binden (bind),	bond,	bunden.
	Bresten (burst),	brast,	{ brusten. brosten.
	Biginnen (begin),	bigan,	bigunnen,
	Delven (buy),	dalf,	dolven.
	Drinken (drink),	dranc,	drunken.
	Figten (fight),	fagt,	fogten.
	Finden (find),	{ fand, fond,	funden.

	Present	Preterite	Passive Participle.
	Gelden (requite),	{ galld, geald,	golden. gulden
	Helpen (help),	halp,	holpen.
	Melten (melt),	malt,	molten
	Scrīdēn (invite),	scroð.	—
	Singen (sing),	sang,	sungen
	Sinken (sink),	sanc,	sunken.
	Springen (spring)	sprong,	sprung
	Sterfen (die),	starf,	storven
	Stingen (sting),	stong,	stungen.
	Wergen (defend),	warg	—
	Werpen (throw),	warp,	worpen.
	Ðresten (thrust),	ðrast.	—
Class II.	At-witen (go, depart),	atwot.	—
	Biten (bite),	bot,	biten
	Driven (drive),	drof,	driven.
	Glidēn (glide),	glod,	gliden
	Risen (rise),	ros,	risen
	Sinen (shine),	son,	sinen.
	Smiten (smite),	smot,	smiten
	Writen (write),	wrot,	writen.
Class III.	Beden (offer),	{ bed, bead,	boden
	Crepen (creep),	crep,	cropen.
	Chesen (choose),	ches,	chosen.
	Dregen (suffer),	dreg,	drogen.
	Flegen (fly),	{ fleg, flew,	flogen.
	Fleten (float),	flet,	floten.
	Forlese (lose),	{ forles, forleas,	forloren.
	Scheten (shoot),	schet.	—
	Segen (see),	{ seg, sag,	sogen. sowen.

Present.	Preterite.	Passive Participle.
Seðen (boil),	seð,	soden.
Stigen (ascend),	steg,	stigen.
Ten (go),	teg,	togen.
Ðen (thrive),	ðeg,	ðogen.

## ANOMALOUS VERBS.

Cunen (can), 3 *pers. sing.* can, *pl.* cunen, *pret.* cuðe, *p.p.* cuð

Daren (dare), *pres pl.* duren, *pret.* durste.

Mogen (may), 3 *pers. sing.* mai, *pl.* mogēn, mōwen, *pret.* migte (2 *pers. pret.* migt).

Mot (may), *pret.* muste

Ogen (owe, ought), 3 *pers. sing.* og, *pl.* ogen, *pret.* ogte.

Sal (shall), 2 *pers. sing.* salt, *pl.* sulen, *pret.* sulde, *pret. pl.* sulden.

Witen (know), 3 *pers. sing.* wot, *pret.* wiste.

Wilen (will), *pret.* wulde; nile = will not, nolde = would not.

The verb *ben*, 'to be,' is conjugated after the following manner.—

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT		Plural.
Singular.		
1 am,	}	
2 art, beas, best,		ben, arn <sup>1</sup> (aren).
3 is, beð,		

PAST.		Plural
Singular		
1 was,	}	
2 wore,		weren, worn (woren, wore).
3. was,		

<sup>1</sup> *Sinden* = are, occurs in the Bestiary and the Ormulum. *Sinde* and *senden* in O E Hom., 2nd Series.

## V. ADVERBS.

The adverbs *hence*, *thence*, *whence*, do not occur, being superseded by the Norse forms *heðen*, *þeðen*, *queðen*.

*Adverbial Terminations*—Adverbs are formed from adjectives by the addition of *e*; as *long* (adj.), *longe* (adv.).

-*um* (dative) occurs in *whilum* and *seldum*.

-*es* (gen.) in *lives*, *alive*, *newes*, *anew*.

-*en* in *abouten*, *aboven*, *binnen*, *liforen* (*foren*), *bisiden*, *uten*, *wiðouten*.

## VI. PREPOSITIONS.

*Fro* (Northumbrian *fra*) takes the place of the Southern *fram* (from), and *til* (unknown to Southern writers) occurs frequently for *to*.

## THE METRE OF THE POEM.

THE essence of the system of versification which the poet has adopted is, briefly, that every line shall have *four accented* syllables in it, the *unaccented* syllables being left in some measure, as it were, to take care of themselves

The words which Coleridge prefixed to his poem of "Christabel" are by no means inapplicable here. He says, "I have only to add, that the metre of the 'Christabel' is not, properly speaking, irregular, though it may seem to be so from its being founded on a new (?) principle namely, that of counting in each line the accents, not the syllables. Though the latter may vary from seven to twelve, yet in each line the accents will be found to be only four."

The normal form of the line of the present poem is that simple one of eight syllables, consisting of four (so-called) iambics, which is so common in English poetry. But it should be remembered that this line is at all times convertible with one of *seven* syllables, generally described as consisting of three trochees and a long syllable. This is easily exemplified by taking the first two lines of the Conclusion to the Second Part of Coleridge's "Christabel."

A lit | tle child | a lm | ber elf ||  
Singing | dancing | to it | self ||

This is adopting the common form of scansion given in English prosodies, which is far from being a very correct method, since to make *trochaic* and *iambic* metres convertible is to introduce all sorts of confusion.

The fact is, that the *seven-syllable* line, though *trochaic* to the *ear*, is really an *iambic* line, of which the *first* syllable is *deficient*, i.e., supplied by a *pause*, and the truer scansion is,

A lit | tle child | a lm | ber elf ||  
— Sing | ing dane | ing to | itself ||

At any rate, to adopt this latter method (of beginning to mark off the feet from the *end*, instead of from the *beginning* of the line) will be found to be far more convenient in practice; since the accented

syllables, instead of drifting about, will thus always be placed at the end of a foot. We should thus, for instance, introduce the same marking off of syllables in the line,

Ánd | ȝe séx | te dá | is hgt || 1 167,

as we have in the line,

ȝo cám | ȝe fif | te dá | is hgt || 1 158

Examples of couplets containing a line of each kind are not uncommon, thus, ll. 29, 30 —

Fá | der góð | of ál | le ȝhíngé ||  
Almig | tin lóu | eíd hég | est kíngé ||

Also lines 289, 290.

And gét | ne kú | ȝe hé | nogt blinne ||  
Fór | to dóñ | an óð | er finne ||

See also ll. 309, 310, 439, 440, etc

The introduction of these seven-syllable lines, far from being a defect, is a natural and agreeable variation, adopted by all our best poets.

The next chief variation to be noted is that two very rapid syllables are often (as in other English metres) substituted for an unaccented one, as in l. 88 —

Ór | ȝe nígt | and áf | ter ȝe dáy ||

Again, in l. 93 —

On an óð | er daí | ȝis míð | del érd ||

and in l. 474 —

To scha | ten áf | ter ȝe wil | de dér ||

See also ll. 321, 503, 505, 656, etc., and compare the line from "Christabel" —

"That shá | dowy in | the moon | light shone ||"

The syllables thus most frequently *slurred over*—the term *elided* is but weak and improper, explaining nothing—are the final syllables *-en*, *-er*, *-et*, etc., as in ll. 96 and 116 —

Ál | abú | ten ȝis wálk | ne sént ||

Was wá | ter and érȝe | o fún | der fád ||

Some lines—and these sound rather harshly—require a little *forcing* to make them conform to the strict type, as, e.g., l. 66, which, to make it agree with the rest, must be written,

Ín | to ȝis ȝhif | ternefse hér | bi-néðen ||

A poet's business is, in fact, to take care that the syllables which are to be rapidly pronounced are such as easily *can* be so, and that the syllables which are to be heavily accented are naturally those that *ought* to be. If he gives attention to this it does not much matter whether each foot has *two* or *three* syllables in it

A man is master of his art when he can write—

Come in | to the gar | den, Maud ||  
 For the black | bat, night, | has flown ||  
 And the wood | bine spi | ces aie waf | ted abroad ||  
 And the musk | of the rose | is blown ||

With respect to the final *-en*, it should be further noted—

(1) That it is sometimes fully pronounced, as in ll. 87 and 91—

fró | ȝat time | we téi | len áy ||  
 ȝo gán | hem dá | gen wél | iwlfe ||

(2) That it is sometimes rapidly slurred over, as in l. 96, already cited, and

(3) That (especially after an *i*) it is often so pronounced as to be incorporated with the syllable preceding it, so that the whole word, supposing it a dissyllable in appearance, becomes monosyllabic in pronunciation; as in l. 514—

Matú | fale | was bóren | if súne ||

and, again, in l. 655—

Woren | stalwúr | ȝi bóren | bi tálē ||

Thus, we may find the same word written and pronounced as a dissyllable—

Wð | ren ȝáne | don sónē | a-nón || l. 3591,

and, in another place, written and pronounced as a monosyllable—

In geu | eléngȝh | e wórn | it mág || l. 147

Thus, the *n* must have been *very slightly* touched, as is shewn also by the riming of *e* and *en*. Examples, ll. 11 12, 363, 364, etc.

As to the final *-e*, it may be observed that it is most frequently pronounced just when it is most essential, viz., when it marks a grammatical inflexion, or an adverbial form, as, *e.g.* —

Til ihé | sus béð | on Ré | dè dón || l. 386,

and, Wél | he séí | den and fwí | ȝe wél || l. 1645.

In the second place, it is very liable to be slurred over before a vowel following, as in l. 148—

In Ré | ke-fil | le on sán | der fhád ||

and, thirdly, it is frequently added to words without cause, and is therefore mute, as in l. 60—

ȝat éu | ere ȝpróng | in wérd | wíd ||

It seems to be sometimes mute after *-ed*, when *-ede* forms part of a verb. See ll. 1396, 1433, etc.

Attention to the metre may detect errors in the text. Thus, in l. 75, the word *dáis* is missing —

forð glód | ȝat fir | me [dá | is] ligt ||

See l. 113, which proves the point.

In l. 1846 the definite form of the adjective is required, and *strong* should be *stronge*—

ðe stróng | e góld | of ýs | raél ||

It has been noted that the first foot of a line sometimes consists of *one* syllable only, and that one *accented*. By a bolder license, this is sometimes the case not only with the *first* foot, but with *other* feet, *e.g.* with the *third* foot. Line 2572 —

Quan é | bru child | fuld | be bóien ||

Again, with the *last* foot, as in l. 3580, unless we read *duste* —

And stíred | it ál | to dást | fir ||

Very many other curious variations occur, which the reader will probably observe for himself with some interest. Thus, in l. 60, just above cited, the question arises whether or not the *r* in *weíld* was pronounced with so strong a *burr* as to render the word *dissyllabic*, as is often the case in Scotch poetry with words containing *rl*, *rn*, etc.

---

### CONTRACTIONS USED IN THE GLOSSARY.

A. S	Anglo-Saxon	O H	Ger Old High German
Da	Danish	La	Lazamon's Brut (Ed Sir F. Madden)
Du	Dutch.	Met	Hom Metrical Homilies (Ed. Small)
Allit Poems,	Early English Alliterative Poems (Ed Morris)	O N	Old Norse.
O E	Old English	Orm	Ormulum
Prov E	Provincial English	P	of C. Hampole's Prick of Conscience (Ed Morris)
Fr	French	Prom	Promptorium Parvulorum (Ed. Way)
Fris	Frisian	Parv	Sax Semi-Saxon.
Ger.	German.	Sw	Swedish.
Goth.	Gothic.		
M.H	Ger. Middle High German.		

## THE STORY OF GENESIS, EXODUS, ETC.

---

**M**An og to luuen ȳat rimes ren,  
ȳe Wifſeð wel ȳe logede men,  
hu man may him wel loken

[Fol 1]  
Man ought to  
love those who in-  
struct the lewd,

ȳog he ne be lered on no boken,  
Luuen god and seruen him ay,  
For he it hem wel gelden may,

4 so that he who is  
not book-learned  
may love and  
serve God.

And to alle criftenel men

beren parf and luue bi-twen,  
ȳan fal him almighty luuen,

8 God shall love all  
Christian men,  
and give them  
soul-rest

Her bi-neðen and ȳund<sup>1</sup> abuuuen, [¹ read gund ȳ]

And guuen him blisse and foules refte[n]

ȳat him fal earuermor<sup>2</sup> leſten.

[² So in MS]

12 that shall last  
evermore.

**U**t of latin ȳis song is dragen  
on engleis speche, on foðe fagen;  
Cristene men ogen ben fo fagen  
fo fueles arn quan he it fen dagen,

Out of Latin is  
this song turned  
into English  
speech  
Christian men  
ought to be as  
glid as birds are  
of dawn to hear  
the story

ȳan man hem telled soðe tale

Wid<sup>3</sup> londes speche and wordes fmale,  
Of blisses dune, of forwes dale,  
Quhu lucifer, ȳat deuel dwale,

[³ read wið]

of man's bliss and  
sorrow,

[Brogte mankinde in sinne and bale]

And held hem fperd in helles male  
til god frid him in manliched,  
dede mankinde bote and red,  
And unspered al ȳe fendes sped,  
And halp ȳor he fag mikel ned

and how salvation  
came through  
Christ,

24 -

and destroyed the  
power of Satan.

	Biddi <sup>1</sup> hic singen non oðer led,	[ <sup>1</sup> read bidde]
	þog <sup>2</sup> hic folgen idel-hed	28
[Fol. 1b] Father, God of all things,	<b>F</b> ader god of alle ȝhinge, Almigtn louerd, hegeſt kinge,	
enable thou me to sing this world's creation,	þu gue me feli timinge To thaunen ȝis werdes bigunninge,	32
wrought with wit, wisdom, and good love.	þe, leuerd god, to wurðinge, Queðer so hic rede or finge !	
In the Creator's wisdom was all devised ere it came into being	<b>W</b> it, and wiſdam, and luue godd, And fer ear biðohte al in his modd,	36
Heaven and earth were wrought when God had exist time and place.	In his wiſdom was al biðoȝt Ear ȝanne it was on werlde broȝt.	
First all was night.	In firme bigin[n]g, of nogt Was heuene and erðe famen wroȝt ;	40
Light came by God's word, that is, His Son.	þo bad god wurðen ftund and ftede, ȝis middes werld ȝor-inne <sup>3</sup> he dede,	[ <sup>3</sup> MS i me ]
He existed long before time	Al was ȝat firme ȝroſing in nigt, Til he wit hſe word made lȝt ,	44
These two rule all things with wisdom.	Of hſe word, ȝu wiflike mune, Hſe word, ȝat is, hſe wife fune, þe was of hin fer ear bi-foren	
In the Godhead there are three persons of one counsel and might. [Fol. 2.]	Or ani werldes time boren ; And of hem two ȝat leue luuen, þe welden al her and abuuen, ȝat heli luue, ȝa[t] wife wil, ȝat weldet alle ȝinge wit rigit and [f]kul ,	48
Light came at the divine command.	Migt bat wit word wurðen lȝt, (Hali froure welt oc ȝat migt ; for ȝhre perſones and on reed, On migt and on godfulhed )	52
Then was the first morning time that ever sprang in the world.	þo fo wurð lȝt fo god it bad, fro ȝifterneſſe o funde[r] ſad ; ȝat waf ȝe firme morgen tid, ȝat euere ſprong in werld[e] wid.	56
		60

<sup>2</sup> 'may' is inserted between 'þog' and 'hic' in a later hand.

wid þat ligt worn angles wrogt,  
And in-to newe heuene brogt,  
þat if ouer dis<sup>1</sup> walkenes turn,  
God hem quuad þor feh furniun ;  
Summe for pride fallen ȝeðen,  
In-to ȝis ȝhifterneſſe her bi-neðen ;  
Pride made angel deuel dwale,  
þat made ilc forge, and euerilc bale,  
And euerilc wunder, and euerilc wo,  
þat if, or fal ben euere mo.  
He was mad on ȝe funedai,  
He fel out on ȝe munendai ;  
(ȝis ik wort in ebriffe wen,  
He witen ȝe foðe ȝat if fen )  
forð glod ȝat firme [dais] ligt,  
And after glod ȝat firme nigt ,  
ȝe daigening cam eft<sup>2</sup> a-gon,  
His firme kinde dei was a-gon,  
On walkenes turn wid dai and nigt  
Of foure and twenti time rigt ;  
ȝes frenkis men o france moal,  
it nemnen " un iur natural , "  
And euere gede ȝe dai bifor,  
iðen ȝat newe werld was boreni,  
Til ihesus crift fro helle nam,  
His quemed wid<sup>3</sup> eue and adam ;  
fro ȝat time we tellen ay,  
Or ȝe nigt and after ȝe day,  
for god ledde hem fro helle nigt  
to paradises leue ligt ;  
ȝo gan hem dagen wel iwisse,  
Quan god hem ledde in-to blisse.

**O**n an oðer dai ȝif middel-erd,  
waf al luken and a-buten sperd ;  
ȝo god bad ben ȝe firmament,  
Al abuten ȝis walkne fent,

With that light  
were angels  
made,

[<sup>1</sup> read ȝis] and brought into  
a new heaven.

64

Some for pride  
fell thence into  
nether darkness.

68  
Pride turned an-  
gels into devils,  
who became the  
source of every  
sorrow, bale, and  
woe.

72  
The devil was  
made on the Sun-  
day and fell out  
on the Monday.

76  
Forth glided the  
first light, and  
afterwards the  
first night.

[<sup>2</sup> read eft] The dawning  
came again.

80  
Thus in the wel-  
kin's course  
comes day and  
night " of twenty-  
four hours  
right."  
[Fol. 25.]

84  
So ever came the  
day first,

84

till Christ  
brought his  
saints from hell.

88  
From that time  
we ever reckon  
first the night  
and then the day.  
For God led them  
from Hell's might  
into Paradise's  
bright light .

92

On the second day  
the earth was  
enclosed by the  
firmament.

96

by frozen waters and wall of ice	Of watres froien, of ysef wal, þis middel werld it luket al,—	
No fire has ever yet melted this ice	May no fir get melten þat yf, He ȝe it made if migthful and wis,—	100
This enclosure in w be called Heaven-root	It mai ben hoten heuene-Rof, It hiled <sup>1</sup> al ȝis werldes drof,	[ <sup>1</sup> read hileȝ]
	And fier, and walkne, and water, and lond, Al if bi-luken in godes hond,	104
It shall last until Doomsday	Til domef-dai ne fal it troken Al middel-erd ȝer-inne is loken, watres ben her ȝer-under fuenen,	
[Fol 3]	And watres ȝor a-buuen ,	108
Above this is an- other hean en full of bliss and lite	And ouer ȝat fo ful i-wis, An oȝer heuene ful o blis, And ful o hif ȝe lefsted oo, wo may him ben ȝe fel ȝoi-fro.	112
Thus passed this second day's night Then came the third day's light	<b>F</b> orð glod ȝis oȝer daif nigt, ȝo cam ȝe ȝridde dais ligt : ȝe ȝridde dai, fo god it bad, was water and erȝe o funder fad ;	
Water and earth became separated	God bi-qvuald watres here stede, And erȝe brimen and beren dede ; Ilk gres, ilc wurt, ilc biðheltre, Hif owen fed beren bad he ,	116
The earth did bring forth grass, herb, and fruit tree	Of euerilc ougt, of eur/ ilc fed, Waf erȝe mad moder of sped ȝe ȝridde dai was al ȝis wrogt, And erȝes fodme on werldes brogt ;	120
Thus was earth made mother of wealth.	An euerile fodme his kinde qvemeðen.	124
Then was all fair here below. God saw that it was so, and blessed it.	ȝo was it her fair bi-neðen, God sag his safte fair and good, And bliscede it wid <sup>2</sup> milde mood.	[ <sup>2</sup> read wið] 128
Then came the fourth day's light, and Micht made the sun and moon and each bright star.	<b>F</b> orð glod ȝis ȝridde daif nigt, ȝo cam ȝe ferȝe daif ligt. ȝe ferȝe dai made migt Sunne, and mone, and ilc fterre brigt,	132

walknes wurdinge, and erdes frame,  
 He knowned<sup>1</sup> one ilc sterre name,  
 He fettes in ðe firmament,  
 Al abuten ðis walkne went,  
 ðe feuene he bad on fligte faren,  
 And toknes ben, and times garen.  
 Sunne and mone ðe mofta ben  
 Of alle ðe toknes ðat men her fen ,  
 ðe mone is more bi mannes tale,  
 ðan al ðis erðe in werldes dale ,  
 And egeft fwile ðe funnes brigt,  
 If more ðanne ðe mones ligt.  
 ðe mones ligt is moneð met,  
 ðor-after if ðe funne fet ,  
 In geuelengðe worn it mad,  
 In Reke-fille, on funder fhad ,  
 Two geuelengðes timen her,  
 And two solftices in ðe ger  
 On four doles delen he  
 ðe ger, ilc dole of moneð ðhre ;  
 Euere schinen ðe toknes brigt,  
 And often giuen if on erðe ligt ;  
 wel wurðe his migf lefful ay,  
 ðe wroutis on ðe ferðe day !

**F**orð glod ðis ferðe daif nigt,  
 ðo cam ðe fifte dais ligt ;  
 ðe fifte day god made ywis  
 of water, ilc fuel and erue ilc<sup>2</sup> fif, [² So in MS ] 160  
 And tagte fuel on walkene his fligt,  
 Ilc fif on water his flotes migf,  
 And blifced hem, and bad hem ðen  
 And tuderande on werld[e] ben.  
**D**if fifte dai held forð his fligt,  
 And forð endede ðat fifte nigt ;  
 And [cam] ðe sexte dais ligt,  
 So made god wið<sup>3</sup> witter migf,

[¹ read know.ð]

[Fol. 35]

136 God set them in  
the firmament  
He let them be140 for signs and for  
seasons  
Sun and moon  
are the greatest  
of all these  
tokens  
The moon is  
greater than the  
earth.144 The sun's bright-  
ness is greater  
than the moon's  
light  
The moon's light  
is the measure of  
a month148 In the equinox  
was it made152 Two equinoxes  
and two solstices  
are in the year156 In four parts the  
year is divided,  
each part being of  
three months.

156

On the fifth day,

[Fol. 4]  
160 God made of  
water each fowl  
and fish,164 and bad them  
multiply168 This fifth day  
took its flight,  
and on the sixth  
day God made all  
cattle, reptiles,  
and wild deer  
(beasts)

[³ read wið]

## 6 CATTLE ARE MADE FOR MAN'S SERVICE ADAM IS CREATED.

	Al erue, and wrim, and wilde der, Qwel <sup>1</sup> man mai sen on werlde her.	[ <sup>1</sup> qwile ?]
God knew that Adam would sin,	God sag bi-fore quat after cam, Dat singen fulde firme adam, And him to fremen and do <sup>2</sup> frame,	172 [ <sup>2</sup> to <sup>3</sup> ]
so He made tame cattle to help him in his labour and to give him food and clothing.	He made on werlde al erue tame, ðe fulde him her, in fwinke stuf, to fode, and frud, to helpen ðe hif, And him to pine, and loar her,	176
God made the wild deer to trouble man with sorrow and dread and cause him to moan his sinful- ness.	God made wirme and wilde der. He pine man wid <sup>3</sup> forwe and dred, And don hem <sup>4</sup> monen hif sinfulhed, Dat if him loar quan he feð, ðan he for sinne in forwe beð.	[ <sup>3</sup> read wið] [ <sup>4</sup> him ?] 180
Each kind of cattle, reptile, and beast was made of earth.	Ilk kinnes erf, and wrim, and der Was mad of erðe on werlde her,	184
[Fol. 4b] All were good while Adam was pure	And euerilc on in kinde good, ðor quiles adam fro finne stod , Oc der and wrim it deren man fro ðan Dat he singen bi-gan ;	
But reptiles and wild beasts hurt man as soon as he became sinful	In ðe mofte and in ðe leste he forlef Hif louerd-hed <sup>5</sup> quuanne he mis-chef ; Leunes and beres him wile to-dragen, And fleges fen on him non agen ;	188
Lions and bears tear him in pieces Flies have no awe of him.	Hadde he wel loked him wið skil, Ilc beftie fulde don hif wil ; Erf helpeð him ðurg godes með, Hif lordehed <sup>6</sup> ðor-onne he feð.	192
Cattle help him through God's mercy.	And for hise finne oc he to munen, Dat mofte and lefte him ben binumen.	196
On this sixth day God made Adam of earth, and blew into his body a " life's blast, "a likeness of His Holy Ghost,	Dif sexte dai god made Adam, And his licham of erðe he nam, And blew ðor-in a lues blaft, A likneffe of his hali gaft,	200

<sup>5</sup> louerd-hel in MS.<sup>6</sup> read louerd-hed

- A spirit ful of wit and fckil,  
204 a spirit full of wit  
and skill."  
þor quiles it folgede heli wil,  
God self þor quile liket if,  
An un-lif quuanne it wile miſ  
[I]N feld damaske adam was mad,  
And ȝeðen fer on londe fad ;  
God bar him in-to paradif,  
An erd al ful of fwete blif ;  
fol wel he wið<sup>1</sup> him ȝor dede,  
bi-tagte him al ȝat mirie stede ;  
208 In Damascus field  
Adam was made.  
**O**c an bodeword ȝer he him forbed,  
if he wulde him silden fro ȝe ded,  
ȝat he fulde him ȝer loken fro  
A fruit, ȝe kenned wel and wo,  
And hiegt him ded he fulde ben  
If he ȝat bode-word ne gunne flen.  
God brogt adam ȝor bi-forn  
Ilc kinnes beſte of erȝe bornen,  
and fugel, an fis, wilde and tame,  
ȝor gaf adam ilc here if name ;  
Ne was ȝor non lik adam.  
God dede dat<sup>2</sup> he on fweuene cam,  
And in ȝat fweuene he let him fen  
Mikel ȝat after fulde ben.  
216 But forbad him  
to touch the fruit  
which taught  
"weal and woe."  
**U**t of his fide he toc a rib,  
And made a wimman him ful fib,  
And heled him ȝat fide wel  
ȝat it ne wrocte him neuere a del.  
220 God brought all  
beasts of the  
earth, fowl, and  
fish unto Adam,  
**A**dam abraid, and sag ȝat wif,  
Name he gaf hire dat<sup>3</sup> if ful Rif; [³ read ȝat] 224 God caused a  
sleep to come  
upon Adam,  
and in that sleep  
he saw much that  
should hereafter  
be  
Out of his side  
God took a rib,  
and out of it  
made a woman.  
Iffa waf hire firſte name,  
þor-of ȝurte hire ȝinken no fame ;  
Mayden, for ſche was mad of man,  
Hire firſt name ȝor bi-gan ;  
Siðen ghe brocte us to woa,  
Adam gaf hire name euā.  
228 who gave to each  
a name.  
Adam awoke and  
saw his wife.  
Issa was her firſt  
name,  
because ſhe was  
made of man.  
After ſhe brought  
[Fol. 55]  
us to woa Adam  
called her Eva.

- Adden he folged godes red,  
Al man-kin adde felh sped ; 240  
for finne he ðat blisse for-loren,  
ðat derede al ðat of hem was boren ;  
It is her-after in ðe song,  
Hu adam fel in pine strong 244
- For sin they lost  
the bliss of Para-  
dise*
- The sixth day  
passed and 248
- the seventh  
morning sprung  
That day beto-  
kened long rest.*
- God ordained this  
day a day of bliss  
and rest.*
- So it remained  
until Christ rose  
from the cold  
rock.*
- Then the Sunday  
from that time  
forth became hal-  
lowed for ever*
- [FOL 6]
- So shall it remain  
until Doomsday.*
- Wisdom made  
each thing of  
nought.
- Lueifer waxed  
proud.
- and with that  
pride came envy.
- Adden he folged godes red,  
Al man-kin adde felh sped ; 240  
for finne he ðat blisse for-loren,  
ðat derede al ðat of hem was boren ;  
It is her-after in ðe song,  
Hu adam fel in pine strong 244
- F**orð glod ðif sexte dais lig[t],  
After glod ðe sexte mg[t] ;  
ðe feuendai morgen spro[n]g,  
ðat dai tokenede reste long , 248  
ðis dai waf forð in reste wrogt,  
Ilc kinde newes ear waf brog[t],  
God sette ðis dai folk bitwen,  
Dai of blisse and off reste ben,  
for ðat time ear fear bi-forn, 252  
Til ihesus was on werlde boren,  
And til he was on ðe rode-wold,  
And biried in ðe roche cold. 256  
And restede him after ðe ded,  
ðat ilke dai god aligen bed.
- S**iðen for-lef ðat dai if pris,  
for ihesus,<sup>1</sup> god and man so wis, [<sup>1</sup> MS ihe] 260  
Rof fro ded on ðe funeday,  
ðat is forð siðen worðed ay ,  
And it fal ben ðe lafte tid,  
Quan al man-kinde, on werlde wid, 264  
Sal ben fro dede to liue brogt,  
And felis sad fro ðe forwrogt,  
An ben don in blisse and in lif,  
fro fwinc, and forwe, and deades ftrif 268
- W**isdom ðe made ilc ðing of nogt,  
qmat-fo-euere on heuone or her if wrogt.  
Ligber he fridde a dere frud,  
An he wurðe in him-seluen prud, 272  
An wid ðat pride him wex a nyð,  
ðat iwel weldeð al his sið ;

þo ne migte he non loued ȝhauen,

þat him fulde ȝhinge grauen <sup>1</sup> [<sup>1</sup> read þrauen:] 276

“Min fligt,” he seide, “ic wile up-taken,

Min fete norð on heuene maken,

And ȝor ic wile fitten and fen

Al ȝe ȝhinges ȝe in wer[1]de ben,

Twen heuone hil and helle dik,

And ben min loued geuelic.”

þo wuð he drake ȝat ear was knigt,

þo wurð he mirc ȝat ear was ligt,

And euerilc on ȝat helden wid<sup>2</sup> him,

þo wurðen mirc, and fwart, and dim,

And fallen ut of heuones ligt

In-to ȝis middl walknes nigt,

And get ne kuðe he nogt blinne

for to don an oðer finne.

Esten<sup>2</sup> he sag in paradif

Adam and eue in mlike[1] prif,

Newelike he was of erðe wrogt,

And to ȝat mirie blisse brogt;

ȝowgte ȝis quead, “hu ma it ben,

Adam ben king and eue quuen

Of alle ȝe ȝhinge in werlde ben.

Hu mai it hauen, hu mai it fen,

Of fif, of fugel, of wrim, of der,

Of alle ȝhinge ȝe wunen her,

Euerilc ȝhing haued he geue name,

Me to forge, scaðe, and fame;

for adam ful ȝus and his wif

In blisse ȝus leden leſteful lif,

for alle ȝo, ȝe of hem fulle cumen,

fulen ermor in blisse wunen,

And we ȝe ben fro heuene driuen,

fulen ȝuffe one in forwe liuen;

Get ic wene I can a red,

ȝat hem fal bringen iwel sped;

“My flight,” he  
says, “I will up  
take,  
and make my seat  
north of heaven,  
and therem will  
I sit and see all  
things.

280

Then became he  
dragon that ere  
was knight,

284

[<sup>2</sup> read wið] all that held with  
him became dark,  
dim, and black,

and fell out of  
heaven's light

288

[Fol 6b] Yet would Satan  
not cease to com-  
mit sin

[<sup>2</sup> read eftan] He saw Adam and  
Eve in Paradise  
in great bliss and  
honour.

292

How may it be,  
thought he, that  
Adam is king and  
Eve queen of all  
things in the  
world,

296

while I am in  
sorrow, scathe,  
and shame

300

Evermore shall  
they remain in  
bliss,

308

while we must  
live in sorrow  
Yet I think I  
know of a plan  
to bring them  
into sin.

For if they do what God forbiddeth they shall die This I will without delay bring about to-day	for gef he don ȝad <sup>1</sup> god for-bead, ȝat fal hem bringen to ȝo dead, And fal get ȝis ilke dai, ȝor buten hunte if ic mai Ic wene ȝat ic and eue hife wif fulen adam bilirten of hife lf.	[ <sup>1</sup> read ȝat]
[Fol. 71] I think that Eve and I shall deprive Adam of his life."	Ic wene ȝat ic and eue fulen alle is blisse dreue."	312
Thus he thought, and up he went, and to the earth he came. He went into a "worm" and told Eve a tale	Dus he ȝhogte, and up he steg, And often <sup>2</sup> til dat <sup>3</sup> erȝ he teg, Wente in to a wirme, and tolde eue a tale , And senkede hire hure aldre bale.	316
"Eve," he said, "what meaneth it that a tree is forbidden you, a tree that sur- passes all others, which shall teach you evil and good, and make you as wise as those who dwell above in heaven." <sup>4</sup>	"Eue," feide he, ȝat neddre bold, "Quat oget nu ȝat for-bode o-wold, ȝat a tre gu forboden is, ȝat ouer alle oðre bered pris ? for if frut fired mannes mood, To witen boðen iwel and good, Sone ge it ȝor-of hauen eten, Al ge it fulen witent <sup>4</sup> and nogt forgeten, And ben so wife alle euene So ȝo ȝe wunen a-buuen in heuone."	324
When Eve saw that it was fair to the sight and soft to the hand, she ate thereof, and took some and brought it to Adam.	Danne ȝogte eue on hire mod, Danne if tif fruit wel fwiðe good, fair on figȝhe and softe on hond, Of tif fruit wile ic hauen fond. Sum ghe ȝer at, and fum ghe nam, And bar it to her fere adam ; So manie times ghe him scroðt, Queðer so him was lef or loðt, for to forðen if fenes wil,	328
[Fol. 75] He ate that fruit and did foolishly. Then death's two bonds came upon them.	At he dat <sup>3</sup> fruit, and dede unskil , Sone it was under breft numen ; Dedes two bondes on hem ben comen ;	332
		336
		340
		344

<sup>2</sup> read often<sup>3</sup> read ȝat<sup>4</sup> witen?

Vn-buxumhed he hauen hem don,  
 Vn-buxumhed if hem cumen on ;  
 Vn-welde wornen and in win,  
 Here Owen limes hem wið-in.  
 flesse fremeðe and fafte fame  
 boðen he felten on here lichame ;  
 ðo gunen he fame friden,  
 And limes in leues hidun.  
 Nu wot adam sum-del o wo,  
 Her-after fal he leren mo.

**A**fter ȝif dede a fteuone cam,  
 “ ȝu, nu, quor art, adam, adam ? ”  
 “ Louerd, quat fame if me bi-tid,  
 for ic am naked and haue me hid ? ”  
 “ Quo feide ȝe dat gu<sup>1</sup> wer[e] naked ,  
 ȝu haues ȝe forges figðhe waked,  
 for ȝhu min bode-word haues broken,  
 ȝhu salt ben ut in forge lukan,  
 In swinc ȝu salt tilen ȝi mete[n],  
 ȝin bred wid fwotes teres eten,  
 Til gu<sup>1</sup> beas eft in to erðe cumen,  
 Quer-of gu<sup>1</sup> beaf to manne numen ;  
 And wif fal under were wunen,

In heuerile birðhe forge numen ;  
**A**nd niðful neddre, loð an hðer,  
 fal gliden on huse breft neðer  
 And erðe freten wile he mai luuen,  
 And atter on is tunge clauen ;  
 And mð, and strif, and ate, and san,  
 Sal ben bi-twen neddre and wimman ;  
 And get fal wimman ouercumen,  
 His heued under fote bi-numen ”

**T**wo pilches weren ȝurg engeles wrogt,  
 And to adam and to eue brogt,  
 ȝor-wið he ben nu boðen frid,  
 And here fame sumdel is hid.

Weakness and  
sorrow troubled  
their limbs.

348

They were  
ashamed of their  
nakedness,

352 and shrouded  
themselves in  
leaves.

After this deed a  
voice came, say-  
ing, “ Where art  
thou, Adam ? ”  
Quoth Adam, “ I  
am naked, and  
hid myself ”

360

Then said God,  
“ Because thou  
hast broken my  
command,  
thou shalt till thy  
meat with toil,  
and eat thy bread  
with sweat and  
tears,  
until thou come  
again to the  
earth

[<sup>1</sup> read ȝu ? ]

[Fol 8.]  
Woman shall be  
under man, and  
have sorrow in  
every birth.

The adder shall  
glide on his breast  
and eat earth

372 Poison shall  
cleave to his  
tongue  
Envy, strife, hate,  
and shame shall  
be between the  
adder and the  
woman ”

376

Two pilches the  
angels wrought  
for Adam and  
Eve,  
so that their  
shame might be  
hid.

380

They were turned out of Paradise	He ben don ut of paradif, ðat erd al ful of fwete blif, He ben don ut of blifses erd,	
Cherubim closed the gates Never shall they be undone till Christ is cruci- fied.	Cherubin hauet ðe gateſ ſperd ; Ne fulen it neuere ben un-don, Til ihesuſ beð on Rode don ; Ne fulen it neuere more ben opened, Til ihesuſ beð on rode dead.	384
Thus Adam and Eve became ac- quainted with sorrow and care	I ff mikel is forge, and more care, I Adam and eue it wite ful gare ; Of paradif hem ðinkeð fwem, Of iwel and dead hem ſtondeð greim On fundri ðhenken he to ben, And neiðere on oðer fen, Til angel brogte adam bode, bodeword and tiding fro gode .—	388
[Fol 8b] Evil and death troubled them They thought that they must never look upon one another	“ Adam, ðu knowe eue ðin wif, And leded famen gunker lf ; Summe fulen of gu to kumen, Sulen ben in to reſte numen , Summe fulen folwen fendes red, And ben in forwe after ðe dead ; And get fal godeſ dere fune	392
Message came from God, “ Adam, know Eve, thy wife, and live together ”	In gure kin in werlde wunen, And he fal bringen man a-gen In paradif to wunen and ben ” Swile tiding ðhugte adam god, And fumdel quemeð it his feri mood.	400
Some that shall be born of you shall come to bliss, others shall be in sorrow after their death.	D if angel is to heuone numen, And adain if to eue cumen, More for erneſte dan <sup>1</sup> for gamen , Adam and eue wunen famen,	404
God's dear Son shall bring man again into Para- dise.”	Adam and eue wunen famen, And hadden chldre manige i-wif, Mo ðan of telleð de geneſis ; for fiftene ger hadde adam,	408
These tidings partly softened Adam's sorry mood.	ðan cairn of eue cam,	412
Adam and Eve lived together.	[ <sup>1</sup> read ðan]	
Children had they, many more than Genesis tells of.		
After fifteen years Cain was born,		416

And oðer fiftene al fwile fel,  
Quane eue bar rigt-wife abel.<sup>1</sup>

Abel an hundred ger waf hold,  
þan he was of if broðer wold ,  
An hundred ger after if dead,  
Adam fro eue in frifte athead.  
To hundred ger and xxx.<sup>2</sup> mo  
was adam hold and eue þo,  
þan bor ghe feht in ðe stede  
Of caym þat abel for-dede ,  
Or or midleft, or after þo  
Bar eue of adam manige moo.

**D**or quiles þat adam forge dreg  
for abel, caym fro him fleg,  
wið wif and hagte, and wurð ut-lage,  
wið dead him stood hunkie and age.  
He ches a stede toward eden,  
And to him<sup>2</sup> fameden oðer men,  
wallede a burg, e-no bi name ;  
ðeft and reflare ðhugte him no fame,  
for þat he made him manige fon,  
þor he ðhogte he stonden agon.  
Met of corn, and wigte of fe,  
And merke of felde, first fond he.

**T**ellen ic wile fo birðe bad,  
Adam, caym, enos, iraab,  
Malaleel, matusale ;  
Lamech is at ðe sexte kne,  
ðe feuende man after adam,  
þat of caymes kinde cam.  
þif lamech waf ðe firme man,  
ðe bigamie firft bi-gan.  
Bigamie is unkinde ðing,  
On engleis tale, twie-wifing ,

and afterwards  
Eve bore righteous  
Abel.

[Fol. 9.]  
420 Abel was a hundred years old when he was slain by his brother

After this Adam from Five 111 shrift abode one hundred years

424

Seth was born when Adam was 230 years old.

428

Cain fled from his home and became an outlaw

432

He chose an abode near Eden.

436 He built a city, Enoch by name. Theft and robbery was no sin to him, many foes he made.

440 Measure of corn, weight of goods, division of land, taught he first.

444

[Fol. 25.] The seventh man after Adam, of Cain's kind, was Lamech.

448 He first began bigamy.

<sup>1</sup> At the bottom of fol. 85 is the catchword—Abel a hundred.

<sup>2</sup> him is by a later hand.

Two wives he took—Adah and Zillah.	for ai was rigt and kire bi-forn, On man, on wif, til he was boreen.	452
Adah bare Jabal. He was a cunning shepherd.	Lamech him two wifes nam, On adda, an noðer wif fellam.	
He taught separation and assembling. Jabal, his brother, wise in song and glee, wrote on tile and brass.	<b>A</b> dda bar him fune Iobal, He was hirde wittere and wal ; Of merke, and kinde, and helde, & ble, fundrung and famen[n]g tagte he , Iobal if broðer fong and glew, Wit of musike, wel he knew ; On two tablef of tigel and braf wrot he ðat wifstom, wif he was, ðat it ne fulde ben undon If fier or water come ðor-on.	456
Zillah bare Tubal, a mighty smith.	<b>S</b> ella wuneð oc lamech wið, ghe bar tubal, a fellic fm̄ð ; Of irin, of golde, filuer, and bras To fundren and mengen wif he was ; Wopen of ,wigte and tol of grið, wel cuðe 'egte and safgte <sup>1</sup> wið [ <sup>1</sup> read fegte and sagte <sup>2</sup> ]	460
Iron, gold, silver, and brass he well knew how to se- parate and to mix. He was skilled in making weapons of war and house- hold tools.	Lamech ledde long lif til ðan ðat he wurð busne, and haued a man ðat ledde him ofte wudes ner, To scheten after ðe wilde der ; Al-so he mistagte, also he schet, And cain in ðe wude if let ; His knape wende it were a der, An lamech droge if arwe ner, And letet flegen of ðe streng, Caim unwarde it under-feng,	464
[FOL 10]	Grufnede, and strekede, and starf wið-ðan.	
Lamech at last became blind. He had a man to lead him to the woods in search of wild deer.	Lamech wið wreðe if knape nam, Vn-bente if boge, and bet, and slog, Til he fel dun on dedef swog.	472
The knave mis- took Cain for a deer	Twin-wifing ant twin-manflagt	476
Lamech let fly an arrow,	Of his soule beð mikel hagt.	480
which struck Cain and killed him.		
Lamech beat and slew his servant.		484
Thus was he guilty of twi- wifing and twin- slauȝter.		

- Of hise endinge ne wot ic nogt,  
oc of if kunde woren brogt 488  
Of his death we  
know nothing.
- On werlde feue and feuenti þufant men,  
Or or flum noe spredde huf fen,  
Queðer so it ȝogte hem iuel or good,  
Alle he drinkilden in ȝat flood. 492  
His descendants  
were all destroyed  
by Noah's flood.
- O**f feth, ȝe waf adam-if fune,  
cam enos, he gan ali wune  
Of bedes, and of godefrigthed,  
for lues helpe and foulles red. 496  
Of Seth came  
Enos, who was  
prayerful and  
God-fearing.
- Ic wile rȝt tellen, if ic can,  
Adam, feth, enos, caynan,  
Malaleel, iareth, enoch,  
for alið<sup>1</sup> god self him toch 500  
[<sup>1</sup> read halihed] 500  
fro mannes mene in to ȝat stede  
ȝat adam forles for iuel dede,  
get liueð enoch wið-vten strif,  
In paradif in swete lif, 504  
to dwell with  
Him in Paradise.
- Get he fal cumen or domef-day,  
And wenden iewes, if he may,  
To ȝe witteneffe of iesus crift,  
And tholen dead vnder antecrist; 508  
Enoch shall come  
before Doomsday  
to turn the Jews  
to Christ.
- Siðen fal antecrist ben fagen,  
And man and angeles wurðen fagen.  
chirches ben wursiped mor and mor,  
And fendas dregen forge and for. 512  
Before Enoch  
went from the  
world Methuselah  
was born  
Lamech came of  
Methuselah.
- Or enoch wente [fro] werldes wune,  
Matufale waf borene if fune,  
And lamech of matufale,  
And of lamech rȝt-wife noe. 516  
Lamech begat  
Noah.
- M**ethodius, ali martyr,  
Adde in his herte sighe<sup>2</sup> fir; 520  
Also he god adde ofte bi-fogte,  
Wiflike was him in herte brogt  
ȝis midelerdes beginning,  
And middel-hed, and if ending;
- [<sup>2</sup> read sigðhe] 520  
Methodius, holy  
martyr, knew  
much of this  
world's begin-  
ning, middle, and  
ending.

- [Fol 11] **H**e wrot a boc dat manige witen,  
well known to many  
Manige tiding ȝor-on if writen , 524  
ȝor if writen quat agte awold,  
dat<sup>1</sup> ȝif weild waf water wold.  
[<sup>1</sup> read ȝat]
- F**if hundred ger of ȝat ȝufent  
ȝat mankin was on werlde fent, 528  
Caymes funes wroghten vn-lage,  
Wið breðere wifes hore-plage ,
- A**nd on ȝe sexte hundred ger  
Women waxed evil, unchriste, and unnatural.  
Wimmen welten weref mefter, 532  
And swile woded wenten<sup>2</sup> on,  
[<sup>2</sup> wentem MS ]  
Golhed hunkinde he gunnen don ;
- A**nd ȝe fifte hundred ger,  
Men began to addict themselves to wretched practices  
wapmen bi-gunned quad mester, 536  
bi-twen hem-feluen lun-wrefta plague,  
A ȝefis kinde, a-genes lage
- T**wo hundred ger after ȝo wunes,  
Seth's sons made marriages contrary to Adam's commands  
Mis-wiuen hem gunnen seðes funes, 540  
Agenes ȝat adam for-bead,  
And leten godef frigi-hed ;
- They chose wives of Cain's seed, and mixed with the accursed kind.  
He chofen hem wiwes of caym,  
And mengten wið waried kin , 544  
Of hem woren ȝe getenes boren,  
Migt men, and figti, [and] for-loren ;
- Of them were giants born who wrought many evils  
He wroghten manige [sinne] and bale,  
Of ȝat migt [nu] is litel tale , 548  
for ȝat he god ne luueden nogt,  
ȝat migt if al to forge brogt ;
- For their creatsin there came wrath and vengeance upon the world.  
for fwile finful dedes fake,  
so cam on werlde wreche and wrake 552  
for to blissen swile finnes fame,  
ȝat it ne wexe at more hun-frame.
- D**o wex a floð ȝis werlde wid-hin,  
A flood drowned man and beast.  
and [o]uer-flowgded men & deres kin, 556  
wið-vten noe and hisse ȝore funen,  
Noah and his family were saved in an ark.  
Sem, Cam, Iaphet, if we rigit munen,

And here four wifes woren hem wið;

Þise viij. hadde[n] in ðe arche grið.<sup>1</sup>

560

**D**at arche was a feteles good,  
fet and limed a-gen ðe flood,

The ark was a  
good vessel.

þtre hundred elne waf it long,

Three hundred  
ells was it long,

Naild and sperd, ȝig and strong,

564

And 1<sup>ti</sup> elne wid, and .xxx.<sup>ti</sup> heg;

fifty wide, and  
thirty high.

þor buten noe (.) long fwing he dreg,

A hundred win-  
ters was Noah in  
building it

An hundred winter, euc[er] ilc del,

welken or it was ended wel,

Of alle den ðe on werlde wunen,

And foueles weren ȝer-inne cumen

Bi feuene and feuene, or bi two & two,

Clean animals en-  
tered the ark by  
seven and seven,  
unclean by two  
and two.

Al-migtin god him bad it so,

And mete quorbi ȝei migten luuen,

þor quiles he woren on water driuen.

Sexe hundred ger noe was hold

[Fol 12.]  
576 Six hundred  
years old was  
Noah when he  
entered the ark.

Quan he dede him in ðe arche-wold;

**T**wo ȝhufant ger, sex hundred mo,

And sex and fifti forð to ȝo,

weren of werldes elde numen

þan noe waf in to ðe arche cumen.

580

Ilc wateref springe here strengðe undede,

The water  
springs undid  
their strength.  
Rain pourel  
down on every  
place.

And Reyn gette dun on euerilk stede

fowerti daif and fowerti nigt,

So wex water wið magti migt;

So wunderlike it wex & get

þat fiftene elne it ouer-flet,

Ouer ilk dune, and ouer ilk hil,

þhurge godes migt and godes wil,

And oðer fowerti ȝore-to,

Daif and migtes stodet so;

ȝo waf ilc fletif on wer[!]de flagen,

Fifteen ells it  
overflowed, over  
every hill and  
vale.

ȝo gunnen ðe wateres hem wið-dragen.

588

Then was all flesh  
destroyed.

592

<sup>1</sup> At the end of the line in the margin ' Se archa Noe '

In the seventh month and the twenty-seventh day the ark stood in Armenia.

When the tenth month came the waters withdrew.

[Fol. 125.] Forty days after this the ark's window is undone, the raven out flew, and came not again to the ark.

The dove found no clean place, and came again to the ark. After seven days the dove left the ark and returned with an olive bough.

Seven nights after all are let out of the ark.

Noah looked out of the ark and saw that the earth was dry.

Yet went he not out till he was bidden by God.

At God's command he and his family left the ark.

Noah made an altar and sacrificed thereon.

[Fol. 13.] The seven deer was offered up,

**D**e feuend moned<sup>1</sup> waf in cumen, [¹, read moned] And feuene and .xx<sup>ti</sup> dais numen,

**I**n armenie ȝat arche stod, 596 So waf wið-dragen ȝat ilc fliod.

**D**o ȝe tende moned<sup>1</sup> cam in, So wuð dragen ȝe watref win; Dunes wexen, ȝe fliod wið-drog, It addle lefited longe a-nog

**F**lowerti daiſ after ȝif, Arches windoge undon it if, ȝe Rauen ut-fleg, hu fo it gan ben, Ne cam he nogt to ȝe arche a-gen, 604 ȝe duue fond no clene stede, And wente a-gen and wel it dede; ȝe feuendai eſt ut it tog, And brogt a grene olives bog; Seue nigt siðen euerile on

He is let ut flegen, crepen, and gon, wið-uten ilc feuend clene der ȝe he sacrede on an aucter

**S**ex hundred ger and on dan<sup>2</sup> olde [², read ðan] Noe sag ut of ȝe arche-wolde; ȝe firt moned<sup>1</sup> and te firt dai, He sag erȝe drie & te water awai; get he waf wif and nogt to rad,

Gede he nogt ut, til god him bad.

**D**e toðer moneð was in cumen, And feuene and twenti dais numen, 620 ȝo herde Noe wol bliðe bode

Of a steuene, ȝe cam fro gode; He and hife wif wenten ut fre, Hife funes and here wifes ȝre;

He made an aucter on godeſ name, And sacrede he ȝor-on, for fowlef frame, Ilc feuende der of clene kin, 624 ȝe waf holden in arche wið-hin,

600

604

608

612

[², read ðan]

616

620

624

628

THE RAINBOW APPEARS IN THE WELKIN.

And leten ȝe oðre to liue gon,  
of hem ben tudered manigon  
Often he [bad] wið<sup>1</sup> frigti bede,  
ðat swiule wreche so god ȝo dede  
Ne fulde more on werlde cumen,  
Quat wreche so ȝor wurðe numen.  
God gat it a token of luuen,  
Taunede him in ȝe wa[l]kene a-buuuen  
Rein-bowe, men cleped<sup>2</sup> reed and blo ;  
ȝe blo tokeneð de<sup>3</sup> wate[re]s wo,  
ðat if wið-uten and is gon ,  
ȝe rede wið-innen<sup>4</sup> toknet on  
wreche ȝat fal get wurðen fent,  
wan al ȝif werl[di]d wurðe brent ,  
And al-fo hege ȝe lowe fal gon,  
So ȝe flod flet de dunes on ,  
fowerti ger or domef-dai,  
ȝif token no man ne sen mai.  
Of<sup>5</sup> noe siðen an if ȝre funen,  
ben boren alle ȝe in werlde wunen,  
And or he waf on werlde led,  
His kunde waf wel wide spred ;  
Al it if writen ic tellen mai  
Of his kin bi hif liue dai ;  
vten childre and vten wiðmen ,  
wel fowre and .xx. ȝhusent men  
woren stalwurði boren bi tale ,  
wið-uten wif-kin and childre smale ;  
.ix. hundred ger and fifti told,  
or or he starf, noe waf old

**N**embrot gat hife feres red,  
for ȝat he hadde of water dred,  
To maken a tur, wel heg & strong,  
Of tigel and ter, for water-gong ;  
Twelwe and fexti men woren ȝor-to,

<sup>4</sup> read wið-innen.      <sup>5</sup> Of MS.

the others were  
allowed to escape  
alive

[<sup>1</sup> read wið] Noah besought  
God that he  
632 would no more  
send such de-  
struction upon  
mankind.

God granted his  
request, and  
shewed him the  
rain-bow as a  
token of His love.  
The rain-bow is  
636 called red and  
blue.  
The blue denotes  
the water that  
drowned all flesh  
[<sup>2</sup> read clepeð] The rain-bow is  
640 called red and  
blue.  
The red betoken-  
eth the destruc-  
tion of the world  
by fire.

644

From Noah and  
his three sons all  
mankind have  
come.  
Before his death  
his family were  
widely spread.

648

[Pof 135] They numbered,  
excluding women  
and children,  
24,000 stalworth  
men.

652

Numrod had  
dread of water,  
so he advised his  
followers to make  
a tower high and  
strong.

Seventy-two men  
were employed  
about it.

- Meifster men for to maken it so 664
- All spoke one speech before  
Now sundry tonges arose  
and sorely terrified the workmen
- Al waf on speche ȝor bi-foren,  
ȝor woren fundri speches boren,  
ȝo wurðen he frigti and a-grifen,  
for dor<sup>1</sup> waf fundri spechel rifen, [<sup>1</sup> read ȝor] 668
- Seventy-two land-speeches were then spoken
- That tower was called Babel.  
The folk became scattered afar upon the earth.
- Babel, ȝat tur, bi-lef un-mad,  
ȝat folc if wide on lon[de] fad ; 672  
Nembrot nam wið strengȝe ȝat lond,  
And helde ȝe tur o babel in hif hond.
- B** eluf king waf nembrot fune,  
Nilus hif fune gan ille wune , 676
- Belus was Nimrod's son, and after him reigned Nilus, who set up an image in remembrance of his father.
- Belus wurð dead, and nilus king  
Made likeneffe, for mun[gin]g<sup>1</sup> [<sup>1</sup> see l. 1623]
- [Fol. 14]
- After hif fader, and he fo dede,  
He it fetten on an mire stede , 680  
Euerilc man he gaf lf and frið  
ȝat to ȝat likeneffe fogte grið ;  
for ȝat frið ȝat hem [gaf] ȝe king,  
He boren ȝat likneffe wurðing, 684
- They called it Bel, after Belum  
Many made like-nesses of their friends.
- Bel was the first, and hence the names Bel or Belum.
- Calden it bel, after belum ,  
After ȝis cam swilc oðer sum,  
Manne man, if frend for to munen,  
Made likeneffe after ȝe wunen, 688
- Bel was ȝe firste, and after him  
Sum higte beland, sum balim,  
And sum bel, and sum bal ;  
fendes fleiðing wex wið-al, 692  
To wenden men fro godes reed,  
To newe luue and to newe dred ;  
Ydolatrie ȝuf waf boren,  
for quuam mani man if for-loren.
- O**f fem, and of ȝe folc ȝe of him cam,  
luue and dred under gode nam ,  
Of ȝis kinge wil we leden song,
- Thus was idolatry introduced, by which many are destroyed.

Cristes helpe be us amonege !

700

Noe, fem, arfaxath, fale,  
Heber, phaleth, ðe sexte if he,  
Reu, faruch, nacor, thare,  
ðif if ðe tende fro noe.

The family of  
Shem

Dis oðer werldes elde if so,  
A ðufent ger feuenti and two.

704

[Fol. 145]

ðe ðrndde werldef elde cam,

708 The third age of  
the world began  
when Terah begat  
Abram.

Quanne thare bi-gat abram ,  
for he bi-gat a fune aram,  
Nachor midleft, laft abram ;

Aram bi-gat loth, and farray,

And melcham, and waf fort leui

In lond caldea, hur hicte ðe tun,

Quor deades strenge warp him dun ;

ðor fader, and breðere, and childre, and wif,

Him bi-stoden wið forwes strif ,

ðo ðogte thare on hif mod,

long bigging if here nogt god.

Nachor he gaf wif mecam,

And trewe farray abram.

Quanne abram wurð wif and war

ðat farray non childre ne bar,

He toc him loth on funes stede ;

He waf hife neve, wol wel he dede.

Thare let hur, and ðeðen he nam,

And wulde to lond canahan,

Cam into a burgt<sup>1</sup> ðat het aram,

[<sup>1</sup> read burg]

In londe mesopotamiam

720

Abram having no  
children adopted  
Lot as his son.

Wið him ledde he nachor, mecam,

Sarray, loth, and abram.

Tho<sup>2</sup> hundred ger and fifue mo,

Thare waf old, starf he ðo.

Teref gliden for hertef for

fro loth, and abram, and nachor ,

Thare hð biried in aram

[<sup>2</sup> read two]

[Fol. 15.]

With him he took  
his sons and  
daughters.

728

Terah died when  
he was two hun-  
dred and five  
years old.He lies buried in  
Haran

	God feide wurd to abram —	736
God then com- manded Abram to leave Haran	“ Abram, þu fare ut of lond and kin To a lond ic þe fal bringen hin.”	
	Sex ger and fiftene mo, Adde Abram on if elde þo.	740
He departed, taking with him Lot and Sarai.	Abram tok loþh wið farray, Hise agte, and erue he ledde him bi, For in to lond cananeam,	
First he came to Sichem,	And in-to sicheim, a burgt, he nam, And ȝeðen he nam to mirie dale , iff burgef were ȝor-inne bi tale,	744
and afterwards to Pentapolis (the five cities of the plain),	ȝer-fore it higte pentapolis, Of weledef <sup>1</sup> fulfum and of blif, <span style="float: right;">[<sup>1</sup> werldes?]</span> 748	
where now stands the Dead Sea	Nov ift a water of loðlic ble, Men callið it ȝe dede se ; Ihc ȝing deieð ȝor-inne if driuen ;	
The cities were destroyed for man's sin.	Ne may no fif ȝor-inne huen ; for mannes sinne þus it if went, brent wið brimfir, funken and shent. God quad to abram, “ al ȝif lond fal cumen in to if kinnef hond.”	752
[Fol. 155]	ȝor god him taunede, made habram An alter, and fro ȝeðen he nam.	
Abram raised an altar between Bethel and Ai	An oðer alter abram feli Made bi-twen betel and ai	756
Damascus was the third place where Abram dwelt.	At damaske if ȝe ȝridde stede, Quer abram if bigging dede, And ȝeden for he, for hunger bond,	
Famine drove him to Egypt.	feger ut in to egipte lond ; ȝor he feide ȝat farray waf huf sifter, al for-ȝi	764
To save his life he said that Sarai was his sister.	for he dredde him to leten if lif If he wiften ghe wore if wif ;	
Sarai was fair and Egypt's folk were lecherous.	for ghe waf fail[ge]r witter like, And ȝat folc luuede lecherlike. Quan abram was to egipte cumen,	768

Sone him waf farrai binumen,  
 Sone him waf farray bi-lagt,  
 And <sup>1</sup>pharaon ðe kinge bi-tagt ;  
 God fente on him sekenesse & care,  
 And lettede al his lecher-fare.

Sarray huede in clene lif,  
 And ðe king ðholedes forges strif  
 Til he wifte al ðat strif  
 Cam him on for abram wif ,  
 ðo fente he after abram,  
 And bi-tagte he him if leman,  
 And gaf him lond, and agte, and fe,  
 And leue, ðor quiles his wille be,  
 To wune egypte folc among,

And friðen him wel fro euerile wrong,  
 Bad him to god his erdne beren,  
 ðat ywel him fulde nunnmor deren.  
 ðor wunede abram in welðe and in frið ,  
 Egypte clerkes woren him wið ,  
 And hem lerede, witterlike,

Astronomige and arsmetike ,  
 He was hem lef, he woren him hold.  
 God gaf him ðor siluer and gold,

And hird, and orf, and frud, and fat,

Vn-achteled welðe he ðor bi-gat.

Vt of egypte, riche man,

Wente abram in to lond canaan ;

And loth hise neuue and farray

bileften bi-twen betel and ðy ,

ðor he qwilum her wiften wunen,

Or he weren to egypte cumen.

So wex here erue, and so gan ðen  
 An twen here hirdef striuing gan ben ,

Loth him chef, bi leue of abram,

ðat herðe hende ðe flum iurdan ,

772 Soon was Sarai  
 taken from  
 Abram, and  
 brought to King  
 Pharaoh

776 God plagued the  
 King with sick-  
 ness.

780 Pharaoh at last  
 became aware  
 that all this strife  
 was on account  
 of Sarai,

784 so he restored her  
 to her husband,

[Fol 16.]  
 and gave Abram  
 land and cattle

788 In Egypt the pa-  
 triarch abode in  
 security

Egypt's clerks  
 held him in high  
 honour.

792

God greatly in-  
 creased his  
 riches.

796

Out of Egypt  
 Abram went to  
 Canaan, and  
 abode between  
 Bethel and Ai.

800

804 Strife arose be-  
 tween Abram  
 and Lot's herds-  
 men.

Lot, by leave of  
 his uncle, chose  
 the plains of the

<sup>1</sup> *w* in MS. But the *w* is much like *p*.

Jordan for his dwelling-place	In mirie dale hife biggunge he ches, þat he siðen twie for-les	808
[Fol. 16b]	<b>A</b> bram let loth in welðe and wale, And ferde a-wei to mambre dale, þor wunedeh abram henden ebron, þat burge an oðer man M <sup>o</sup> on,	
Abram dwelt in Mamre dale, towards Ebron	It atteð cariatharbe, On engle speche fowre cite, fowre arbe cariathrt arn in,	812
This city is called Kirjatharba, i. e. four cities	for þat fowre biried þor ben , þor waf leid adam and eua, Abram siðen and farra ; þor yfaac and rebecca,	
Four lie burned there	And iacob and hife wif lia.	816
There was laid Adam and Eve, Abram and Sarah, Jacob and Leah.	<b>M</b> Ambre, wið excol and anel, þor luueden Abram ful wel ;	
Mamre, Eschol, and Aner were sworn brothers with Abram	He wornen breðere of kinde boren, And abram wornen he breðre fworen.	820
God promised that Abram's seed should possess the land wherein he was a stranger	Quor abram wunedeh, þor wex bi An ok' þat waf of gabi, þer het god abre þat tagte lond	824
Then was pride widely spread, and desire of sovereignty.	Sal cumen al in hif kinnef hond, And eft and weft, and fuð and norð , Al þat god wile fal wel gon forð.	828
Nearly every city had its ruler.	<b>D</b> o wurðen waxen so wide and spred, pride and gifcinge of louerd-hed ;	832
[Fol. 17.]	Neg ilc burge hadde iſe louereding, Sum waf king, and sum kumeling ;	
The five cities of Pentapolis, ruled over by their own Kings,	Sum waf wið migte <sup>1</sup> so forð gon, þat hadden he under hem mani on.	836
	<b>F</b> if burges of pentapolis, Adama, bala, Seboys,	
	And fodoma wið gomorra, þe kinges welten burges þoa,	840

<sup>1</sup> The MS. has migte; but migte is at the bottom of p 16 b in the catchwords—"Sū waf wið migte"

- On-kumen was cadalamor,  
king of elam, wið ferding ftor ;  
xiij. ger he weren under if hond,  
And gouen hum gouel of here lond ,  
.xiiij. ger gan fo forð gon  
wulde he guuen him gouel noſſ,  
þre kinges haued he wið him brogt,  
wið here-gonge hife gouel fogt ,  
He ben cumen to mirie dale,  
An ȝere he werken fcaðe and bale;  
fowre on-feken and fifue weren,  
Oc ȝe fowre ȝe fие deren ;  
wunded ȝor waf gret folc and flagen,  
ȝe fifwe fien, ȝe fowre ben fagen ;  
ȝe fifwe up to ȝe dunes fien,  
ȝe fowre in to ȝe tunef ten ;  
wifwes, and childre, and agte, and frud,  
He ledden a-wei wið herte prud.  
Loth and if agte, childre and wif,  
ben led a-wei bunden wið ftrif;  
oc on of hem, ȝe flogen a-wei  
Told it abram ȝat ilke deal.  
ȝre hundred men and .xiiij. wigt,  
Alle ftaſwurði and witter of figt,  
wið mambre, and excol, and anel,  
Abram let him tunde wel ;  
ȝat hird he folged <sup>1</sup> alf to ȝan,  
On heued-welle of flum iordan,  
ȝor he wenden ben fiker on nigt ;  
Abram he brogte wel newe figt.  
He wornen drunken and slepi,  
Abram <sup>2</sup> folc made hem dredi ;  
fo heg, fo long, ne spared hem nogt,  
Alle he ben ȝor to gronde brogt,  
wið-ȝuten ȝo ȝe cuuden fien ;
- were conquered  
by Chedorlaomer,  
and paid  
him tribute.  
Twelve years  
they were under  
his hand.
- 844
- In the thirteenth  
they rebelled.
- 848
- Chedorlaomer  
and other three  
kings made war  
upon the cities.
- 852
- Much sorrow  
they wrought.  
The four kings  
conquered the  
five.
- 856
- The five flee to  
the hills, and the  
four to the cities  
of the plain.
- 860
- They led away  
with them Lot,  
his goods, chil-  
dren, and wife.
- 864
- [Fol. 17b]  
But one escaped  
and told Abram,  
who armed his  
servants and pur-  
sued the enemy.
- [<sup>1</sup> folgel in MS ]
- 868
- Abram found  
them drunk and  
sleepy
- 872
- He brought them  
all to ground.

<sup>2</sup> An *is* is inserted by a later hand.

	get ne migten he siker ben,	876
He pursued them unto Hobl, near Damascus.	for magnie <sup>1</sup> of ȝo wornen ouer-taken,      [ <sup>1</sup> read mange] Abram cude hem to forwe maken.	
	Henden damask, til burgt oba, Abram hem folwede and wrogte woa ;	880
Much spoil he took.	wifes, and childre, and frud, and fat, He brogte agen and mikel he bat , And tol, and takel, and orf, he dede wenden hom to here ogen stede,	
All this he did for love of Lot.	for lotef luue fel him ȝus rigt, Borwen he ben wel of dat <sup>2</sup> figt.	884
[Fol 18.1 The king of Sodom went out to meet Abram.	Sodomes king in kinge dale, Mette abram wið feres wale,	[ <sup>2</sup> read ȝat]
	In ȝe weie ȝe ligiȝ to salem, ȝe siðen if cald ierusalem	888
Melchizedek brought him bread and wine	Melchisedech, salamef king, dede abram ȝor mikel wurðing ,	892
	He fioðer[ed]e him, after if swine, wið bredef fode and wines drinc ,	
Abram gave him a tenth of the spoil.	Habram gaf him ȝe tigȝe del Of alle if bigete, and dede ȝor wel,	
	And bliscede dor <sup>3</sup> godef migt, ȝat bargt abram wel of ȝat figt ;	[ <sup>3</sup> read ȝor]
Melchizedek was both priest and king	for he waf boðen king and preft, of elde most, of wit hegest ;	896
None knew from what family he sprung	wilte no man of werlðe ȝo, Quat kinde he waf kumen fro ,	
Some said that this king of Salem was Shem,	Oc summe feiden ȝat it waf iem, ȝif preft and [oc] king of salem,	904
who lived until the birth of Isaac	or or ȝe flod waf long bi-born of noe bi-geten, of <sup>4</sup> if wif born,	[ <sup>4</sup> MS of.]
	And fro so longe ȝor bi-bornen Liuede til ysaac waf bornen.	
The king of Sodom offered Abram the goods and cattle taken from the enemy	Sodomes king bed dor <sup>5</sup> abram Al agte and erf, wið-uten man, <sup>6</sup>	[ <sup>5</sup> read ȝor] [ <sup>6</sup> ? nam]
	Alle hef hadde wið migte bi-geten,	

wolde he nogt him his swine for-geten,  
 oc abram dede ðor meðelike wel,  
 wid-held he ðor-of neu[er]e on del,  
 oc al ðat euere fel him to,  
 Sac-les he let him welden it fo.  
 Ebruij feigen, wune hem wex her  
 To algen rik fiftene ger,  
 for loth waf fift winter hold,  
 Quan abram him bi-told.

912

[Fol. 185]  
 The patriarch  
 would accept of  
 nothing.

**A** bel primicef first bi-gan,  
 And decimas first abram ;  
 Nu ift so boden and so bitagt,  
 Quo-so hif alt him bi agt  
 After ðis spac god to abram —  
 “ ðin berg and tin werger ic ham  
 ðin swine ðe fal ben gulden wel,  
 wid<sup>1</sup> michel welðe in good[e] fel.”  
 Quad he, “ quat fal me welðes ware,  
 Quane ic child-lef of werlde fare ;  
 Damak eliezeref fune,  
 In al min welðe fal he wunen ? ”  
 Quat god, “ fo fal it nogt ben,  
 Of ðe self fal ðin erward ten.”  
 Abram leuede ðis hot in sped,  
 dat<sup>2</sup> waf him [told] to rigt-wifheds.  
 ðre der he toc, ilc ðre ger hold,  
 And sacrede god on an wold ,  
 of godef bode he nam god kep,  
 A net, and a got, and a fep ;  
 Euerile of ðefe he delte on two,  
 And let hem lin on funder fo,  
 Vndelt hef lende quor-so hef tok ;  
 And ðor a dune and a turtul ok  
 Sat up on-rum til heuene he tok,  
 And of ðo doles kep he nam  
 Gredi foueles fallen ðor-on,

916 Then first began  
 the custom of  
 keeping the 15th  
 year holy

920

Abel first began  
 first-fruit.  
 Abram tithes

924

After this God  
 spake to Abram,  
 saying,  
 “ I am thy safety  
 and thy defence,  
 thy tol shall be  
 requited.”

[<sup>1</sup> read wið]

928

Quoth Abram,  
 “ What avails  
 wealth, seeing  
 that I am child-  
 less,  
 and that Ehezer’s  
 son shall inherit  
 my wealth ? ”  
 God said, “ Of  
 thyself shall  
 thine heir come.”

932

[<sup>2</sup> read ðat]

936

Abram took  
 three deer each  
 three years old  
 and offered them  
 as a sacrifice  
 [Fol. 19.]

940 An heifer, a goat,  
 and a sheep he  
 took, and divided  
 them in two and  
 set them apart.

944 The dove and the  
 turtle he divided  
 not.

Greedy fowls fell  
 upon the carcases,

	þat þogte abram wel iwel dōn,	948
Abram drove them away Then came on him fear and fright A great and bright fire he saw glide down be- tween the pieces In a dream God showed Abram the future con- dition of his de- scendants	kagte if wei, quan it waf nigt, þo cam on him vgging and frigt ; A michel fier he fag, and an brigt, ghulen þor twen þo doles rigt.	952
Canaan is pro- mised as his in- heritance	God feide him þor a foþe drem þe timinge of if beren-tem, And hu he fulde in pine ben, And uten erdes forge fen ,	956
	fowre hundred ger fulden ben gon, Hor he fulden wel cumen a-gon, oc fiðen fulde in here hond, bi-cumen þat hotene lond	960
Then knew Abram much more of what was to come than he ever knew before Sarah, being bar- ren, gives Hagar to Abram.	þo wifte abram wel michel mor Quat waf to cumen þan he wifte or.	964
[Fol 195]	<b>S</b> iðen bi-fel þat farrai, for ghe waf longe untuderi,	
Hagar having conceived, despised her mistress	Ghe bitagte abre maiden agar , Ghe wurð wið childe and hem two bar , forð fiðen ghe bi abram slep, Of hire leuedi nam ghe no kep ,	968
Sarah afflicts her thrall.	And farrai wuldet nogt þolen þat agar wore þuf to-bolen ; Ghe held hire hard in þrallef wune, And dede hire forge and anger mune ;	972
Hagar flees from Sarah into the desert homeless and weary.	þo fleg agar fro farray , wimman wið childe, one and fori, In þe diserd, wi and weri, And an angel cam þor hire bi ,	976
An angel com- mands her to return and be buxom to her lady	wifte hire drogen fori for þrist, At a welle quemedi hire lift , And bad hire sone wenden agen , And to hire leuedi buxum ben ;	980
He tells her of her child.	And feide ghe fulde funen wel And timen, and clepen it fmael. <sup>1</sup>	

<sup>1</sup> A metrical licence for "ismael."

- And he fulde ben man migti,  
And of him kumen folc frigi; 984  
Ghe wente agen, and bar ðat child,  
And abram wurð wið hire milde.  
Hagar returns,  
and Ishmael is  
born.
- xxxx gere and fexe mo  
Hadde abram on his elde ðo, 988  
And xii. ger ðor after told,  
ix. and nigeneti<sup>1</sup> ger he waf old, [<sup>1</sup> read nugentii]  
Quuanne him cam bode in funder run,  
fro gode of circumcisioun. 992  
When Abram  
was ninety nine  
[Fol. 20b]  
years old God  
changed his name  
to Abraham.
- His name ðo wurð a lettre mor,  
His wiuef leffe ðan it waf or,  
for ðo wurd abram abraham,  
And farray farra bi-cam , 996  
And al ðat euer e ðe louered bad,  
dede abraham redi and rad.  
He him self wurð ðanne circumcis, Sarai's name is  
And ysmael his fune iwif, also changed to  
And of if hird euerile wapman  
wurð circumcis, al-fo he it bi-gan,  
Quano ne bar ðanne if meik him on  
fro godes folc fulde he be don.  
1000 Circumcision is  
instituted.
- S**iðen, in ðe dale of mambre,  
sag abraham figures ðre,  
Sondes femlike kumen fro gode;  
Abraham he broghten wel bliðe bode.  
1004 Whoso bore not  
this mark upon  
him was to be cut  
off from God's  
folk.  
Afterwards in the  
dale of Mamre  
Abraham saw  
figures three,  
seemly messen-  
gers from God.
- Abraham he[m] ran wel swiðe agon,  
And of ðe ðre he wurðede ðe ton,  
ðe god him dede in herte sen,  
ðe waf wurði wurðed to ben , 1008  
bred, kaluef fleif, and flures bred,  
And buttere, hem ðo sondes bed,  
for ðat he bad wið herte fre,  
He it nomen in charite ;  
So malt ðat mete in hem to nogt,  
So a watref drope in a fier brogt.  
1012 Abraham en-ter-  
tains the angels
- 1016 He set before  
(them calves flesh)  
bread and flour  
and butter.  
What he offered  
with a free heart  
his guests took  
in charity,  
[Fol. 20b]  
though it was but  
as a drop of water  
in a fire

	Abraham stod and quamede hem wel, Hif good[e] wil was hem good mel	1020
Abraham is promised a son	Quuad ȝif on, “ ȝif time oðer ger, Sal ic me to ȝe taunen her , Bi ȝan fal farra felȝe timen, ȝat ge fal of a fune trimen.”	1024
Sarah heard the words of the Lord.	ȝanne herde farra fwile tiding, And it hire ȝogte a felli ȝing, for ghe waf nigeni winter hold, Abraham on wane of an hundred told ;	1028
She did not believe them	Ghe glente and ȝhogte, migte it nogt ben, And ghe ȝat fulde her wið childe be fen ; And Abraham trewid it ful wel, And it wurð soð binnen fwile fel.	1032
Abraham, however, trowed it full well	<b>F</b> ro mambre dale wente ȝo ȝre, to-ward fodome geden he , Quad ȝe louered, “ wile ic nogt stelen, Ne min dede abraham helen ;	1036
Then the three went towards Sodom.	Ic cume to fen ȝat sinne dwale ȝat if me told of mirief dale.”	
The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham.	ȝo adde abram if herte for, for loth hif newe wunede ȝor	1040
He is in great grief on account of Lot.	“ Louerd,” quad he, “ hu saltu don, If ȝu salt numen wreche ȝor on ; Salt ȝu nogt ȝe rigit-wife weren, Or for hem ȝe toðere með beren ?”	1044
He intercedes for the wicked cities	Quad god, “ find ic ȝor ten or mo, Ic fal meðen ȝe stede for ȝo.”	
[Fol. 21.]	Durste Abraham freimen nummor, Oc wente agen wið herte for ;	1048
God promises to spare the cities for the sake of five righteous.	And god at-wot in-to hife hgt, ȝo to gon to fodome rigit	
Abraham departs sore at heart	Sunne if west under erȝe numen, Quuanne he ben to fodome cumen ;	1052
At even two angels came to Sodom.	Get fat loth at ȝe burges gate, After sum gesfe stod him quake , <sup>1</sup>	
Lot sat at the city's gate, and seeing them,	[ <sup>1</sup> read quate]	

Lot warned his sons-in-law in vain.	Loth hem warnede, wilike and wel, Oc he ne troweden him neuere a del.	1092
The angels led Lot and his famili, out of Sodom, [Fol 22]	On morgen quan day cam hem to, Loth and his dogtres two Leddren ȝif angeles ut in fel, And boden hem and tagten wel,	1096
and bade them turn not back.	ȝat here non wente agen, for non ȝhing he migte fen.	
Lot thought the way to the hills hard and strong	Loth waf wanfum, and ȝugte long vp to ȝo dunes ȝe weie hard and strong;	1100
He intreated that he might dwell in segor.	“Loued,” quat he, “gunde under dun, mot hic ben borgen in ȝat tun !” ȝo angeles feiden, “we fulen it fren, <sup>[1 : fren]</sup>	
This city was safe while Lot abode there, when he left it, it was destroyed	ȝor quile ȝu wilt ȝor-inne ben ; A1 waf borgen bala-segor ȝor quile ȝat loth dwelledde ȝor , Oc fiðen loth wente ut of hine, brende it ȝhunder, fanc it erȝe-dine.	1104
Sodom was destroyed by fire, for sin and “unkind deeds”	Sone fo loth ut of sodome cam, brend-fier-rein ȝe burge bi-nam , Hardere wreche ȝor waf cumen ȝan ear was vnder flode numen ; for men ȝor finne un-kinde deden, fo for-fanc and brente ȝat iteden;	1108
Lot's wife turned back, and “went into a stone”	So bitter-like if it for-don, Ne mai non dain waffen ȝor-on , So for-fanc ȝat folc sinful ȝor, fwile sinful sinne wex ȝer nummor.	1112
[Fol 22b] Thus is this merry dale turned into a swarthy lake	ȝo lotes wif wente hire a-gon, Sone ghe stod, wente in to a ston , So ift nu forwent mirie dale In to drrihed and in to bale, ȝe swarte flum, ȝe dede fe,	1120
Nothing may live therein.	Non fis, non fuel ȝor-inne mai be. ȝat water if fo deades driuen, Non ȝing ne mai ȝor-inne luuen ;	1124

- Men seið ȝe treen ȝat ȝor henden ben  
 Waxen *in* time, and blumen, and ȝen,  
 Oc quane here apples ripe ben,  
 fier-iles man mai ȝor-wne fen,  
 ȝat erd if oten faltes dale,  
 Maniman ȝor-of holdet litel tale
- L**oth wuned litel in fegor,  
 for he dredde him for to forfare ȝor;  
 Wið hife two dowtres ut he teg,  
 And for dred to ȝo dunes he fleg,  
 And ȝor he biggede *in* a caue[n],  
 ȝe waf ȝor *in* roche grauen  
 ȝo maidenes herden quilum feien,  
 ȝat fier fulde al ȝis werld forsweden,  
 And wenden wel ȝat it were cumen,  
 And fieref wreche on werld numen,  
 And ȝat man-kinde wore al for-loren  
 but of hem ȝre wore man boren.
- ȝis maidenes redder fone<sup>1</sup> on-on  
 Quat hem two wore beft to don,  
 Hu he migten vnder-gon  
 Here fader, ȝat he ne<sup>2</sup> wore ȝor gon,  
 Wið winef drinc he wenten if ȝhogt,  
 So ȝat he haueð ȝe dede wrogt,  
 And on eiðer here a knaue bi-geten,  
 ȝif ne mai nogt ben for-geten.
- ȝif maidenes deden it *in* god dhogt,<sup>3</sup>  
 ȝe fader oc drunken ne wifte he it nogt  
 ȝe firste him bar moab ȝat fune,  
 Of him beð folc, [m] moab it wune,  
 ȝe leffe him bar a fune amon,  
 Amonit folces fader on.
- N**V bi-oueð uf to wenden a-gen,  
 And of abraham fong under-gon  
 Abraham up on morgen stod,  
 Wið reuli lote and frigti mod;
- 1128 Trees on its banks  
 produce apples,  
 which contain  
 ashes only.
- 1132
- L**ot soon left  
 Segor.
- 1136 For fear he fled  
 to the hills, and  
 dwelt in a cave
- 1140 Lot's daughters  
 thought *all* man-  
 kind had perish-  
 ed, and that, un-  
 less they had  
 children, the  
 world would  
 come to an end.
- 1144
- [<sup>1</sup> MS. fono] They consulted  
 as to what was  
 best to be done.
- [Fol. 23] [<sup>2</sup> MS. hene] They made their  
 father drunk so  
 that he wrought  
 the deed, and  
 each begot a  
 child.
- 1152 [<sup>3</sup> read ȝogt]
- 1156 The first bore  
 Moab, the other  
 Ammon.
- 1160 Now turn we to  
 Abraham.
- On the morrow  
 he looked toward  
 Sodom,

- and saw that the city had been destroyed.
- For sorrow he left Mamre's dale
- and went and abode in Gerar.
- There he said Sarah was his sister.
- [Fol. 22v] Abimalech took her to wife.
- Sickness fell on him and on his folk.
- The cause of this evil was made known to him in a dream.
- He sent back Sarah.
- his wife and others bore children, and the quinsy no more troubled him.
- Plates of silver he gave to Sarah.
- The birth of Isaac.
- To-ward sodomie he sag ȝe roke  
And ȝe brunfires stinken<sup>1</sup> smoke, [<sup>1</sup> for stinkende] 1164
- And wente a-wei fro mambre dale,  
So fore him reu of ȝat bale  
Suȝen he wente & wunede in geraris,  
bi-twen cade and vr, y-wis, 1168
- ȝor he seide eft, for luue of hif,  
ȝat sister wore farra his wif.  
Quilum of<sup>2</sup> er <sup>3</sup>pharraon hire toc, [<sup>2</sup> read af? <sup>3</sup> MS. w] 1172
- Nu takeȝ abimalech hire oc,  
Sene it was ȝat ghe waf fair wif,  
Quan ghe waf luued in so long hif.  
Abimalech wurȝ sek on-on,  
And oðer wreche if folc cam on; 1176
- Nogt wif-kinnes non birȝe ne nam,  
ȝor quiles he ȝor wiȝ-helȝ faram.  
On dreme him cam tiding for-quat  
He ȝrowede and ȝolede un-timing ȝat; 1180
- Al it waf for abraham-if wif,  
ȝat he hire held ȝor wiȝ strif;  
ȝo bi-ȝhogte him ful wel,  
And fente after abraham ȝat ilc fel,  
And bi-tagte him hif wif a-non, 1184
- And hif yuel fort<sup>4</sup> waf ouer-gon. [<sup>4</sup> fort in MS]
- His wif and oðere birȝe beren,  
ȝa ȝe fwinacie gan him nummor deren. 1188
- Abimalech gaf abraham  
Gold, and filuer, and lond for-ȝan;  
A ȝhusant plates of filuer god  
Gaf he farra ȝat faire blod, 1192
- Bad hire ȝor hir wiȝ<sup>5</sup> heuod ben hid, [<sup>5</sup> read ȝor wiȝ hr] for fwile tuming was hire bi-tid.
- ȝo wilde god bi-fewen fo  
of olde abraham and o farra fo. 1196
- Ghe wurd wiȝ child, on elde wac,  
And trimede and cleped it yfaac.

þe egtende dai þat he waf boren,  
 Circumcised he waf, a-buten schoren ;  
 Þor-of holden þe nieuwes lay,  
 Circumcised on þe egtende day.  
 Arabit fole of yfmael,  
 After him don he it al fwillk fel,  
 Quane he .xii. ger ben old ;  
 Of yfmael here time if told.

þre ger worn yfaac on,  
 Quane he waf fro teding don ;  
 Michel gestninge made abraham  
 Quane he þat fune to borde nam.  
 Wintres forþ-wexen on yfaac,  
 And yfmael waf him vn-fwac ,  
 Of-ten it gan yfaac un-framen,  
 And yfmael pleide hard gamen ;  
 Sarra waf þor-fore often wroð,  
 Hir waf yfmaeles anger loð ,  
 Ghe bi-mente hire to abraham,  
 And sumdel liglike he it nam  
 Til god him bad if wiues tale  
 Listen, and don a-wei þat dwale.

Abraham rapede him sone in sped  
 for to fulfillen godef reed ;

He flemede agar and yfmael  
 In sumertid, In egest fel ;  
 Bred, and a fetles wið water fild,  
 Bar agar wið hire and wið þe child ,  
 Bi þe desert a-wei che nam,

In ard weie and hete gram ;  
 Wið swinc and hete hem wexon ȝrift,  
 ȝe water fleckede ȝe childef lift ,  
 Tid-like hem gan þat water laken,  
 ȝo gan agaref forwe waken ;  
 Wantede ȝit child faierneffe and migt,  
 His moder wurð neg dead for frigt.

[Fol. 24]

1200 He was circumcised on the eighth day,

1204 which custom the Jews follow.

1208 When Isaac was three years old Abraham made a great feast.

1212 Ishmael often mocked Isaac,

1216 which caused Sarah to be very wroth.

She complains to Abraham.

1220

1224 Abraham banishes Hagar and her son.

[Fol. 24b]

1228 By the desert they took their way.

They became very thirsty.

1232 The water in the bottle became spent.

Hagar placed her child under a tree,	Ghe leide ȝe child under a tre, fer ȝeðen ghe gede, so it gan be,	1236
and sat as far as a bow-shot off. She thought it could not recover.	ȝe child ne mai ghe for forge fen, Bi al-fo fer fo a boge mai ten, ȝor fat hif moder in fik and for, wende ghe it coueren neuere mor.	1240
An angel showed her a well spring,	Goddef merci dede hire reed, An angel meðede hire ȝat ned, Tagte hire ȝor a welle spring,	1244
and she gave the lad drink and bread.	ȝat waf hire ȝor felij timung, ȝor ghe gan fremen yfmael Wið watref drinc and bredef mel,	
Forth they went and dwelt in Paran.	filt hire fetefel, and nam fro ȝan forð to ȝe desert of <sup>1</sup> pharan ;	[ <sup>1</sup> to MS] 1248
Ishmael married an Egyptian woman	ȝor wunedeh yfmael and agar Ghe chef him a wif ȝe childre bar ;	
[Fol 25] Twelve sons he had, of whom sprang great nations.	.xlii. funef he auede bi hif wif, Of him cam kinde mikil and rif.	1252
In Arabia they dwelt.	Nabachot waf hif first fune, In arabie hif kinde wune fro ȝe riche fiod eufrate,	
Kedar gave name to a kingdom.	Wid and fer to ȝe rede se ; Of hif oðer fune cedar, A ku[n]griche hif name bar ,	1256
From Dumah came the kingdom of Dirima.	And of duma hif sexte fune, A ku[n]gdom dirima ȝu mune ;	1260
Teman gets its name from Tema.	Hif ix. waf tema for-ȝan, If ȝor a ku[n]glond teman ; And .xii. of ȝe cedima,	
Abimelech makes a covenant with Abraham,	Het a guglond <sup>2</sup> eftan fro ȝa. [ <sup>2</sup> read kunglond]	1264
	<b>F</b> lemd waf agar and yfmael, and yfaac wex and ȝehg wol wel.	
	Abimalech fag abraham, Hu welȝe him wex and migte cam,	1268
	He bad him maken fiker pligt Of luue and trewȝe, in frendef rigt,	

þat ne fulde him nogwer deren,  
Oc him and huse helpen and weren ;  
He gaf him a welle and a lond fre,  
Abraham it clepede berfabe ;  
þor ben he boðen feren pligt  
þat here nerðer fal don oðer un-rngt.

1272

and gives him  
the well of Beer-  
sheba.

Abraham gan þor longe ben,  
And tillede corn and sette treen,  
þog [it] waf nogt if kinde lond ;  
Richere he it leet þan he it fond.

1276

[Fol. 256]

If iosephus ne legeð me,  
þor quiles he wunede in berfabe,  
so waf yfaacef eld told  
xx. and fife winter old ;  
þo herde abraham fteuene fro gode,  
Newe tiding, and felkuð bode .—  
“ Tac þin fune yfaac in hond,  
And far wið him to fíðhingef lond,  
And þor þu falt him offren me  
On an hil þor ic fal taunen ðe.”  
fro berfabe iurnel two

1280

Abraham left the  
land much richer  
than he found it.

Waf þat lond þat he bed him two ;<sup>1</sup> [<sup>1</sup> read to] 1292  
And morie, men feið, waf þat hil,  
þat god him tawne[de] in his wil ;  
Men feið þat dune-if fíðen on  
Was mad temple salamon,  
And ðe auter mad on þat iftede  
þor abraham he<sup>2</sup> offrande dede.

1296

Moriah that hill  
was called.

Abraham waf buxum o rigt,  
Hife weie he tok fone bi nigt ,  
þe ȝrid[d]e day he fagt ȝe iftede  
þe god him witen in herte dede ;  
þan he cam dun to þo dunef fot,  
Non of his men forðere ne mot,  
But yfaac if dere childe,  
He bar ȝe wude wið herte mild,

[<sup>2</sup> read ȝe]

1300

Upon this hill  
was afterwards  
built Solomon's  
temple.

1304

Abraham was  
obedient to God's  
commands

1304

[Fol. 26.]  
He came to the  
hill and sent his  
servants away

Isaac bare the  
wood,

- and Abraham the fire and the sword. And Abraham ðe fier and ðe fwerd bar ; 1308  
 ðo wurð ðe child witter and war  
 ðat ðor sal offrende ben don,  
 Oc ne wifte he q̄uāt, ne quor-on ;  
 "fader," quāð he, "quar sal ben taken  
 ðe offrende ðat ðu wilt maken ?" 1312  
 Quat abraham, "god sal bi-sen  
 Quor-of ðe ofrende sal ben ;  
**S**ellik ðu art on wer[!]de cumen,  
 Sellic ðu salt ben heðen numen ; 1316  
 Wið-uten long ðhrowing and figt,  
 God wile ðe taken of werlde nigt,  
 And of ðe seluen holocaustum hanen,  
 ðanc it him ðat he it wulde crauen." 1320  
 Isaac was ready to be sacrificed. Yfaac waf redi m̄ldehlike,  
 Quan ðat he it wifte witterlike.  
**O**c abraham it wulde wel  
 quat-fo god bad, ðwerted he it neuer a del ; 1324  
 Isaac was placed upon the altar. Yfaac waf leid ðat auter on,  
 So men fulden holocaust don ;  
 Abraham drew out his sword to slay his son, but an angel forbade him to harm the child  
 [Fol. 265.] And abraham ðat fwerd ut-drog,  
 And waf redi to flon him nuge,<sup>1</sup> [¹ read nog ?] 1328  
 Oc angel it him for-bed,  
 And barg ðe child fro ðe dead ;  
 ðo wurð abraham frigti fagen,  
 for yfaac bi-leaf un-flagen ; 1332  
 Bi-aften bak, as he nam kep,  
 fafte in ðornes he fag a sef,  
 ðat an angel ðor-inne dede ;  
 It waf brent on yfaac stede.  
 Eve Abraham departed God swore to him that his seed should inherit the land. 1336  
 And, or abraham ðeðen for,  
 God him ðor bi him-seluen fwor  
 ðat he sal michil hif kunde maken,  
 And ðat lond hem to honde taken ; 1340  
 Good felðhe fal him cumen on,  
 for he ðil dede wulde don.

- He wente bliðe and fagen agen,  
To bersabe he gunne teen,  
Sarra waf fagen in kindes wune,  
þat [hire]<sup>1</sup> bïlef þat dere fune.
- D**or quiles abraham wunedē þor,  
Him cam good tiding of nabor,  
þat melca bar him egte funen ;  
Huf waf eldest, if we rigt munen  
Rigt-wif iob cam of his kin,  
Hus lond he waf riche wið-hin ;<sup>2</sup> [<sup>3</sup> read wið-hin] 1352  
Of' buz, his broðeres kin, cam [<sup>3</sup> MS "Ob"]  
Buzites, Eliy, Balaam
- A**braham, riche of welðe and wale,  
He wente a-gen in to manbre dale ,  
Sarra þo starf, an hundred ger old  
And feuene and .xx winter told.
- A**braham fente eliezer  
to lond mesopotamie fer,  
To caram þor if fader lay,  
(Or he cam þor waf manie day)  
To fechen ysaac hom a wif,  
Of his kinde þe þor waf in lif.
- Ten kameles femeð<sup>4</sup> forð he nam, [<sup>4</sup> read femeð<sup>5</sup>]  
Wið michel swinc he ȝider cam  
At a welle wið-uton ȝe tun ;  
þor he leide hise femes dun,  
þor he wulde him resten and ben,  
Sum good tiding heren or fen.  
"Louerd god," quað he milde like,  
"min erdne ȝu forðe felðhelike,  
þif dai me lene hire to fen,  
þat fal ysaaces leman ben."
- H**e bad hise bede on good fel.  
Rebecca, bi-geten of batuel,
- Abraham went  
home joyful and  
glad.
- 1344
- While at Beer-  
sheba he heard  
good tidings of  
Nabor.
- 1348
- Huz was Nahor's  
first born  
Job came of his  
kin.
- 1352
- Of Buz came the  
Buzites, Eliy and  
Balaam
- 1356
- [Fol. 27.]  
Abraham went  
again to Mamre
- 1360
- Sarah died being  
127 years old.
- 1364
- Abraham sent  
Eliezer to Meso-  
potamia,
- 1368
- to fetch a wife  
for Isaac.
- 1372
- Ten camels he  
took with him.  
Eliezer came to  
a well without  
the city.
- 1376
- He there prayed  
to God to send  
him good speed.
- He offered his  
prayer in a good  
time.

<sup>1</sup> MS. hire is written over in the later hand.

Rebekah came to that well,	Of nanchor bi-geten, of melca boren, Cam to þat welle ȝor him bi-foren, And him and ilc-on his kamel Wið watres drinc ghe quemedre wel.	1380
[Fol. 27b]	Oðere maidenes wið hire cumen, Ne wor nogt fo forð ȝeuwe numen.	
Eliezer learned that she was of the family of Nahor	Eliezer lerede ȝor þat batuel cam of nanchor , Of batuel ȝis maiden cam ghe waf forð nifte of abraham ; ȝogte he, ȝif maiden wile ic hauen And to min louerdes bofte bi-crauen , <sup>1</sup>	1384
Thought he, this maiden will I have as a wife for Isaac.	for kindes luue he waf hire hold, Wið beges and ringes boðen of gold, Afkede here if ghe migte taken Herberge for hire frendes fake[n].	1388
He gave her ear- rings and brace- lets of gold.	<b>M</b> aiden rebecca ȝanne ran, And kudit to hire broðer laban,	1392
Laban came to the well, invited him home, and entertained him well	And laban cam to þat welle ner, faiger welcumede he ȝer eliezer, And <sup>2</sup> fond good grið and good hostel,	1396 [ <sup>2</sup> Anð MS ]
Eliezer would not eat till he had told his errand,	Him, and hise men, and hise kamel. Eliezer, or he wulde eten, Wulde he nogt hise erdene for-geten ,	1400
how he had been sent by Abraham to seek a wife for Isaac	Al he tolde hem fro queðen he cam, And for quat erdene he ȝider nam , Tolde hem tiding of abraham, Quic felðe and welðe him wel bi-cam,	1404
[Fol. 28.]	Sent he waf ȝider, for kinde wune, After a wif to ysaac hif fune. feide he, “ rebecca wile ic hauen, To yfac-if bi-ofte wile ic crauen.	1408
Laban and the mother were well pleased with the messenger.	Laban and hif moder wið-ðan fagneden wel ȝif sondere man ;	

<sup>1</sup> read bi-ofte crauen<sup>2</sup> . . l. 1408.

- (Quan god haueð it fo bi-fen,  
Alſe he fendet, alſ it fal ben.) 1412
- Wið gold, and ſiluer, and wið frud,  
Þif fonde made ðe mayden prud ;  
ðe broðer and de<sup>1</sup> moder oc [<sup>1</sup> read ȝe]  
Riche giſteſ eliezer ðe<sup>2</sup> toc. [<sup>2</sup> read ȝo?] 1416
- Sone o-morwen he gan him garen,  
And crauede hif erdene, and wolde hom faren,  
for ſcrið, ne mede, ne wold he ðor  
Ouer on nigt drechen nurnor, 1420
- And ðo gan ðat moder and laban  
Rebecca freinen ðor for-ðan,  
And ghe it grantede mildelike,  
And he hire br-tagten bliðelike 1424
- Siðen men hauen holden ſkil,  
firſt to freinen ðe wimmanef wil,  
Or or men hire to loued gue,  
for wedding or for morgen-giwe. 1428
- Eliezer if went hif wei  
And haueð hem boden godun dai  
Or he wel homward cumen was,  
Yfaac waf cume to gerasis, 1432
- And wunede ðor in ðogt and care,  
for moderes dead and fondes fare.  
In a weie an time he cam,  
And to a welle, ſigande, he nam, 1436
- Þohgateful he waf on felde gon ;  
Eliezer him cam a-gon,  
Eððede hif forge, brogt him a wif  
Of faiger waspene,<sup>3</sup> of clene lf. 1440
- He fagnede hire wið milde mod,  
Here ſamenu[n]g was clene and god ;  
He luuede hire on-like and wel,  
And ſge ne bi-fpac him neuere a del. 1444
- With gold and  
silver and rai-  
ment Eliezer  
made the maiden  
proud.  
Gifts also he gave  
to the brother  
and mother.
- No longer than  
one night would  
he delay his er-  
rand.
- Rebekah's con-  
sent was first  
asked and ob-  
tained.
- For this reason  
men ask the wo-  
man's will before  
she is given in  
marriage.
- Eliezer takes his  
departure, wish-  
ing all a good  
day.
- [Fol 23b ]  
Isaac mourned  
for the death of  
his mother.
- Eliezer brought  
him a wife by  
whom he was  
comforted.
- Isaac loved Re-  
bekah well, and  
she never con-  
tradicteſ him.

<sup>3</sup> An error for wasteme.

Men say that  
Abraham called  
Hagar Keturah

Get men seyn<sup>1</sup> þat abraham,  
fiðen calde agar ceturam,  
And fge bar him fiðen sex funen ;  
Abraham dede hem fiðen fundri wunen ;  
fer est fro cratomidé,  
Weren he spred to ðe rede se  
Yfaac he let al hif god,  
for he waf bi-geten of kinde blod. 1448

Abraham died at  
the age of 175

**A**n hundred ger hold and feuenti  
And v. he waf leid farram bl.  
boðen ysfaac and ysmael  
Him bi-sloðen wurlike and wel. 1456

Ishmael was 137 years old when he died.

On hundred ger and xxxvij  
I uede yfmael and waf dor bi

[Fol. 29] Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife.

**Y**faac waf hold .xl ger  
Quanne rebecca cam him ner; 1460  
Longe it waf or ghe him child bar,  
And he bad god, quazne he it wurð war,  
Dat he fulde fillen Dat quede  
Dat he <sup>2</sup> abraham quilum dede. 1464

Isaac intreated the Lord for his wife, who was barren.

And he bad god, quazne he it wurð war,  
Dat he fulde fillen Dat quede  
Dat he <sup>2</sup> abraham quilum dede. 1464

Rebekah con-  
ceived.

þo wurð rebecca childre bere,  
þat ghe felte ful time in gere ,  
At on burdene ghe under-stod  
two þe weren hire fibbe blod ;  
Alfe ȝhute hire day and nigt,1468

The children struggled together within her.

Alſe he wrogeten and<sup>3</sup> figt, [<sup>3</sup> read an<sup>3</sup>]  
Queðer here fulde birðen bi-foren.

Fsan was the first born, and Jacob was born soon after.

Oc esau waf firmeſt boren,  
And iacob fone after, ic wot,  
for þat he heldim bi ȝe fot. 1472

Sixty years was Isaac at this time.

Sexti ger yfaac waf old,  
Quan ȝif tidi[n]g him waf told ; 1476  
Ghe<sup>4</sup> was abraham liues her, [<sup>4</sup> read get]  
After ȝif, fiftene ger.

<sup>1</sup> *seyn* is at the side in a later hand.

<sup>2</sup> In a later hand at the side.

- W**exen boden yfaac funes,  
And ȝhogen, and adden fundri wunes; 1480  
Efau wilde man huntore,  
And Iacob tame man tiliere.  
ȝe fader luuede efau wel,  
for firme birȝe & fwete mel;  
ȝe moder, iacob for tamehed,  
And for ȝe ali gaftef red.  
Iacob An time him seð a mete  
ȝat man callen lentil gete,  
And efau fro felde cam,  
Sag ȝis pulment, hunger him nam.  
"Broðer iacob," quat efau,  
"Of ȝif warme mete ȝu gif me nu,  
for ic ham mattilike weri."  
Iacob wurð war he waf gredi;  
"Broðer," quad he, "fel me ȝo wunes,  
ȝe queðen ben ȝe firme funes,  
ȝat ic ȝin firme birȝehe gete,  
If ic ȝe fille wið ȝif mete."  
Quad efau, "ful bliðelike,"  
And gafe it him wel fikerlike.  
firme birȝe waf wurði wune  
ȝe fader dede ȝe firme fune;  
ȝe firme fune at offrende fel  
Waf wune ben fūrid femelike and wel,  
And fulde auen ȝe blifcīng  
Or or ȝe fader dede hif ending;  
And at heg tide and at gefstning,  
ȝe gungere<sup>1</sup> fune geuen ȝe blifcīng,  
And hauen mete ȝan at if mel,  
More or ȝe gungere twinne del;  
And quanne ȝe fader were grauen,  
two doles of ereward riche auen.
- Issac's sons grew up and had different occupations  
1480  
Esau was a hunter, and Jacob a husbandman.  
Issac loved Esau for that he was the eldest.  
1484  
[Fol. 295] Rebekah loved Jacob because of his peaceful disposition.  
1488 Jacob sod potage.  
Esau came from the field hungry.  
1492 "Brother," said he, "give me of this warm meat, for I am weary."  
1496 Jacob said, "Sell me thy birth-right, and I will fill thee with meat."  
1500 Esau consented full blithely.  
1504 The eldest son was highly honoured.  
1508 At his father's death he had the blessing.  
1512 At meat he had a double portion.  
[Fol. 36] His inheritance was twice as much as the younger's share.

<sup>1</sup> An error for eldere.

**A**n time dede hunger yfaac flen,  
 And he wulde to egypte then,<sup>1</sup> [<sup>1</sup> read ten<sup>2</sup>]  
 Oc god him sente reed in wis  
 Dat he bi-lef in gerasis ; 1516  
 Ðor he was for hif fadref luue[n]  
 Holden wurðelike a wel a-buuen.  
 An hundred fo mikel wex hif tile,  
 So may god friðe Ðor he wile. 1520  
 Niðede Dat folk him fel wel  
 And deden him flitten lufe oftel  
 At berfabe he wunede beft,  
 And Ðor wurð wið him trewðe feft 1524  
 Abimalech, and luue fworen,  
 So he waf or if fader bi-foren.  
 And helde gede on yfaac,  
 Wurðede fightelef and elde fwac ,<sup>3</sup> 1528  
 He bad esau, hif firme fune,  
 fechun him fode, af he waf wune ;  
 If he toke him Dat he wulde eten,  
 Hif fel bliscing fulde he bi-geten. 1532  
**D**or qviles esau fogte and ran,  
 Rebecca iacob reden gan,  
 Two kides he fette and brogtes hire,  
 And ghe knew wel ðe faderes kire,<sup>3</sup> 1536  
 And made fwidhe on fele Dat mete,  
 fwile ghe wifte he wulde eten ;  
 Sridhe ghe iacob and made him ru  
 Ðor he was bare(.) nu lik esau ;  
 And he feruede hif fader wel  
 Wið wines drinc and feles mel.  
 Yfaac wende it were esau,  
 for he graptē him and fond him ru ; 1540  
 Ðanne he wifte him on gode fel,  
 He him bliscede holdelike and wel ; 1544

<sup>2</sup> read eldes wac<sup>3</sup> Glossed *wune* in later hand.

- “ Heuene dew, and erðef fetthed,  
Of win and oþie fulfum-hed,”      1543  
And bad him of hif kindes louerd ben,  
In welðe and migt wurdinge ȝen.  
Wel blrðe and fagen was iacob ȝo,  
for blisced he wente hif fader fro.      1552  
Quan yfaac it under-nam  
ðat esau to late cam,  
And ȝat if broðer, af-ter boren,  
Waf kumen and hadde if bliscing bi-foren,  
Wel felkuðlike he wurð for-dred ,      1556  
And in ȝat dred hif ȝogt waf led  
In to ligtneffe for to sen  
Quow god wulde it fulde ben.      1560  
ȝo feide yfaac to esau,  
“ ȝin broðer iacob waf her nu,  
And toc ȝin bliscing liðer-like,  
And he wurð blisced witterlike.”      1564  
Quad esau, “ rȝt if hif name  
hoten iacob, to min un-frame ;  
Or he min firme birðe toc,  
Nu haued<sup>1</sup> he stollen min bliscing oc;      [<sup>1</sup> read haueð]  
ȝog, fader dere, bidde ic ȝe,  
ȝat sum- bliscing gif ȝu me.”  
ȝo gan esau ȝengen<sup>2</sup> and sen      [<sup>2</sup> read ȝenken]  
Quic if bliscing migte ben ;      1572  
In heuene deu, and erðes smere,  
Gatte him bliscing ȝat him waf gere ;  
for ydumea, ȝat fulfum lond,  
Of lewfe god, was in hife hond  
Quad esau, “ grot fal bi-cumen,  
And wreche of iacob fal binumen.”      1576  
O c rebecca wifte ȝat ȝhogt,  
ȝat hate waf in hife herte brogt,      1580  
for-ȝi ghe iacob warnen gan,  
And fente him to hif broðer laban ;
- The dew of  
heuene, the fat-  
ness of the earth,  
plenty of corn  
and wine, and the  
lordship over his  
brethren.
- When Isaac un-  
derstood that  
Esau came too  
late he was seized  
with great fear
- In his dread he  
saw how God  
would that it  
should so be
- To Esau thus he  
spoke  
“ Thy brother  
was here just  
[Fol. 31]   
now, and has  
taken thy bless-  
ing, and he shall  
be blessed.”
- Esau intreats for  
one blessing.
- Isaac promises  
him that his  
dwelling shall be  
of the fatness of  
the earth and of  
the dew of  
heaven.
- Idumea became  
Esau's inherit-  
ance.
- Esau threatens  
Jacob.
- Rebekah warns  
Jacob of his bro-  
ther's intentions.

“be þu ȝer,” quat ghe, “til efau Eðe moðed [be], ȝe wreðed nu, And þu salt ȝe betre sped, If it beð bi ȝin faderes red.” Quad rebecca to hire were, “Efau wifuede uf to dere	1584
Rebekah complains to Isaac of Isaac's marriage and connection with the Canaanites. If it beð bi ȝin faderes red.” Quad rebecca to hire were, “Efau wifuede uf to dere	1588
[Fol 315] Quan he iusted & beð fo mat, Toc of kin ȝe canaan bi-gat, For ȝi he maked him stið & strong, For he beð mengt ȝat km among ; If iacob toke her also a wif, Ne bode ic no lengere werldef lif.	1592
Isaac blesses Jacob, and sends him to Padan-aram. Yfaac bad iacob him garen, And forð swiðe to laban faren ;	1596
Jacob went a long way about, in order to avoid the houses of the Canaanites Long weile he gan to-ward aram, bi cananeam forð he nam,	1600
At Luz he tarried all night. And wulde nogt ȝat folc bi-twen Herberged in here huses ben.	1604
In a dream he saw a ladder reaching from earth to heaven, Angels ascending and descending, and the Lord stood above it.	1608
“I am,” He said, “the God of Abraham and of Isaac, this land will I give thee, and in thy seed shall all mankind be blessed” [Fol 32.]	1612
Lened <sup>1</sup> ȝor-on ; and [Jacob] wurð ut-fuuen, Herde ȝat he quad, “god ic am ȝe luued yfaac and abraham ; And ȝis lond ic fal giuen ȝin fed, And in ȝis weige don ȝe red ; And i fal bringen ȝe a-gen, And of ȝin kinde blisced þu salt ben.”	1616

<sup>1</sup> read leued = remained?

- Iacob abraid, & feide frigtlike.—  
 “ God in ȝis stede if wittirlike,  
 Her, dredful stede, her, godef hus,  
 Her, heuenegate amongu<sup>1</sup> us ;      [¹ So in MS ]      1620  
 Louerd, if ic mote a-gen cumen,  
 Of ȝis stede ic fal in herte munen ; ”  
 (Sette he up ȝat fton for muniging,  
 And get on olige for tok-ning)  
 “ He fal euere min louerd ben,  
 ȝat dede me her ȝis figt[e] sen,  
 Her ic fal offrendes here don  
 And tigðes wel gelden her-up-on ;  
 And wel fal luz wurðed ben,  
 for ic gan her ȝis figðe fen.”  
 Iacob calde ȝat stede betel ,  
 Quor-fore he it dede, he wiste wel.  
 Longe weie he siðen ouer-cam,  
 And longe time or he sag tharam.  
 Quane he cam ner, fond he ȝor-on  
 A welle wel heild under a fton,  
 And ȝore flockes of sep dor-bi,<sup>2</sup>      [² read ȝor-bi]      1632  
 ȝat ȝor abiden al for-ȝi ;  
 ȝor waf nogt wune on & on,  
 ȝat orf ȝor to water gon,  
 Oc at set time he fulden famen,  
 ȝor hem-self & here orf framen.  
 Iacob ȝes hirdes freinen gan,  
 Hu fer ist heðen to laban ,  
 Wel he feiden and fwiðe wel,  
 “ loc ! her hif dogter rachel.”  
 Sep he dnuuen ȝif welle ner,  
 for ghe hem wulde wattre ȝer.  
 Iacob wið hire wente ȝat fton,  
 And let hire sep to water gon ;  
 And kidde he was hire mouies fune,  
 And kiste hire aftre kindes wune ;
- Jacob awoke.  
 “ Surely,” he  
 said, “ here is  
 God’s house.”
- If I may come  
 again to my fa-  
 ther’s house,
- 1624  
 the lord shall be  
 my God,
- here I shall brake  
 offerings, and  
 yield tithes.”
- Jacob called the  
 place Bethel.
- Jacob pursues his  
 journey.
- 1636      He finds a well  
 at Haran, three  
 flocks of sheep  
 were lying by it.  
 The cattle did  
 not go to water  
 one by one, but  
 were all collect  
 ed together at  
 one time.  
 [Fol. 82b.]
- 1644      Jacob asks the  
 herdsmen the  
 way to Laban’s  
 house
- 1648      They answered,  
 “ Here is Reuel  
 his daughter ”  
 She came to bring  
 the sheep to the  
 well.
- 1652      Jacob rolled the  
 stone from the  
 well’s mouth.
- He made known  
 his relationship  
 to Rachel.

	Rachel was bliðe and forð ghe nam, And kuldit to hire fader laban.	
Laban welcomes his nephew and brings him to his house.	Laban fagnede him in frendes wune, feren fwunken yfaaces funen.	1656
He entertains him well.	Iacob tolde him for quat he fwanc So fer, and laban herte ranc ; He cuðe him ðer-of wel gret ðhane, And dede him eten and to him dranc, And feide to him, “ bi min blod, ðin come if me leflike and good.”	1660
Jacob abode with Laban for one month,	Laban bi-tagte him, siðen to sen, Hif hirdenesse ðat it wel ben.	1664
after which time Laban said to him, [Fol. 33.] “ Tell me what shall thy wages be”	And quanne a moneð was ouer-meten, “ Iacob,” wað he, “ quat wiltu bi-geten ? Quat-fo <sup>2</sup> [ðu] wilt for hire crauen, Afke it wið fkil and ðu falt hauen.”	1668
Jacob covenant-ed for Rachel.	Quat iacob, “ ic fal, for rachel, Seruen ðe feuene winter wel ” Luue wel michil it agte a wold, Swilc feruise and fo longe told.	1672
Seven years passed away and Laban made a feast.	forð geden feuene ger bi tale, And laban made him hif bïdale ,	
When even came Jacob was deceived with Leah	Iacob wurð drunken, and euen cam, Laban bi nigt tog him liam , And a maiden waf hire bi-tagt, Zelfa bi name, ðat ilke nagt.	1676
Laban says that it was not the custom to marry the younger before the first-born.	Iacob gan hire under-fon, O morgen ðugte it him mis-don.	1680
Jacob agrees to serve other seven years for Rachel.	Quat laban, “ long wune if her driuen, firmeft on elde, first ben giuen : And loð me waf fenden rachel So fer, for ic luuede her wel ;	1684
	Oc ferf me feuene oðer ger, If ðu falt rachel feruen her ;	

<sup>2</sup> At bottom of Fol. 32b is the catchword—“ quat fo ðu wilt.”

Seue nigt siðen forð ben numen Or rachel beð to iacob cumen, And laban made a feste oc Quanne iacob wið <sup>1</sup> rachel toc , And for ghe þanne cam him ner, feruede he him siðen feuene ger Rachel adde, after londes kire, <sup>2</sup> maiden balaam to feruen hire.	1688	[ <sup>1</sup> w.ð ;] Jacob marries Rachel.
<b>L</b> ia moder of fowre was, Ruben, symeon, leui, iudas , for rachel non birðe ne nam, Sge <sup>3</sup> bi-tagte iacob balaam ; bala two childre bar bi him, Rachel cald es <sup>4</sup> dan(.) neptalim , [ <sup>4</sup> caldes MS.] 1700 And zelta two funes him ber, Lia calde if( ) Gad( ) and asler , Lia siðen two funes bar, Zabulon(.) laft( ) or yfakar , Lia bar laft dowter dinam, Sichem, siðen, hire ille bi-nam. Last of rachel iosep was boreن, Beft of alle ðe oðere bi-foren.	1692	[Fol 334 ]
<b>L</b> onge haued <sup>5</sup> nu iacob ben her, wið laban fulle .xii. ger, Leue afkede hem hom to faren, Wið wiues and childre ðeðen charen, But-if laban him ðelde bet Hise feruife, and wið-holde him get ; ferue he feriðe ðat við ger, ðat he bi-leue and ferue him her ; Wel he ferð him ðat he fal hauen for hire, quat-fo he wile crauen forward if mad of alle sep, Of onef bles <sup>6</sup> iacob nim kep,	1696	Leah was the mother of four sons
And if of ðo spotted cumen,	1704	Rachel was barren
	1708	Bilhah, her hand-maid, bare Dan and Naphtali
	1712	Zilpah bare Gad and Asher
		Leah afterwards bare Zebulun, Issachar, and Dinah.
		At last Joseph was born of Rachel
		[ <sup>5</sup> haueð ;]
		Jacob desires leave of Laban to depart
		Laban would not let him depart.
		He promises him to give him for hire whatever he shall ask
		[Fol. 34.]
		Jacob is to have all the speckled

\* Glossed *wune* in a later hand.

and spotted cattle for his hire	þo fulen him ben for hire numen , Sep or got, hafswed, arled, or grei, Ben don fro iacob fer a-wei ,	1724
The flocks pro- duced many speckled and spotted. Laban was greatly dis- pleased.	þog him boren þes onef bles Vn-like manige and likeles þo sag laban þat iacob bi-gat Michil, and him mislikede þat ;	1728
He changed Jacob's hire.	bi-tagte him þo ðe funder bles, And it him boren ones bles	
Ten times with- in six years he shifted the cattle	Ten fiðes þus binnen vi. ger, Shiftede iacob hirdeneffe her,	1732
	And ai was labanef herte for, for his agte wex mor & mor.	
Jacob saw that Laban was un- friendly towards him, so he determined to leave Padan- aram.	þo sag iacob laban wurð wroð, Vnder him ben leng if him loð, And wið if wiues he takeð red,	1736
Laban had left Haran to shear his sheep	And greiðet him deðenward <sup>1</sup> wið sped	
Jacob came to mount Gilead, [Fol 346]	<b>L</b> aban ferde to nimen kep, In clipping time to hise sep,	1740
and drew to- wards Canaan.	fro caram in-to vten stede, þor qwales iacob þif dede dede ,	
Rachel had stolen her father's gods.	Wið wiues, and childre, & orf he nam, And to ðe munt galaad he bi-cam ,	1744
Laban, hearing of Jacob's flight, pursues him.	þanne fleg he to mesopotamiam, And drog to-ward cananeam	
God, in a dream, forbids Laban to harm Jacob.	<b>A</b> nd Rachel adde hid and for-olen Hire faderes godes of gold, & stolen.	1748
Laban overtakes Jacob on the seventh day	Laban it wifte on ðe ðridde dai þat iacob waf þus flogen a-wei ,	1752
	He toc, and wente, and folwede on, And þhogt in mod iacob to flon,	
	Oc god in fweuene spac him to ,	
	þat he fulde iacob non yuel do	
	vij nigt forð-geden and dais oc ,	
	Or laban iacob ouer-toe ;	1756

<sup>1</sup> ðeðenward?

So waf he frig[<sup>t</sup>]ed ear in drem,  
þus meðelike spac ȝif em.

“Qua wore ȝu fro me for-holen,  
And qui af ȝu min godes stolen ?  
Min mog, min neue, and felage,  
Me ne agtes ȝu don swilc [vn-]lage.”

“[I]c was for-dred ȝe migte timen,  
fro me ȝine doutres bi-nimen,  
fro here childre ȝhogt hem for,  
mor for me bi-leuen ȝor ;  
fialðe ic for-fake, ȝat if min red,

wið qnam ȝu if findes, ȝat he be dead ”

Of al ȝat laban haued<sup>1</sup> if fogt,  
So worem it hid, ne fond he is nogt

þo [q]wað iacob, “yuel ist bi-togen,  
Min swinc a-buten ȝin holðe drogen ;  
ȝu me ranfakes alf an ȝef,  
And me was ȝin wurðing lef.”

ȝo quat laban, “frend fule wit ben,  
And trewðe pligt<sup>2</sup> nu unc bi-twen, [<sup>2</sup> wliȝt MS ] 1776  
And make we it her an hl of fton,  
Name of witneſſe be ȝer-on ;”

ȝor-on he eten bliðe and glað<sup>3</sup>,  
ȝat hl if hoten galaað,  
Laban hem bliscede, & on nigt  
wente a-gen-ward, or it waf ligt ;  
And iacob waf of weie rad,  
Raðe he was fer fro laban fad.

Alf he cam ner cananeam,  
Engel wið a-gen him cam,  
Als it were wopnede here,  
Redi to silden him fro were ;

ȝat stede he calde manaim,  
ȝor ȝis wird of engeles metten him.  
ȝor he bi-lef, and fente ȝeden<sup>4</sup>  
Sondere men to freinen and qneðen

He complains of  
the wrong done  
1760 to him.

1764

Jacob denies that  
he has been  
guilty of theft.

1768

[<sup>1</sup> haucð :] Laban searched  
for his idols, but  
found them not.

[FOL 35.]  
Then said Jacob,  
“What is my sin  
that thou ran-  
sackest me as a  
thief?”

Quoth Laban,  
“Friends will we  
be and plight  
troth between  
us.”

[<sup>2</sup> glad :]

1780 This covenant  
was made at  
Gilead

Laban departed  
before daylight.

1784

As Jacob drew  
near to Canaan,  
he was met by  
the angels of  
God.

1788

That place he  
called Mahanaim.

[<sup>4</sup> ȝeden :]

1792 Jacob sends mes-  
sengers to Esau.

- If esau wulde him ogt deren,  
 Dog wifte wel god fulde him weren,  
 Dor him cam bode him for to sen,  
 Dat esau him cam a-gen , 1796
- Word came to him that Esau was on his way to meet him
- [Fol. 35b] Jacob sends a rich present to Esau
- A**nd iacob fente fer bi-foren  
 him niche loac, and fundri boren,  
 And iordan he dede ouer waden,  
 Orf & men, wið welðe laden , 1800  
 And he bi-lef dor on ðe nigt  
 to bidden helpe of godeſ migt
- A**nd dor wreftelede an engel wið,  
 Senwe sprungen fro ðe lið , 1804  
 (wulde he non fenwe fiðen eten,  
 Self his kinde nile Dat wune forgeten )
- A**nd dor wreftelede an engel wið,  
 Til ðe daning up eften it braft , 1808  
 Ðo seide ðe engel, “ let me get ben,  
 ðe daning her nu men mai sei ”  
 Quad iacob, “ ðe ne leate ic nogt,  
 Til ðin blisſing on me beð wrogt ” 1812
- D**o quad ðe angel, “ fal tu nummor  
 ben cald iacob, so ðu wore or,  
 Oc ðu fal ben hoten israel,  
 for ðu ðe wenies fwidðe wel , 1816  
 Quan ðe ðe migt wið angel weren,  
 Hu fal ann man ðe mugen deren ?
- E**ar iacob and nu israel ”  
 Dat stfe[de] was cald phanuel, 1820  
 for he nam ouer phanuel ;  
 And it wurð ligt and he fag wel  
 Quor esau a-gen him cam,  
 And bi-foren a-gen him nam ; 1824  
 And seue siðes he fell him bi-foren,  
 And wurðe him so firmeſt boren ,  
 And esau ðo ran him to,  
 And kiffede, and wept, ðo rew him so 1828
- He wrestled with an angel,
- and the sinew shrank from the thigh
- Jacob would not let the angel go,
- until he had blessed him
- Jacob prevailed, and his name was called Israel.
- This place was called Peniel
- [Fol. 36] The meeting of Jacob and Esau
- The brothers become reconciled to each other.

- “Broðer,” quod he, “þu and þin trume  
ben lieie in þis place to me welcome,  
Haue and bruc wel al þin p̄esent,  
þat þu to me bringest and hauest sent” 1832
- Iacob was wo þat he if for-soc,  
And scroð him so() þat sum he ðor tok. accepts his pre-  
Here lune þo wuð hol and führ,  
And esau ferde forð ȝeden<sup>1</sup> to feyɪ, [¹ ȝeden'] 1836 and departs unto  
þat newe burg waf him to frame,  
Mad and cald of if owen name  
Iacob fro ȝeden wente, ic wot,  
tgelt on a stede, and cald it<sup>2</sup> foþhot, [² caldit MS] 1840 Seir
- fro foþhot siðen to fischem,  
And wune ȝor-inne falem,  
ȝor him folde an lond kinge emor,  
And he drog ȝider and wunedē ȝor,  
wið newe alter wurðed he wel  
þe strong god of ysrael
- H**if dowter dina ȝor mis-dede,  
ghe nam leueles fro þat stede,  
To fen de werld ȝhugte hire god,  
þat made hire siðen feri-mod,  
for-liftede hire owen red,  
Sicheim tok hire maiden-hed;  
Emor his fader, siðen for-ȝi,  
And his burgo-folc fallen in wi,  
Symeon and leui it bi-spaken,  
And hauen here sifter ȝor i-wreken,  
folc of falem ȝor-fore waf flagen,  
wiwes, and childre, and agte up-dragen,  
Oc iacob ne wifte it nogt,  
Til-þat wreche to bale was wrogt,  
Oc michil he frigtede for-ȝi,  
boðen fyneon and leui
- H**enden fischem ne dursten he wunen,  
þat folkes kin god bad him funen,
- Esau welcomes  
Jacob,
- From thence  
Jacob went to  
Succoth,
- and afterwards to  
Shitem,  
where he bought  
a piece of land  
from Hamor
- [Fol 86b]  
She went out to  
see the world
- 1844
- 1848
- 1852
- 1856
- 1860
- 1864
- Here his daugh-  
ter Dinah “mis-  
did.”
- Shechem took  
her maidenhead.
- Simeon and Levi  
slew the She-  
chemites and  
spoiled the city
- They durst not  
dwell longer at  
Shechem, but  
went to Bethel.

Their unclean  
goods they bore  
not with them

Their idols and  
gold rings they  
buried under an  
oak

[Fol 371]  
Long they re-  
mained buried,  
until Solomon  
found them and  
decked his tem-  
ple with them

God sent a fear  
upon the folk  
round about, so  
they did no hurt  
to the sons of  
Jacob

Jacob makes an  
altar at Bethel.

Benjamin is born.

Rachel dies.

At Edar Reuben  
"misid" and  
lay with his  
father's con-  
cubine  
Jacob arrives at  
Hebron, and  
finds his mother  
gone from this  
world.

Isaac dies at the  
age of nine score  
years.

Esau dwells in  
Edom.

And ȝeden<sup>1</sup> faren to betel,  
And he folgede if red on fel;

Agte unclene ne wulde he beren,  
for he dredde him it fulde him deren;

Godes ȝat rachel hadde stolen,  
And ay til ȝan wið him for-holen,

And oðre ydeles brogt fro fichelem,  
Gol prenes and ringef wið hem,

Diep he if dalf under an ooc,  
Made him non giscing in herte wooc

Longe it weren ȝor for-hid,

Men seið for-ȝi waf fo bi-tid,  
for falamon findin if fal,

And his temple friðen wið-al.

Iacob wente fro ȝeden<sup>2</sup> in sped,  
God fente on ȝat erdfolc fwilc dred,

ȝan<sup>3</sup> here non iacob scaðe ne dede,  
Quane he wente a-wei fro ȝat stede,

He made an alter at betel,

Alf he god bi-het, ȝor he geld wel

Siðen ȝo beniamin was bornen,

Rachel adde ȝe life for-loren,

Iacob dalf hire and merke dede,

ȝat if get fene on ȝat stede.

ȝor quiles he wunede at tur ader,  
Ruben misdede wið<sup>4</sup> bala ȝer.

Siðen cam iacob to ebron,

And fond his moder of werlde gon,

Starf ysaac quan he waf hold

.ix. score ger and fieu told,

And was doluen on ȝat stede,

ȝor man adam and eue dede

So riche were growen hise funen,

ȝat he ne mugte to-gider wunen;

Oc esau, feyr [and] edon

Lond ydumeam wuncde on;

[<sup>1</sup> ȝeðen<sup>2</sup>]

1868

1872

1876

[<sup>2</sup> ȝeðen<sup>3</sup>]

1880

[<sup>3</sup> ȝat<sup>4</sup>]

1884

1888

[<sup>4</sup> wið<sup>5</sup>]

1892

1896

1900

Of edon so it higte ȝa, for it was hoten ear bozia	[Fol. 37b ] which was before called Bozra.
<b>H</b> ear haued <sup>1</sup> moyfes ouer-gon, ȝor-fore he wended eft a-gon	[ <sup>1</sup> haued ȝ] 1904
xii. ger or yfaac waf dead Iacobes funes deden un-red ,	Jacob's sons did wickedly
<b>F</b> or fextene ger iofeph was old, Quane he was in-to egypte fold ,	Joseph was six- teen when sold into Egypt
He was iacobes gunkeste fune, Brickest of waspene, <sup>2</sup> and of witter wune, If he fag hisse breðere mis-faren, Hif fader he it gan yn-hillen & baren ,	Joseph informed his father of his brethren's mis- deeds
He wulde ȝat he fulde hem ten ȝat he wel-ȝewed fulde ben ,	1912
for-ȝi wexem <sup>3</sup> wið gret nið And hate, for it in ille [heite] lið ȝo wex her hertes niðful & bold Quanne he hem adde if dremef told, ȝat hif handful stod rigt up foren ,	His brethren en- vied him on ac- count of his dreams
And here it leigen alle hem bi-foren , And funne, & mone, & fterres xi. <sup>4</sup> wurðeden him wið frigti luue ,	1920 The vision of the sun, moon, and eleven stars.
ȝo feide his fader, " hu mai ȝis sen ȝat ȝu salt ȝuf wurðed ben ,	1924
ȝat ȝine bieðere, and ic, and fhe ȝat ȝe bar, fulen luten ȝe?"	Jacob repudiated his son, yet he believed it should be so
ȝuf he chidden hem bi-twen , ȝoge ȝhogte iacob siðe it fulde ben.	[Fol. 38 ]
Hise breðere kepten at sichem Hirdneſſe, & iacob to fen hem fente iofeph to dalen ebron ; And he was redi his wil to don.	The sons of Jacob kept flocks at Shechem
In sichem feld ne fonde hem nogt, In dotayin he fond hem fogt , He knewen him fro feren kumen,	Joseph was sent to see how they fared.
2 wasteme? <del>ȝ</del> 3 So in MS. 4 For endluue?	His brethren knew him from afar,

	Hate hem on ros, in herte numen ,	1936
and took counsel to slay him	Swlc nr̄ð & hate rof hem on, He redden alle him for to flon “ Nai,” quad ruben, “ flo we him nogt,	
Reuben advised them to thow Joseph into an old and deep pit.	Oðer finne may ben wrogt, Quat-fo him diempte ðor qviles he slep, In ðif ðifterneſſe, <sup>1</sup> old and dep, Get wurðe <sup>2</sup> worpen naked and cold,	1940
Reuben left his brethren to seek better pasture for his cattle.	Quat-fo his dremef Owen a-wold ” ðif dede waf don wid <sup>3</sup> herte for, Ne wilde ruben nogt drechen ðor , He gede and fogte an oðer stede,	1944
Judah gave them bad advice,	Hif erue in bettre lewſe he dede , Vdas dor <sup>4</sup> qviles gaf hem red, ðat was fulfilt of derne sped ,	1948
	fro galaad men wið chafare Sag he ðor kumen wid fpices ware ; To-warde egipte he gunne ten.	1952
[FOL 38b]	Iudas tagte hu it fulde ben, Ioseph folde ðe breðere ten ,	
and Joseph was sold for thirty pieces of silver	for xxx plates to ðe chapmen , Get waſt bettre he ðuf waf fold , dan <sup>5</sup> he ðor storue in here wold	1956
Reuben came thither again and found Joseph gone	Ðan ruben cam ðider a-gen , to ðat cifterneſſe <sup>6</sup> he ran to ſen , He miffed Ioseph and ðhogte fwem ,	1960
Great was his outcry, which did not cease until he was assured that Joseph lived.	wende him flagen, fet up an rem ; Nile he blinnen, fwile forwe he clued , Til him he fweren ðat he lued.	1964
Joseph's coat was dip in kid's blood,	ðo nomen he ðe childeſ frud , ðe iacob hadde mad im <sup>7</sup> in prud ; In kides blod he wenten it ,	
	ðo waf ðor-on an rewli ht Sondere men he it leiden on ,	1968

<sup>1</sup> cifterneſſe<sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> he is inserted in the later hand. <sup>4</sup> wið<sup>5</sup> ðan<sup>6</sup> MS. cifterneſſe. <sup>7</sup> madim in MS.

- |   |      |   |
|---|------|---|
| And fenten it iacob in-to ebion,<br>And shewed it him, and boden him sen<br>If his childes wede it migte ben ,<br>Senten him bode he funden it.   | 1972 | and sent to Jacob<br>at Hebron  |
| þo iacob sag dat <sup>1</sup> fori wrat,<br>He gret, and feide ȝat "wilde der<br>Hauen min fune fwolgen her"<br>His cloðes rent, in haigie frid,<br>Long grot and forge is him bi-tid<br>His funes comen him to sen,<br>And hertedin him if it migte ben ,<br>"Nai ! nai !" quat he, "helped it nogt,<br>Mai non herting on me ben wiogt ,<br>ic fal ligheten til helle dale,<br>And groten ȝor min funes bale "<br>(ȝor was in helle a fundri stede,<br>wor ȝe fel folc iesfe dede ,<br>ȝor he stunden til helpe cam,<br>Til ihesu crist fro ȝeden <sup>2</sup> he nam ) | 1976 | " Evil beasts,"<br>said Jacob, " have<br>swallowed my<br>son."<br>Long was his<br>lamentation and<br>sorrow |
| ȝe chapmen fkuuden here fare,<br>In-to egypte ledden ȝat ware ;<br>wið putifar ȝe kinges stiward,<br>He maden fwriðe bigetel forward,<br>So michel fe ȝor if hem told,<br>He hauen him bogt, he hauen fold  | 1980 | [Fol 39 ]<br>Jacob would not<br>be comforted for<br>the loss of<br>Joseph                                   |
| Putifar waf wol riche man,<br>And he bogte ioseph al forȝan<br>He wulde don if lechur-hed<br>wið ioseph, for hisse faire-hed,<br>Oc he wurð ȝo fo kinde cold,<br>To don fwile dede adde he no wold ;<br>fwile felȝe cam him fro a-buuen,<br>God dede it al for ioseph luue[n]<br>Bisop in eliopoli <sup>3</sup>   | 1984 | In hell was a<br>separate abode<br>where the righteous<br>rested,   |
| Men feið he was fiðen for-ȝi,   | 1992 | [2 ȝeden ]<br>till Christ took<br>them from<br>thence   |
| P   | 1996 | The merchants<br>took then ware<br>to Egypt.  |
| And he bogte ioseph al forȝan<br>He wulde don if lechur-hed<br>wið ioseph, for hisse faire-hed,<br>Oc he wurð ȝo fo kinde cold,<br>To don fwile dede adde he no wold ;<br>fwile felȝe cam him fro a-buuen,<br>God dede it al for ioseph luue[n]<br>Bisop in eliopoli <sup>3</sup>   | 2000 | Potiphar bought<br>Joseph<br>He entertained<br>impure desires<br>towards him,                               |
| Men feið he was fiðen for-ȝi,   | 2004 | but Joseph was<br>strengthened<br>from above  |

<sup>3</sup> In [H]Eliopolis, the words are run together.

[Fol 30v]	<p>þog had he ȝo wif( ) and bi-foren      Childie of him bi-geten and of hire boren,      Oc after ȝis it fo bi-cam,      Ioseph if dowter to wiue nam.</p> <p><b>P</b>utifar luuede ioseph wel,      bi-tagte him hif huf euerlc del,      And he wurðede riche man an heg,      vnder ioseph hif welðe ȝeg.</p>	2008
Potiphar loved Joseph well	<p>His wealth pio- pered under Joseph's care</p> <p>His wife sought to lead Joseph astray</p> <p>For gold nor for wealth of any kind would he "forget his chas- tity"</p> <p>Neither threats nor intreaties prevailed.</p> <p>Wherefore she sought to be revenged upon Joseph.</p>	<p>2012</p> <p>2016</p> <p>2020</p> <p>2024</p> <p>2028</p>
[Fol 40v]	<p>Ghe bed him gold, and agte, and fe,      To maken him riche man and fre,      wið-ȝhan ȝat he wið here wile ;      Oc him mislikede ȝat ghe wile ,      for scrið, ne ȝret, ne mai ghe bi-geten      for to don him chafthed for-geten ;      Often ghe ȝrette, often ghe scroð,      Oc al it was him o-like loð.</p> <p>An time he was at hire tgeld,      ȝo ghe him his mentel for-held ,      for he wið hire ne wulde speken,      Ghe ȝhenkeð on him for to ben wreken ;</p> <p>Sone ghe mai hire louerd<sup>1</sup> fen,</p> <p>Ghe god him bitterlike a-gen,      And ferð ioseph hire wulde don,      ȝat ghe ne migte him bringen on ,      "ȝif mentel ic wið-held for-ȝi,      To tawnen [ȝe] ȝe foȝe her-bi."      ȝe wite if hife(.) ȝe right if hire,      God al-migtin ȝe foȝe shire.</p> <p>Pvtifar trewrið hife wiwes tale,      And haued<sup>2</sup> dempt iosep to bale ;</p>	<p>2032</p> <p>[<sup>1</sup> MS. lorued ]</p> <p>2036</p> <p>[<sup>2</sup> ȝhaueð.]</p>
She accused him falsely to Potiphar, who, believing his wife's tale, threw Joseph into prison.	<p>He bad [him] ben sperd faft dun,      And holden harde in prisun.</p>	2040

- An litel stund, quile he waf ȝer,  
So gan him luuen ȝe prifuner,  
And him de<sup>l</sup> chartre haueð bi-tagt,  
wið ȝo prifunes to luuen in hagt.  
Or for misdele, or for on-sagen,  
ȝer wornen to ȝat pifun dragen,  
On ȝat ȝe kingef kuppe bed,  
And on ȝe made ȝe kingef bred,  
Hem diempte dremes boðen onigt,  
And he wurðen swiðe fore o-fright;  
Ioseph hem feruede ȝor on fel,  
At here drink and at here mel, 2052  
He herde hem murnen() he hem freinde for-quat,  
Harde dremes ogen awold ȝat.  
ȝo feide he to ȝe butuler,  
"Tel me ȝin diem, mi broðer her.  
Quæðer-fo it wurðe softe or strong,  
ȝe reching wurð on god bi-long"  
"M e drempte, ic stod at a win-tre,  
ȝat adde waxen buges ȝre,  
Orefit it blomede, and fiðen bar  
ȝe berries ripe wurð ic wair;  
ȝe kinges [kuppe] ic hadde on hond,  
ȝe berries ȝor-inne me ȝhugte ic wrong,  
And bar it drinken to pharaon,  
Me drempte, alf ic waf wune to don."  
"Good is," quað Ioseph, "to dremen of win,  
heilneffe an blisse if ȝer-in,  
ȝre daies ben get for to cumen,  
ȝu salt ben ut of prisun numen,  
And on ȝin offiz fet agen;  
Of me ȝu ȝhenke ȝan it sal ben,  
Bed min herdne to pharaon,  
ȝa[t] ic ut of prisun wurðe don,  
for ic am stolen of kinde lond,  
and her wrigteleflike holden in bond."
- The gaoler loved  
Joseph  
[1 ȝe ]
- 2044 In this prison,  
either for misdeed  
or bad words,
- were placed the  
chief butler and  
baker
- Both dreamt  
dreams in one  
night,
- which caused  
them to become  
very sorrowful
- Joseph inquired  
the reason of  
their grief
- [Fol. 40b ]
- The butler's  
dream  
A vine with three  
branches
- bore grapes,
- the juice the but-  
ler squeezed into  
Pharaoh's cup,  
and gave him to  
drink as he was  
wont
- "Good it is,"  
said Joseph, "to  
dream of wine
- In three days  
thou shalt be re-  
stored to thy  
office,
- then think of me  
and bear my  
errand to Pharaoh,
- for I am here  
wrongfully held  
in prison"
- 2060
- 2064
- 2068
- 2072
- 2076

The "bread-wright's" dream

- Q**uað ȳis bred-wrigte, "liðeð nu me,  
me drempte ic bar bread-lepes ȳre,  
And ȳor-in bread and oðer meten,  
Qulke ben wune ȳe kinges to eten , 2080  
And fugeles hauen ȳor-on lagt,  
ȳor-fore ic am in forge and hagt,  
for ic ne migle me nogt weren,  
Ne ȳat mete fro hem beren" 2084
- M**e wore leuere," quad Ioseph,  
"Of eddi dremes rechen swep ,  
ȳu salt, after ȳe ȳiilde dei,  
ben do on rode, weila-wei ! 2088  
And fugeles fulen ȳi fleis to-teren,  
ȳat fal non agte mugen ȳe weren "  
Soð wurð so ioseph feide ȳat,  
ȳis buteler Ioseph sone for-gat 2092  
Two ger siðen was Ioseph sferd  
ȳor in p̄ifun wr̄-uten erd ;
- D**o diempte pharaon king a drem,  
ȳat he stod bi ȳe flobes strem, 2096  
And ȳeden<sup>1</sup> ut-comen vii neet,  
[! ȳeden ?]  
Euerilc wel fwiðe set and gret,  
And vii lene after ȳo,  
ȳe deden ȳe .vii. fette wo, 2100  
ȳe lene hauen ȳe fette freten ,  
ȳif drem ne mai ȳe king for-geten  
An oðer drem cam him bi-foren,  
vii eares wexen fette of coren, 2104  
On an busk ranc and wel tidi,  
And .vii. lene rigt ȳor-bi,  
welkede, and finale, and drugte numen,  
ȳe ranc he hauen ȳo ouer-cumen,
- [Fol 41b] 2108  
which smote the others to the ground  
To-samen it smiten and, on a stund,  
ȳe fette ȳrift hem to ȳo grund  
ȳe king abraid and woc in ȳhogt,  
ȳel dremes swep ne wot he nogt, 2112

Ne was non fo wis man in al his lond,  
 Ðe kude vn-don Ðis dremes bond ,  
 Ðe him bi-Ðhogte Ðat buteler  
 Of Ðat him drempete in p̄ifun Ðer,  
 And of ioseph in Ðe prifun,  
 And he it tolde Ðe king pharaun  
 Ioseph waf sone in prifun Ðo hogt,  
 And fhauen, & clad, & to him brogt ,  
 Ðe king him bad ben hardi & bold,  
 If he can rechen Ðis dremef wold ,  
 He told him quat him drempete o nigt,  
 And iosep rechede his drem wel nigt  
 “Ðis two dremes boðen ben on ,  
 God wile Ðe tawnen, king pharaon ;  
 Ðo .vij ger ben get to cumen ,  
 In al fulsum-hed fulen it ben numen ,  
 And vij oðere fulen after ben ,  
 Sori and nedful men fulen if sen ,  
 Al Ðat Ðife first vñ maken ,  
 Sulen Ðif oðere vñ rofpen & raken ,  
 Ic rede Ðe king, nu her bi-foren ,  
 To maken laðes and gaderen coren ,  
 Ðat Ðin fole ne wurð vnder-numen ,  
 Quan Ðo hungri gere ben forð-cumen ”  
 King pharaon lufnede lufe red ,  
 Ðat wurð him fiðen felix sped  
 He bi-tagte iosep his ring ,  
 And his bege of gold for wurðing ,  
 And bad him al his lond bi-fen ,  
 And under him hegeft for to ben ,  
 And bad him welden in his hond  
 His fole, and agte, & al his lond ;  
 Ðo waf vnder him Ðanne putifar ,  
 And his wif Ðat hem fo to-bar  
 Iosep to wive his dowter nam ,  
 Oðer is nu quan'ear bi-cam ,

- None were found  
able to interpret  
the dreams
- 2116      The butler be-  
thought him of  
Joseph
- 2120      Joseph is taken  
from prison ,  
and brought be-  
fore Pharaoh ,
- 2124      who related to  
him his dreams
- 2128      “The two  
dreams,” an-  
sweird Joseph ,  
“are one”
- 2132      “Seven years of  
plenty”  
shall be followed  
by seven years  
of famine
- 2136      I advise thee  
to make barns  
and store up  
corn, that thy  
folk perish not ”  
[Fol 42 ]
- 2140      Pharaoh gave  
Joseph his ring ,  
and bad him rule  
the whole land
- 2144      Then were Poti-  
phar and his wife  
under him
- 2148

- Before the famine And ghe **þ**er him two childer bar,  
came two sons  
we're born to  
Joseph  
Or men wurð of **þ**at hunger war,  
first manaffen and effaym ;  
He luueden god, he geld it hem. 2152
- The years of And **þ**e .vii fulsum geres faren,  
plenty pass  
away  
Iosep cu**þ**e him bi-foren waren ,  
**þ**an coren wantede in oðer lond,  
**þ**o ynug [was] vnder his hond 2156
- The famine was **H**vngr wex in lond chanaan,  
felt in Canaan  
And his .x funes iacob for-**þ**an  
Jacob sent his  
ten sons to Egypt  
to buy corn  
Sente in-to egypt to bungen coren ,  
He bilef at hom **þ**e was gungeft boien. 2160
- [Fol. 42v] **þ**e .x. comen, for nede fogt,  
To Iosep, and he ne knewen him nogt,  
Though they And **þ**og he luttun him friglike,  
honoured Joseph, An**ð** seiden to him milde like, 2164  
“We ben fonde for nede driuen  
To bigen coren **þ**or-bi to liuen.”  
(Iosep hem knew al in his **þ**hogt,  
yet he pretended  
not to know  
them  
Alf he let he knew hem nogt ) 2168
- He accused them And in-to **þ**if lond cumen to sen,  
of being spies And cume ge for non oðer **þ**ing,  
but for to spien ur lord **þ**e king ” 2172  
“Nai,” he seiden euerile on,  
“Spies were we neuer non,  
Oc alle we ben on faderes funen,  
For hunger do**ð** es<sup>1</sup> hider cumen.” [I doðes MS.] 2176
- “Only kings”  
said Joseph, “had  
so many sons.” “Oc nu ic wot ge spief ben,  
for bi gure bering men mai it sen ;  
Hu fulde oni man<sup>2</sup> poure for-goten,  
fwilke and so manige funes bigeten ?  
for feldum bi-tid self ani king  
fwiile men to sen of hile offspring.” 2180

<sup>1</sup> MS. Hu suld sulde oninan.

"**A** louerd, merci! get if ȝor on  
migt he nogt fro his fader gon ,

He if gungeft, hoten beniamin,  
for we ben alle of ebriffe kin "

"Nu, bi ȝe feið ic og to king pharaon,  
fule ge nogt alle eðen gon,  
Til ge me bringen beniamin,  
ða gungefti broðer of pore<sup>1</sup> kin."

For ȝo waf Iosep fore for-dred  
ðat he wore oc ȝhurg hem for-red ,

He dede hem binden, and leden dun ,  
And speren fafte in his prifun ,  
ȝe ȝridde dai he let hem gon,  
Al but ȝe ton broðer symeon ,

ȝif symeon bi-lef ȝor in bond,

To wedde under Iosepes hond.  
ȝes oðere breðere, fone on-on,

Token leue and wenten hom ,  
And fone he weren ȝeden<sup>2</sup> went ,

Wel fore he hauen hem bi-ment,  
And feiden hem ȝan ȝor bi-twen ,

"Wrightful we in forwe ben,  
for we finigeden quilum or

On hure broðer michil mor,  
for we werneden him merci ,

Nu drege we forge al for-ȝi ."

Wende here non it on his mod ,  
Oc Iosep al it under-stod .

**I**osepes men ȝor quales deden  
Al-fo Iosep hem adde beden ;  
ȝo breðere feckes hauen he filt ,  
And in euerilc ȝe filuer pilt  
ðat ȝor was paid for ȝe coren ,  
And bunden ȝe muðes ȝor bi-foren ,  
Oc ȝe breðere ne wiſten it nogt  
Hu ȝis dede wurðe wrogt ;

2184 "One," the  
brethren said,  
"is at home  
with his father "

2188 [Fol 43] Quoth Joseph,  
"Ye shall not all  
go hence, until  
ye bring me  
Benjamin."

[<sup>1</sup> gure<sup>2</sup>]

2192

2196 He kept them in  
prison, and on  
the third day let  
them all go  
except Simeon

2200

[<sup>2</sup> ȝeden<sup>2</sup>] The others be-  
named their ill-  
luck.

2204 They thought of  
their sin towards  
Joseph

2208

2212 Joseph's men did,  
meanwhile, as  
they were com-  
manded,

[Fol 43b] and filled the  
brothers' sacks,  
and placed in  
them the money  
paid for the corn.

2216

BENJAMIN IS TAKEN TO EGYPT

- Unopened they brought them to Jacob and told him how they had sped
- Great was their fear when they saw the money in the sack's mouth
- "Much sorrow," says Jacob, "is come upon me, since my two children are taken from me."
- Benjamin shall remain with me."
- The corn is soon consumed, and Jacob bids them go to Egypt for more [Fol 44]
- Jacob is persuaded to send Benjamin
- He sends back the silver,
- and other corn-money,
- together with a present of fruit and spices for Joseph
- The brethren come again to Egypt.
- Joseph treats them kindly,
- Oc alle he weren ouer-þogt,  
And hauen it so to iacob biogt, 2220  
And tolden him so of here spod,  
And al he it hiftnede in frigthed ,  
And quan men þo feckes þor un-bond,  
And in þe coren þo agtes fond, 2224  
Alle he wornen þanne<sup>1</sup> fori ofrigit [¹ MS. ȝanno]  
Iacob ȝus him bi-meneð o-riigt,  
"Wel michel forge is me bi-cumen,  
þat min two childre aren me for-numen , 2228  
Of Iosep wot ic ending non,  
And bondes ben leid on fymeon ;  
If ge beniamin fro me don,  
Dead and forge me fegeð on ; 2232  
Ai fal beniamin wið me bi-lewen  
þor quiles ic fal on werlde luen."  
þo quað iudas, " us fal ben hard,  
'If we no<sup>2</sup> holden him non forward." [² ne ?] 2236  
W<sup>3</sup> ex derke,<sup>3</sup> ȝis coren if gon,  
Iacob eft<sup>4</sup> bit hem faren agon, [³ derke ?]  
Oc he ne duren ȝe weie cumen in,  
"but ge wið uf fenden beniamin , 2240  
þo quað he, " quan it if ned,  
And ne can no bettre red,  
Bereð dat<sup>5</sup> filuer hol agon, [⁹ ȝat ?]  
þat hem ȝor-of ne wante non,  
And oðer filuer ȝor bi-foren,  
for to bigen wið oðer coren ,  
fruit and splices of dere pris,  
Bereð ȝat man ȝat if so wif , 2244  
God hurne him eði-modes ben,  
And fende me min childre agen "  
þo nomen he forð weie rjgt,  
Til he ben cumen in-to egypte ligt , 2248  
And quanne Iosep hem alle fag,  
Kinde ȝogt in his herte was [ðag].  
2252

JOSEPH'S INTERVIEW WITH HIS BRETHREN

- He bad his stiward gerken if meten,  
He feide he fulden wið him alle eten ,  
He ledde hem alle to Iosepes buri,  
Her non hadden ȝo loten miri  
"Louerd," he feiden ȝo euerilc on,  
"Gur filuer if gu brogt a-gon,  
It was in ure feckes don,  
Ne wiste ur non gilt ȝor-on "  
"Beð nu stille," quad stiward,  
"for ic nu haue min forward."  
ȝor cam ȝat broðer fymeon  
And kifte if breðere on and on ;  
Wel fagen he was of here come,  
for he was numen ȝor to nome  
It was vndren time or more,  
Om cam ȝat riche louer d ȝore ,  
And al ȝo briðere, of frigti mod,  
fellen bi-forn ȝat louerd-if fot,  
And bedden him riche present  
ȝat here fader hi[m] adde sent ;  
And he leuelike it under-stod,  
for alle he weren of kunde blod.  
" **L** iueð," quad he, " ȝat fader get,  
ȝat ȝus manige funes bi-gat ?"  
"louerd," he feiden, " get he lueð,  
Wot ic ȝor non ȝat he ne blueð ;  
And ȝif if gunge beniamin,  
Hider brogt after bode-word ȝin."  
ȝo Iosep sag him ȝor bi-foren,  
Bi fader & moder broðer boren,  
Him ouer-wente his herte on-on,  
Kunde luue gan him ouer-gon ;  
Sone he gede ut and stille he gret,  
ȝat al his white wurð teres wet  
After ȝat grot, he weif if wliten,  
And cam ȝan in and bad hem eten
- and bids his steward prepare  
a feast for them
- 2256
- 2260 They tell Joseph  
that they have  
brought back the  
silver which they  
found in their  
sacks
- 2264
- [Fol 445]  
Simeon was  
brought out unto  
them
- 2268
- Joseph came  
home about  
noon,
- 2272 and the brethren  
offered him their  
present
- 2276
- He inquires after  
his father
- 2280 They answer that  
Jacob is well,
- and that Benja-  
min stands before  
him
- 2284
- Joseph was over-  
come
- 2288 He went out and  
wept secretly
- After a while he  
returned to them  
and bade them  
eat.

- [Fol 45v] He dede hem waffen and him bi-foren,  
He made his  
brethren sit be-  
fore him accord-  
ing to their age  
And sette hem af he weren boreن ; 2292  
Get he ȝhogte of his fadres wunes  
Hu he sette at ȝe mete hise funes ,  
Of euerile fonde, of euerile win,  
most and best he gaf beniamin. 2296  
In fulfum-hed he wurȝen glaȝe,  
[<sup>1</sup> = glade ]  
Iosep ne ȝoht ȝoi-of no scaȝe,  
Oc it him likede fwiȝe wel,  
And hem lerede and tagte wel, 2300  
And hu he fulden hem best leden,  
Quene he comen in vnkinde ȝeden ;  
“ And al ȝe bettre fule ge speden,  
If ge wilens gu wiȝ treweȝde leden.” 2304  
Eft on morwen quan it waf dai,  
Or or ȝe breȝere ferdan a-wei,  
Here feckes woren alle filt wiȝ coren,  
And ȝe fluer ȝor-in bi-foren ; 2308  
And ȝe feck ȝat agte beniamin  
Iosepes cuppe hid was ȝor-in ;  
And quuan he weren ut tune went,  
Iosep haueȝ hem after fent. 2312  
ȝis fonde hem ouertakeȝ raȝe,  
And bi-calleȝ of harme and scaȝe ;  
“ Vn-feli men, quat haue ge don ?  
Gret vn-feliȝe if gu cumen on, 2316  
for if it nogt min lord for-holen,  
ȝa[t] gure on haueȝ if cuppe stolen.”  
ȝ[o] feiden ȝe breȝere fikerlike,  
“ Vp quam ȝu it findes witterhke, 2320  
He flagen and we agen driuen  
In-to ȝraldom, euermor to liuen.”  
He gan hem ransaken on and on,  
And fond it ȝor sone a-non, 2324  
And nam ȝo breȝere euerilk on,  
And ledde hem forful a-gon,
- Joseph gave  
them good  
counsel,  
and advised them  
to act truthfully.  
On the morrow  
they depart.  
Joseph's cup is  
hid in Benja-  
min's sack.  
Joseph's messen-  
ger overtakes  
them,  
and accuses them  
of theft.  
The brethren as-  
sert their inno-  
cence.  
They are ran-  
sacked one by  
one,

- And brogte hem bi-for iofep  
Wid reweli lote, and forwe, and wep. 2328  
and brought before Joseph,
- þo quat iofep, "ne wiste ge nogt  
þat ic am o wol witter þogt ?  
Mai nogt longe me ben for-holen  
Quat-fo-euere on londe wurð stolen." 2332  
who reproaches them for their crime
- "Louerd !" quad Iudas, "do wið me  
Quat-fo þi wille on werlde be,  
Wið-þan-þat þu friðe beniamin ,  
ic ledde [him] ut on tiewthe min, 2336  
þat he fulde eft<sup>1</sup> cumen a-gen  
to hife fader, and wið him ben "  
þo cam iofep swile rewðe up-on,  
he dede halle ut þe toþere gon,  
And spac un-eðes, fo e gret,  
þat alle hife wlite wurð teref wet. 2340  
Joseph commands all, except his brethren, to leave him, and makes himself known to them,
- "Ic am iofep, dredeð gu nogt,  
for gure helðe or hider brogt,  
Two ger ben nu þat derke<sup>2</sup> if cumen, 2344  
Get fulen .v. fulle ben numen,  
þat men ne fulen sownen ne sñeren,  
So fal drugte þe feldes deren. 2348  
[Fol. 46.]  
[<sup>2</sup> derðe <sup>3</sup>]
- Rapeð gu to min fader a-gen,  
And seið him quilke min blusses ben,  
And doð him to me cumen hider,  
And ge and gure orf al to-gider ; 2352  
Of lewfe god in lond gerfen  
fulen ge fundri riche ben "  
Euerile he kifte, on ilc he gret,  
Ilc here was of if teres wet. 2356  
Tells them to hasten to his father,
- S**one it was king pharaon kid  
Hu þis newe tiding wurð bi-tid ;  
And he was blíðe, in herte fagen,  
þat Iofep wulde him þider dragen, 2360  
for luue of Iofep migte he timen  
He bad cartes and waines nimen,
- Soon did Pharaoh learn the new tidings.
- He bad them take carts and

- wains and fetch  
then wives and  
children. And fechen wiues, and chldre, and men,  
2364  
And gaf hem ȝor al lond gerfen,  
And het hem ȝat he fulden hauen  
More and bet ȝan he kude crauen.
- Joseph gave them  
changes of rai-  
ment. Iosep gaf ilc here twinne frud,  
2368  
Beniamin most he<sup>1</sup> made prud, [<sup>1</sup> MS be ]  
ff weden beft bar beniamin,  
ȝre hundred plates of filuer fin,  
Al-fo fele oȝre ȝor-til,
- [Fol 46b] He bad them  
take presents for  
Jacob, He bad ben in is faderes wl,  
2372  
And x. affes wiȝ femes feit,  
Of alle egyptes welȝshe beft  
Gaf he if breȝere, wiȝ herte bliȝe,
- and hasten home-  
ward. And bad hem rapen hem homward fwilȝe ;  
2376  
And he so deden wiȝ herte fagen.  
Toward here fader he gunen dragen,  
And qzane he comen him bi-foren,
- When they came  
home, Jacob  
scarcely recog-  
nized them. Ne wifte he nogt quat he wornen.  
2380  
“Lord Israel,” he feiden, “israel,  
they said,  
“Joseph liveth  
and greeteth thee  
well.” Iosep ȝin fune greteȝ ȝe wel,  
And fendeȝ ȝe bode ȝat he liueȝ,  
Al egypte in hif wl clueȝ”
- Jacob believed  
not till he saw the  
presents. Iacob a-braid, and tiewed it nogt,  
2384  
Til he sag al ȝat welȝe biogt  
“Wel me,” quaȝ he, “wel if me wel,  
ȝat ic aue abiden ȝuf fwil[c] fel !
- Then he said, “I  
shall go to my son  
ere I turn from  
the world.” And ic fal to min fune fare  
And fen, or ic of werlde chare.”
- Jacob and his fa-  
mily left Canaan. [I]Acob wente ut of lond chanaan,  
2392  
And of if kinde wel manie a man ;  
Iosep wel faire him vnder-stod,  
And pharaon ȝogte it ful good ;  
for ȝat he weren hirde-men,
- [Fol 47] Pharaoh gives  
them the land of  
Goshen to live in  
Jacob is brought  
before Pharaoh, He bad hem ben in lond gerfen.  
2396  
Iacob was brogt bi-foren ȝe king  
for to geuen him hif blisfing.

- “fader derer,” quað pharaon,  
“hu fele ger be ðe on ?” 2400  
“An hundred ger and .xxx mo  
Haue ic her drogen in werlde wo,  
Þog ðinkeð me ðor-offen fo,  
Þog ic if haue drogen in wo,  
fiðen ic gan on werlde ben,  
Her vten erd, man-kin bi-twen ;  
So ðinked<sup>1</sup> euerilc wif man,  
ðe wot quor-of man-kin bi-gan,  
And ðe of adames gilte muneð,  
ðat he her uten herdes wuneð”
- P**haraoh bad him wurðen wel  
in softe reste and feli mel ;  
He and hise funes in reste dede  
In lond gersen, on fundri stede,  
Siðen ðor waf mad on scité,  
ðe waf y-oten Ramesé. 2412  
Pharaoh bad him  
rest in peace
- Iacob on hue wunede ðor  
In reste fulle xiij. ger ,  
And god him let bi-foren sen  
Quale time hise ending fulde ben ;  
He bad iofep hise leue fune,  
On ðnung ðat<sup>2</sup> offe wel mune ,  
ðat quan it wurð mid him don,  
He fulde him burien in ebron ;  
And witterlike he it aueð him feid,  
ðe stede ðor abraham was leid ;  
So was him lif<sup>3</sup> to wurðen leid,  
Quuor ali gast stille hadde feid  
Him and hise eldere( ) fer ear bi-foren ,  
Quuor iefu crift wulde ben boren ,  
And quuor ben dead, and quuor ben grauen ;  
He ðogt wið hem reste to hauen. 2424  
to bury him in  
Hebron,
- [<sup>1</sup> ðinkeð ?]  
Jacob lived one  
hundred and  
forty-four years
- [<sup>2</sup> ðat]  
God showed him  
the time of his  
death
- [<sup>3</sup> lef ?]  
[Fol. 47b]  
Jacob bad Joseph  
promise
- 2428  
where Abraham  
was laid,
- 2428  
and his elders be-  
fore him
- 2432  
Joseph swore to  
do as his father  
wished

Before he died Jacob called his sons before him, and "said what of them should be."	Or þan he wiste off werlde faren, He bade hys kynge to hym charen, And seide quat of hem fulde ben, Hali gaſt dede it hym feen ; In clene ending and alif, So he for-let þis werldeſtrif.	2436
Joseph caused his father's body to be embalmed	[I] Ofep dede hys lich faire geien, Waffen, and riche-like fmeren, And spicelike fwete smaken ; And egipſte folc him bi-waken xl nigtes and .xl daiges, fwile wornen egipſte lages.	2440
Egypt's folk "be- waked" Jacob for forty nights and forty days	[Fol 48] first .ix nigt þe liches beðen, And fmeren, and winden, and bi-queðen, And waken if fíðen xl nigt, þo men fo deden þe adden migt And ebriffle folc adden an kire, Nogt fone deluen it wið yre,	2444
[Fol 48] The first nine nights they bathe, anoint, etc., the body.	Oc waffen it and kepen it rīgt, Wið-vten fmerles, feuene nigt, And fiden <sup>1</sup> fmered .xxx. daiges.	2448
The Hebrews had a different cus- tom, they wash the body, and keep it un- anointed for seven nights.	Criftene folc haueð oðer lages, He ben fmered þor quales he liuen, Wið crifme and olie, in trewðe geuen ; for trewðe and gode dedes mide,	2452
Christian folks are anointed with chrism and oil in their life time	þon <sup>2</sup> ben þan al þat wech-dede , Sum on. fum. þre. sum .vii. nigt, Sum .xxx. fum .xi. moneð rīgt ; And fum euerile wurðen ger,	[ <sup>1</sup> fíðen ?] 2456
For the dead they perform alms- gift and mass- song	þor quales þat he wunen her, don for þe dede chirche-gong, elmesse-gifte, and messe-song, And þat if on þe weches stede ;	2460
Jacob's sons kept a "wake" of thirty days.	Wel him mai ben dat <sup>3</sup> wel it dede ! [ <sup>3</sup> þat <sup>3</sup> ] Egipſte folc aueð him waked .xl. nigt, and feste maked,	2464 2468

- And huse funes .xxx. daiges,  
In clene lf and ali daiges,<sup>1</sup> 2472  
So woren forð x wukes gon,  
get adde Iacob biringeles non  
And pharaon king cam bode bi-foren,  
ðat Iosep haueð his fader fworen,  
And he it him gatte ðor he wel dede,  
And bad him nimen him feres mide,  
Wel wopnede men and wif of here[n],  
dat<sup>2</sup> noman hem bi weie deren,  
ðat bere if led, ðif folc if rad,  
he foren a-buten bi adad,  
ful feuene nigt he ðer abiden,  
And bi-mening for iacob deden,  
So longe he hauen ðeðen numen,  
To flum iurdon ðat he ben cumen,  
And ouer pharaon til ebron;  
ðor if ðat liche in buriel don,  
And Iosep in-to egipte went,  
Wid<sup>3</sup> al if folc ut wið him [s]ent  
**H**ife breðere comen him ðanne to,  
And gunnen him bi-feken alle fo ,  
“Vre fader,” he seiden, “or he was dead,  
Vs he ðif bodewurd feigen bead,  
Hure sinne ðu him for-grue,  
Wið-ðanne-ðat we vnder ðe liuen ” 2492  
Alle he fellen him ðor to fot,  
To beðen meðe and bedden oc ,  
And he it for-gaf<sup>4</sup> hem mildelike,  
And luuede hem alle kinde-like  
[I]osep an hundred ger waf hold,  
And his kin wexen manige-fold ,  
He bad fibbe cumen him bi-foren,  
Or he waf ut of werlde boren , 2496  
2500  
2504
- [Fol 485]  
So ten weeks  
passed away and  
Jacob had no  
burial
- Pharaoh heard of  
Joseph's oath to  
his father,  
and gave him  
leave to bury his  
father, and to  
take with him  
“weaponed”  
men
- They crossed the  
Jordan, and laid  
the body in a  
tomb, and Joseph  
returned to  
Egypt.
- His brethren  
came to him to  
seek forgiveness,
- and fell down  
themselves before his  
feet, and he for-  
gave and loved  
them kindly  
[Fol 49.]
- Joseph waxed  
old,
- he had his rela-  
tions come before  
him ere he died,

<sup>1</sup> lages?      <sup>2</sup> ðat?      <sup>3</sup> wið?<sup>4</sup> At the bottom of fol. 485 is the catchword—“And he it for-gaff”

- and told them of  
 God's promise to  
 their elders
- "It fal," quāð he, "ben foð, bi-foren  
 Þat god hað ure eldere fworen,  
 He fal gu leden in hif hond  
 Heðen to Þat hotene lond , 2508  
 for godef luue get bid ic gu,  
 Lefted it Þanne, hoteð it nu,  
 Þat mine bene ne be for-loren,  
 wið gu ben mine bones boren" 2512  
 He it him gatten and wurð he dead,  
 God do Þe foule feli red !  
 Hife liche waf spice-like maked,  
 And longe egypte-like waked, 2516  
 And Þo biried hem bi-foren,  
 And fiðen late of londe boren.  
 Hife oðre breðere, on and on,  
 Woren ybiried at ebron. 2520  
 Here endeth the  
 book called Gene-  
 sis, written by  
 Moses, through  
 God's counsel
- [Fol 496] God shield his  
 soul from hell-  
 bale, who trans-  
 lated it into  
 English
- May God help  
 and protect him  
 from hell-pain,  
 cold and hot!
- And all men who  
 will hear it, God  
 grant that they  
 may dwell in bliss  
 among angels for  
 ever
- "It fal," quāð he, "ben foð, bi-foren  
 Þat god hað ure eldere fworen,  
 He fal gu leden in hif hond  
 Heðen to Þat hotene lond , 2508  
 for godef luue get bid ic gu,  
 Lefted it Þanne, hoteð it nu,  
 Þat mine bene ne be for-loren,  
 wið gu ben mine bones boren" 2512  
 He it him gatten and wurð he dead,  
 God do Þe foule feli red !  
 Hife liche waf spice-like maked,  
 And longe egypte-like waked, 2516  
 And Þo biried hem bi-foren,  
 And fiðen late of londe boren.  
 Hife oðre breðere, on and on,  
 Woren ybiried at ebron. 2520  
 An her endede to ful, in wif,  
 Þe hoc Þe if hoten genesis,  
 Þe moyfes, Þurg godes red,  
 Wrot for lefful foules ned. 2524  
 God schilde hife fowle fro helle bale,  
 Þe made it Þus on engel tale !  
 And he Þat Þife lettres wrot,  
 God him helpe weli mot, 2528  
 And berge if fowle fro forge & grot  
 Of helle pine, cold & hot !  
 And alle men, Þe it heren wilens,<sup>1</sup> [! MS. wehn !]  
 God leue hem in hif bliffe fpilen  
 Among engeles & feli men, 2532  
 Wiðuten ende in resten ben,  
 And luue & pais uf bi-twen,  
 And god fo graunte, amen, amen !

- G** Odes blifcinc be wið vs,  
Her nu bi-gunned<sup>1</sup> exodus. [¹ bi-gunned ²] Here beginneth Exodus  
Pharao kinges rigte name  
Vephres, he dede ðe ebrif flame ; 2540 Under Pharaoh,  
And bi oðere feuene kinges fel, and the seven  
Wexen he ðore & ðogen wel  
ðe egtenede king amonaphis, kings who suc-  
Agenes ðis folc hatel is, ceded him,  
And egypte folc adden nið, the Israelites in-  
for ebrif adden fel ið. creased and pros-  
2544 pered  
The eighth king  
treated them  
harshly,  
and the Egyptians  
became jealous  
of them
- Quuað ðis ging<sup>2</sup> wið hem stille in red, [² king ³] [² king ³]  
“ ðis ebris waxen michl sped, 2548  
Bute if we eraflike<sup>3</sup> hem for-don, [³ craftlike ³] [Fol. 50]  
Ne fulen he non eige fen uf on.”
- D** o sette sundry hem to waken  
His tigel and lum, and walles maken, 2552 They made slaves  
burges feten , and ramefen  
ðurge here fwinc it walled ben ,  
Summe he deden in vn-ðewed fwinc, of them, and set  
for it was fugel and ful o ftinc, them to build  
Muc and fen ut of burges beren, walls.  
ðuf bitterlike he gun hem deren ;  
ðe ȝridde fwinc was eui and ftron[g],  
He deden hem crepen dikes long, 2556 Some they made  
And wide a-buten burges gon, to do foul work,  
And cumen ðer ear waf non ,  
And if ðat folc hem wulde deren, 2556 to carry “muck  
ðe dikef comb hem fulde weren. and fen out of  
for al ðat fwinc heui & for, the city.”
- Ay wex ðat kinde, mor & mor, 2560 and to creep  
And ȝhogen, & spredden in londe ðor, along dikes.
- ðat made ðe kinges herte ful for 2564 The comb of the  
ðo bad monophis pharaun dike serves them  
wimmen ben set in euerlic tun, as protection  
And ðat he weren redi bi-foren, against their  
Quan ebru child fuld be born, 2568 enemies.
- D** o bad Pharaoh,  
that every He-  
brew male child  
should be put to  
death as soon as  
it was born

- And ȝe knapes to deade giuen,  
And leten ȝe mayden childre liuen.
- [Fol 50b ]  
The midwives  
saved the chil-  
dren's lives,
- and lied to the  
king, saying,
- that the children  
were born ere  
they arrived
- Pharaoh then  
bad that every  
“knew child”  
should be drown-  
ed
- By that time was  
Moses born
- His mother hid  
him for three  
months
- Then she made  
an ark,
- placed the child  
in it,  
and set it on the  
water
- Miriam was sent  
to watch what  
[Fol 51 ]  
became of it.
- The king's  
daughter came  
and saw the child  
on the water.
- She wist it was of  
Hebrew kin,
- And ȝe knapes to deade giuen,  
And leten ȝe mayden childre liuen.  
Oc he it leten fro godef dred ,  
Get ȝo childre wexen in sped ,  
And quane he komen to ȝe king ,  
He wereden hem wið lesing ,  
He feiden ȝe childre weien boren  
Or he migten ben hem bi-foren .  
God it geald ȝese wifes wel ,  
On hom, on hagte, eddi fel !
- D**o bad ȝis king al opelike ,  
**D** In alle burges modilike ,  
Euerile knape child of ȝat kin  
ben a-non don ȝe flod wið-in
- B**I ȝat time waf moyfes boren ,  
**B** So het abraham dor<sup>1</sup> bi-foren ; [¹ ȝor ?] 2576  
And his moder het Iacabeð ,  
Ghe was for him dreful and bleð ,  
wel is hire of bird<sup>2</sup> bi-tid .
- ȝre moneð haueð ghe him hid ,  
durfte ghe non lengere him for-helen ,  
Ne ghe ne cuðe ȝe wateies stelen ,
- In an fetles, of rigeffes wrogt ,  
Terred, ȝat water dered it nogt ,  
ȝif child wunden ghe wulde don ,  
And fetten it fo ȝe water on ,  
Ghe adde or hire dowter fent ,  
To loken quider it fulde ben went ;
- T**eremuth kinkes<sup>3</sup> dowter ȝor cam , [³ kinges ?]  
**T** ȝor ȝis child on ȝe water nam ; 2580  
Ghe bad it ben to hire brogt ,  
And sag ȝis child wol fair[e] wrogt ,  
Ghe wifte it was of ebrius kin ,  
And ȝog cam hire rewde<sup>4</sup> wið-in ; [⁴ rewðe ?] 2584  
.
- 2576  
2580  
2584  
2588  
2592  
2596  
2600  
2604

- God haued<sup>1</sup> fwile fair-hed him geuen, [¹ haueð ²] but let it live for  
 Dat selfe ðe fon it leten liuen. its beauty  
 Egipte wimmen comen ner, Egyptians  
 And boden ðe childe letten ðer, wanted her to  
 Oc he wente it awei wið rem, destroy the  
 Of here bode nam he no gem child  
 2612
- D**O quad maria to teremuth, Mimam, at Tere-  
 "wilt ðu, leuedi, ic go fear out, muth's bidding,  
 And take sum wimman of ðat kin  
 ðor he waf bi-gote & foftred in?"  
 Teremuth fo bad, & fche forð-ran, fetches a "foster  
 And brogt hire a foftre wimman, woman" for the  
 2620 child
- On waf tette he fone aueð lagt, Teremuth con-  
 And teremuth haueð hire him bi-tagt. signed Moses to  
 Iakabeð wente blithe agen, Jochabed, who  
 ðat ghe ðe gldef<sup>2</sup> foftre muste ben, [² cildef?] 2624 returned home  
 Ghe kepte it wel in foftre wune, blithely
- Ghe knew it for hire owen fune,  
 And qvane it fulde fundred ben,  
 Ghe bar it teremuth for to sen ; [Fol. 51b]  
 Teremuth toc it on funes stede,  
 When old  
 And fedde it wel and cloðen dede ; enough, the child  
 And ghe it clepit moyfen, was adopted by  
 Ghe wifte of water it boren ben 2632 Teremuth, who  
 2628 called it Moses
- A**n time after ðat ðif was don, She brought him  
 Ghe brogte him bi-foren pharaon, before Pharaoh,  
 And ðif king wurð him in herte mild, who placed the  
 So fwide<sup>3</sup> faiger was ðif child, [³ fwiðe<sup>3</sup>] 2636 royal crown on  
 And he toc him on funes stede, his head
- And his corune on his heued he dede,  
 And let it stonden ayne stund,  
 ðe child it warp dun to de grund.  
 Hamonel<sup>4</sup> likeneſ was ðor-on ; 2640 The child soon  
 ðis crune is broken, ðif if misdon threw it to the  
 2644 ground Hamons' likeness  
**B**iffop Eliopoleos was thereon.
- fag ðif timing, & up he rof ; The Bishop of  
 2644 this, and said,

- "If this child be allowed to thrive, he shall become Egypt's bale"     "If þif child," quad he, "mote ȝen,  
He fal egyptes bale ben"     2648
- If ȝor ne wore helpe twen lopen,  
ȝif child adde ȝan sone be dropen ,  
ȝe king wið-stod & an wif man,  
He feide, "ȝe child doð alf he can ;  
We fulen nu witen for it dede  
ȝif witterlike, or in child-hede ;"     2652
- [Fol. 52] The king offered the child two burning coals (to eat), and he put them in his mouth, and burnt the end of his tongue there with, and spake indistinctly.
- He bad ȝis child brennen to colen  
And he toc is hu migt he it ȝolen,  
And in hise muth fo depe he if dede  
Hise tunges ende if brent ȝor-mide ,  
ȝor-fore feide de<sup>1</sup> ebru witterlike,     2656  
[<sup>1</sup> ȝe<sup>2</sup>]  
ȝat he spac siðen miserlike ,  
Oc fo fainger he waf on to fen,  
ȝat migte non man modi ben.     2660
- ȝor quiles he feweden him up-on,  
Mani dede b[1]leph un-don  
In ȝat burg folc bi-twen,  
So waf hem lef on him to fen.     2664
- By the time that he became renowned for beauty and strength, the Ethiopians invaded Egypt, and burnt and slew as far as the Red Sea.
- Bi dat<sup>2</sup> time ȝat he was guð,  
Wið faingered and strengthe kuð,  
folc ethiopienes on egypte cam,  
And brende, & slug, & wreche nam,     2668  
Al to memphin dat<sup>3</sup> riche cite,  
[<sup>2</sup> ȝat<sup>2</sup>]  
And a-non to ȝe reade fe ,  
ȝo was egypte folc in dred,  
And afkeden here godes red ;     2672  
And hem feiden wið anfweren,  
ȝat on ebru cuðe hem wel weren ;  
Teremuth un-eðes migte timen
- The Egyptians ask counsel of their gods, who tell them that a Hebrew shall deliver them
- \* ȝat moyfes fal wið hire forð-nimen,  
Or haue he hire pligt & fworen,  
ȝat him fal ferð wurðful ben boren.     2676
- Moses is permitted by Teremuth
- [Fol. 52b] Moyfes was louered of ȝat here,  
ȝor he wurð ȝane egyptes were ;     2680

- Bi a lond weige he wente rigt,  
And brogte vn-warnede on hem fift,  
He hadden don egipre wrong,  
He bi-loc hem & smette a-mong,  
And flug ðor manige, oc summe flen,  
Into faba to borgen ben  
Moyses bi-fette al ðat burg,  
Oc it was riche & strong ut-ðhurg ;
- 2684 to lead the Egyptians against their enemies
- Ethiopenes kinges dowter tarbis,  
Riche maiden of michel prif,  
Gaf ðis riche burg moyfi ,  
Luue-bonde hire ghe it dede for-ði.  
ðor ife fon he leide in bonde,  
And he wurð al-migt-ful in ðat lond ;  
He bi-lef ðor() tarbis him scroð ,  
ðog was him ðat furgerun ful loð ,  
Mai he no leue at hire taken  
but-if he it mai wið crafte maken :  
He waf of an strong migt wif,  
He carf in two gummes of prif  
Two likenesSES, so grauen & meten,  
ðis doð ðenken, & ðoð<sup>1</sup> forgeten ;  
He feft is in two ringes of gold,  
Gaf hire ðe ton, he was hire hold ;  
Ghe it bered<sup>2</sup> and ðis luue if for-geten,  
Moyses ðus haued<sup>3</sup> him leue bi-geten ,  
Sone it migte wið leue ben,  
Into egypre c<sup>4</sup> wente a-gen. [<sup>4</sup> MS ewente ]
- 2688 The king of Ethiopia's daughter, for love, gave this rich city to Moses.
- 2692
- 2696 who waxed mighty in the land
- 2700 His sojourn there was distasteful to him, but by craft he brought it to an end.
- [<sup>1</sup> ðoðer ?] the one caused remembrance, the other forgetfulness.
- 2704 Moses gave her the one which [Fol 53] caused her to forgetfulness.
- [<sup>2</sup> bered<sup>2</sup>] [<sup>3</sup> haued<sup>3</sup>] get her love,
- 2708 and so he came again to Egypt  
On a time he went to Goshen, and found a "moody steward" beating a Hebrew
- A N time he for to lond gerfen,  
to speken wið hife kinnes men ,  
And sone he cam in-to ðat lond,  
A modi stiward he ðor fond,  
Betende a man wid<sup>5</sup> hife wond ;  
ðat ðhugte moyses michel fond,  
And hente ðe cherl wið hife wond,  
And he fel dun in dedes bond ;
- 2712 [<sup>5</sup> wið ?]
- 2716 He seized the churl, slew him, and buried him in the sand.

- And moyfes drug him to **þe** strand,  
 And stille<sup>1</sup> he dalf him [in] **þe** fond ;  
 He thought that  
 none had wist it  
 On the second  
 day he saw two  
 men chiding,  
 and reproved  
 them  
 The wrong doer  
 thus answered  
 him,  
 " Moses, who  
 made thee mas-  
 ter ?  
 [Fol. 53b.]  
 We know well  
 how yesterday  
 one was slain and  
 hid.  
 Soon shall thy  
 pride full down ,  
 Then Moses fled  
 and came to  
 Midian,  
 where dwelt  
 Jethro,  
 who had seven  
 daughters.  
 These maidens  
 took care of  
 cattle  
 Pride was not so  
 great then as  
 now  
 Moses helped the  
 maidens to water  
 the flocks
- wende he **þat** non egypcien  
**þat** hadde it wift, ne fulde a fen ;  
 Til after **þis** on oþer day,  
 He fag chiden in **þe** wey  
 two egypcienis, modi & strong,  
**þis** on wulde don **þe** toþer wrong ;  
 And moyfes nam **þer**-of kep,  
 And to hemward fwide<sup>2</sup> he lep,  
 And vndernam him **þat** it agte awold.  
 And he him answerede modi & bold ;  
 " Meifter( ) moyfes, quo hauþ **þe** mad ?  
**þu** art of dede and o word to rad  
 we witen wel quat if bi-tid,  
**þe** wuow gifter-dai waf flagen and hid ;  
**þe** bode if cumen to pharaun,<sup>3</sup>  
 Get fal **þin** pride fallen dun."  
**D**o bi-thowte him moyfes,  
**D** And his weige **þe** ðen ches ;  
**þ**urg **þe** deferd a-wei he nam,  
 And to burge madian he cam,  
 And sette hi[m] **þor** vten **þe** town,  
 Bi a welle **þo** sprong **þor** dun.  
 Raguel Ietro **þat** riche man,  
 Was wuniende in madian,  
 He hadde feuene dowtref bi-geten ;  
**þor** he comen water to feten,  
 And for to wattren here sep ;  
 (Wimmen **þo** nomen of here erf kep,  
 Pride ne cuþe bi **þat** dai  
 Nogt so michel so it nu mai)
- H**irdes wulden **þe** maidenes deren,  
**O**c moyfes **þor** hem gan weren,  
 And wattredre here erue euerile on,  
 And dede hem tidlike to tune gon ;
- 2720  
 2724  
 [<sup>2</sup> fwiðe ]  
 2728  
 [<sup>3</sup> MS. pharaum ]  
 2732  
 2736  
 2740  
 2744  
 2748  
 2752

- And ben fone hom numen,  
 And b[i]foien here fader cumen,  
 And gunen him ðore tellen,  
 Hu a gunge man, at te welle[n],  
 ðewe and wurfipe hem dede,  
 And ȝetro geld it him in eftdede,  
 Sente after him, freinede his kin,  
 Helde him wurdelike if huf wið-in ;  
 Of ali kïnde he wisthe him boren,  
 And bad him ðor wunen him bi-foren,  
 Gaf him if dowter sephoram ;  
 To wife in lage he hire nam,  
 And bi-gat two funes on hire ȝer,  
 first gerlon, siðen eliezer  
 Egipte king to late waf dead,  
 ȝe ȝe childre so drinkelen bead.  
 And moyfes waf numen an fel  
 In ȝe deferd depe sumdel,  
 for te loken hirdneffe fare ;  
 Riche men ȝo kepten fwlle ware.  
 ȝo sag moyfes, at munt synay,  
 An fwlle ferli figt ȝor-bi,  
 fier brennen on ȝe grene leaf,  
 And ȝog grene and hol bi-leaf ;  
 for ȝ he nam to sen witterlike,  
 Hu ȝat fier brende milde-like ;  
 Vt of ȝat bufk, ȝe brende and ȝheg,  
 God fente an steuene, brigt and heg ;  
 " Moyfes, moyfes, do of ȝin son,  
 ȝu stondes feli stede up-on ;  
 Hic am god ȝe in min geming nam  
 Iacob, ysaac, and abraham ,  
 ic haue min folkes pine fogen,  
 ȝat he nu longe hauen drogen ;  
 Nu am ic ligt to fren hem ȝeðen,  
 And mulche and hunige lond hem queðen ;
- They told their father
- 2756 [Fol 54] how a young man at the well had protected them. Jethro sent after him and kept him in his house,
- 2760
- 2764 and gave him his daughter to wife, who bore him two sons.
- 2768
- 2772 On a time Moses went into the desert with his flocks, for rich men then kept such ware.
- 2776 By Mount Sinai he sees a wondrous sight,
- 2780 a bush burning, and nevertheless green and whole
- 2784 Out of that bush God's voice was heard, clear and high,  
 " Moses, Moses, take off thy shoes, for thou standest on holy ground  
 [Fol 54b] I am the God of Jacob, Isaac, and Abraham  
 I have seen the affliction of my people,
- 2788 and have come down to deliver them,

and to bring them into the land of seven kingdoms	An .vii kinge-riches lond Ic fal hem bringen al on hond.	
Come, thou shalt be my messenger,	Cum, þu salt ben min fondere man, Ic fal þe techen wel to þan ,	2792
and bid Pharaoh release my people	þu salt min folc bringen a-gen, And her þu salt min migte sen ; And þu salt feien to faraon, þat he lete min folc ut-gon ,	2796
If he refuse, I shall work great marvels,	If he it werne and be þor-gen, Ic fal þe techen hu it fal ben , for ic fal werken ferlike stong,	2800
and cause my people to go out freely	And maken min folc frelike ut-gong ; Ge fulen cumen wið feteles & frud, And reuen egipte þat if nu prud Werp nu to token dun þat wond."	
As a sign, throw down thy wand.” The wand then became an ugly snake	And it warp vt of hise hond, And wurð fone an uglyke snake, And moyfes fleg for dredes fake ; God him bad, bi þe tal he it nam,	2804
God bade Moses take it by the tail, and anon it became a wand.	And it a-non a wond it bi-cam, And in hise bofum he dede his hond, Quit and al unfer he it fond ; And fone he dede it eft agen,	2808
[Footnote 55] He put his hand into his bosom and it became leprosous He put it in again and it became whole and sound	Al hol and fer he wifte it sen. “ If he for þife tokenes two Ne listeþe ne troweð to,	2812
“ If they believe not these tokens, pour out the water of the flood on the earth, and it shall become blood”	Go, get þe water of de <sup>1</sup> flod On þe erðe, and it fal wurðen blod.”	[1 ȝe?] 2816
“ Lord! I am not eloquent, and cannot speak well,” said Moses	“ Louerd, ic am wanmol, vn-reken Of wurdes, and may ic Iuel speken. Nu if forð gon þe ȝridde dai,	
Quoth God, “ Who made the dumb, the speaking, the blind, and the seeing?”	Sende an oðer; bettre he mai.” “ Quo made domme, and quo specande ? Quo made bisne, and quo lockende ? Quo but ic, þat haue al wrogt ? Of me fal fultum ben þe brogt.”	2820 2824

- “Loued, fent him þat if to cumen,  
Vgging and dred me hauie<sup>1</sup> numen” [<sup>1</sup> MS haued ]
- “Aaron þin broðer can wel speken,  
þu salt him meten and vnfteken  
Him bodeword min, and ic fal red  
Gunc boðen bringen read and sped.”
- M**oyfes, frigt, þo funden gan  
to speken wið ictio þat riche man,  
And afkede him leue to faren and sen,  
If hise breðere of liues ben ,  
þog drechede he til god ef[t] bad,  
And brogte him bode þe made him glad,  
þat pharaun, þe wulde him f[1]en,  
Waf dead and hadde if weikes len
- M**Oyfes and hise wif sephoram,  
And hise childre wið hum nam ,  
And þat on waf vncircumcif  
He nam so forð, foð it is ,  
An angel, wið an dragen sward,  
In þe weie made him offerd,  
for þat he ledden feren swike,  
þe fulden him deren witterlike ,  
Sephora toc þif gunge knaue,  
And dede circumcise haue,
- And gret, and wente frigt a-gen,  
And let moyfes forð one ten  
He bar hise gerde forð in if hond,  
And nam a weie<sup>2</sup> bi deserd lond , [<sup>2</sup> MS awere ]
- To mount fynai forð he nam,  
Aaron hise broðer a-gen him cam ,  
Eyðer [h]ere was of oðer fagen ,  
Moyfes him haueð if herte<sup>3</sup> vt-dragen, [<sup>3</sup> MS herðe ]
- And he ben in-to egypte numen,  
And a-mong folc ebriffe ben cumen ,  
Moyfes tolde hem þat blrðe bode,  
And let hem sen tockenes fro gode ;
- Aaron, thy brother can speak well, thou shalt meet him, and make known to him my words”
- 2832 Moses asks leave of Jethro to visit his brethren
- 2836 [Fol 555] Moses delayed until God's message again came to him
- 2840 Then he departed with his wife and children
- 2844 One child was uncircumcised, and the angel in the way sought to slay him.
- 2848 Zipporah circumcised her son
- 2852 Moses pursued his way alone
- At Mount Sinai he meets with Aaron
- 2857 They come into Egypt
- 2860 The people believe them.

[Fol 56]	He redden famen he fulden gon wið <sup>1</sup> wife men to pharaon	[ <sup>1</sup> MS. wid.]
Moses and Aaron come before Pha- raoh,	“God,” he seiden, “of ifrael þe bode fente, and greteð wel,	2864
and deliver their message.	þat, bi þi leue, hife folc vt-faie, þre daiges gon and ben þor gare, In þe deferd an stede up-on, Hif leue sacrifice to don”	2868
Moses says that he is well known to the Egyptians,	Quad pharaun, “knowe ic <sup>2</sup> him nogt, Bi quase read haue ge þif fowt?”	[ <sup>2</sup> MS. ic hic ]
having delivered them from the Ethiopians,	Seide moyfes, “ic am fonder man, Egipte folc me knownen can, for ic am þat ilc moyfes, þe egypte folc of forge les, þan ethiops wornen her cumen , ic warc al þat þu was binumen, And fwanc and michel forwe dreg,	2872
and that he brings God's message from Mount Sinai	Get ist vnfene hu ic it bi-teg? Ic haue ben siðen at munt syna, Godes bode-wurd bringe ic þor-fra”	2880
Pharaoh chides Moses,	<b>Q</b> vað pharaun, “þu art min þial, þat hidel-like min lond vt-stal; Sum fwike-dom doð it nu ben, þat þu best cumen nu eft agen ,	2884
and declares that the Israelites shall suffer still greater woe	þif folc, þat þu wilt me ledan fro, fal ben luken in more wo.”	
[Fol. 56b]	<b>D</b> e king it bad, and [it] wurð don ;	
More labour is laid upon the Is- raelites.	More fwinc þo was hem leid on.	2888
Moses complains to God.	Hem-feluen he fetchden þe chaf þe men þor hem to gode gaf, And þog holden þe tigelles tale, [ <sup>3</sup> ȝeldren and children ?] And elten and eilden, <sup>3</sup> grete & female.	2892
	<b>D</b> o fleg þif folc wið moyfes, And [he] to god made hife bumen. “Louered, qzi waf ic hidre fent? þin folc if more in forwe went.”	2896

- G**od quað, “ic fal hem lefen fro,  
And here for weren wið wo,  
Abraham, yfac, and hise funen  
Woien to min ȝhuneȝg wunen,  
ȝog ne tagte ic hem nogt for-ȝi  
Min mig[?]ful name adonay ;  
Min milche witter name eley  
He knewen wel, and ely ,  
ȝat ic ȝe haue hoten wel,  
Ic it fal lefsten euerilc del ”  
Moyfes told hem ȝif tidding ;  
ȝog wornen he get in stiȝong murni[n]g  
**S**iȝen spac god to moyfes, .  
and tagte him hu it fulde ben  
fowre score ger he waf hold,  
And aaron ȝre more told,<sup>1</sup>  
Quanne he ȝat<sup>2</sup> bodewurd spoken,  
And deden ȝe firme token
- A**aron ȝor warp vt of hif hond  
Moyfeses migful wond,  
And it wurð bi-foren pharaon  
An Iglec snake fone on-on ,  
ȝe king fente after wicheſ kire,  
Wapmen ȝe weren in fowles lire,  
ȝe ferdan al bi fendes red,  
fendef hem gouen sinful sped ;  
And worpen he ȝor wondes dun,  
fro euerilc ȝor crep a dragun ,  
Oc moyfes wirm hem alle fmot,  
And here aldre heuedes he of bot ,  
ȝog deden wicheſ ȝo men to sen  
On oȝere wife or soȝe ben ;  
for ȝo fendes or he[m] bi-foren  
Hadden ȝo neddras ȝider boreن ;
- God renews h's  
promise by his  
name Adonai,
- 2900
- 2904 which was un-  
known to Abra-  
ham, Isaac, and  
Jacob
- 2908 Moses told the  
Hebrews these  
tidings, and yet  
were they in  
great anguish.
- 2912 Moses was now  
four score years  
old  
[Fol. 57.]
- 2916 Aaron cast down  
his rod before  
Pharaoh
- 2920 It became an  
ugly snake  
The sorcerers, by  
the devil's help,  
did the like
- 2924 Each of their rods  
became a dragon
- 2928 Moses's serpent  
bit off their  
heads

<sup>1</sup> At the bottom of this page is the catchword—"Quanne he ȝat  
bodewurd "

<sup>2</sup> M.S. dat, see the catchword.

Pharaoh would not let the Israelites go.	And pharaon sturte up a-non, And for-bed ȝif folc to gon.	2932
	<b>D</b> O feide moyfes to araon, “Quat redef tu, broder, fule wit don ?	
	ȝif king him his <sup>1</sup> wel wiðer-ward Agen ȝis folc, and herte hard ,	[ ȝ read ] 2936
Moses and Aaron again came before Pharaoh	Go we and speken wið hem get, And fonden wið ȝif token bet.”	
	And fo deden [he] fone a-non, And comen bi-foren pharaon,	2940
	Quad aaron, “ nu faltu fen Quic godes migtful strengðes ben.”	
Aaron smote on his wand, soon anon it became blood, and the fish in it died	He smot on ȝat flos wið ȝat wond, Sone anon blod men al it fond ,	2944
In every well and pool blood was found, except in Goshen	And ȝe fiffes, in al ȝat blod read , floten a-buuen and wurðeden dead ;	
	In euerlic welle, in euerlic trike, men funden blod al witterlike,	2948
This plague lasted seven nights	But-if it were in ȝe lond gersen, ȝor-inne woree <sup>2</sup> ȝe ebriffe men.	[ ȝ woren ]
Pharaoh then promised that the Hebrews should depart.	ȝis wieche, in al egypte rīgt, Leftede fulle feuene nīgt ,	2952
When the plague was removed he would not release them	ȝo waf ȝif king sumdel for-dred , And het hem he fulden vt ben led ,	
Mad sorcerers misled the king	And moyfes ȝif pine vn-dede , And water wurð on blodef stede	2956
	ȝan pharaon wurð war ȝis bot , ȝif folc of londe funden ne mot ;	
	Iannes and mambres, wichef wod , Him ȝhugte he maden water blod ,	
	It waf on fendas wife wrogt , for to bi-tournen <sup>3</sup> ȝe kingef ȝogt.	[ <sup>3</sup> MS. bitoueren ]
[Fol. 58]	<b>M</b> oyfes lerede god, spac him mide, Al ȝat if broðer aaron dede.	2964
	Eft he comen to pharaon , And he wernede ȝif folc ut-gon.	

- And aaron held up his hond,  
to þe water and þe more lond ,  
þo cam þor up swilc fiofkes here  
þe dede<sup>1</sup> al folc egypte dere ,  
Summe woren wilde, and summe tame,  
And þo hem deden þe<sup>2</sup> moste fame ,  
In huse, in drinc, in metes, in bed,  
It cropen and maden hem for-dred ,  
Summe storuuen and gouen stinc,  
And vn-hileden mete and drinc ,  
Polheuedes, and frofkes, & podes spile  
Bond harde egypte folc <sup>3</sup>in file.  
þif king bad moyfes and aaron,  
þat he fulden god bone don ,  
And sone fo moyfes bad if bede,  
þif wirmes storuuen in þe stede ,  
And quane þe king wurð war þis dead,  
Anon þis folc fore he for-bead  
þe ȝuidde wreche dede aaron  
Bi-foren þe king pharaon ,  
He smot wið þat gerde on þe lond,  
And gnattes hird þor ȝicke up-wond,  
smale to sen, and sarp on bite,  
In al egypte fleg þif smite  
And þo dede men and herf wo,  
Anger and tene, forge and wo  
Quoðen þo witches clerkes() “ þif  
fortoken godef gafstes is ”  
Her hem wantede migt and sped,  
to swilc ȝing cuðen he non red ,  
þif toknes dede aaron  
God fente fiðen hem oðere on,  
for euere eld þif king on-on,  
And wernede þif folc vt to gon.  
þe feide god to moyfes,  
“ Go ȝu gund pharaon agen ;
- Aaron held up  
his hand towards  
the water, and  
up came a host  
of frogs
- 2968 [<sup>1</sup> MS. ȝede ]  
Some were wild  
and some tame
- 2973 [<sup>2</sup> MS. de ]  
Some crept into  
houses, drank  
meat, and bed
- 2976 Some died and  
stank.
- [<sup>3</sup> un-sile ]  
Tadpoles, frogs,  
and toads afflict-  
ed Egypt's folk
- 2980 The frogs died,
- 2984 but the king for-  
bad the departure  
of the Hebrews
- 2988 The third plague,  
of gnats, small  
to look at, but  
sharp in biting.
- [Fol. 58v ]
- 2992 The sorcerers said,  
“ This is token  
of God's ghost,”
- 2996 for they lacked  
might to do this.
- 3000 Pharaoh re-  
mained obstinate,

- Sei him, if min fole ne mote gon,  
 and was punished by a plague of flies  
 fleges kin fal hin ouer-gon, 3004  
 And al hif lond to forge ten ,  
 Oc in lond gerfen ne fal non ben ”  
 Then gave he them leave to depart,  
 And ȝif<sup>1</sup> it was, and al ȝif for [¹ MS duf ]  
 Sag pharaun, and dredde him ȝor  
 He gef hem leue ȝo vt to faren  
 wið-ȝanne-ȝat he to londe ef[t] charen ,  
 And moyfes bad meðe here on,  
 and the flight of flies was removed.  
 And ȝif fleges fligt vt if don ; 3012  
 And pharaon wroȝ<sup>2</sup> herte on hard, [² worȝ? ]  
 And vn-dede hem ȝat<sup>3</sup> forward. [³ MS dat ]
- M**oyfes spac fiðen wið gode,  
 Message comes to Pharaoh of a great plague [Fol. 58 ]  
 And he brogte pharaun ȝif bode ; 3016  
 “ To-morgen, bute he mugen vt-pharen,  
 Egyptes erf fal al for-faren ”  
 The murrain among the cattle.  
 He wið-held<sup>4</sup> hem and, al-fo he it b[e]ad, [⁴ MS wid-held ]  
 Al ȝe erf of egypt wurð dead , 3020  
 And get ne migte ȝif fole vt-gon,  
 fwlc har[d]neſſe if on pharaon.
- A**fter ȝif time, it fo bi-cam,  
 The plague of boils and blains  
 ȝat moyfes afkes up-nam,  
 And warpes vt til heuene-waird ;  
 ȝo wex vn-felðe on hem wel hard ,  
 dole, for, and blein on erue and man ;  
 The sorcerers hid themselves, and would not come before Pharaoh, so loathsome were they to look upon.  
 ȝe wicches hidden hem for-ȝan, 3028  
 Bi-foren pharaun nolden he ben,  
 So wornen he lodelike on to fen ;  
 At laſt, quan it waf ouer-gon,  
 Hadda moyfes ȝo leue non. 3032
- S**iðen fente ȝe louerd gode,  
 God's message to Pharaoh,  
 bi moyfes, to ȝif king bode ;  
 “ for-ȝi lete ic ȝe king her ben,  
 Men fal, ȝurg ȝe, min migte fen,  
 And knownen fal ben, ȝe to un-frame,  
 In euerilc lond min migte name. 3036

- fwilc hail was her or neuere nomen  
 So fal ȝif fel to-morgen cumen, 3040  
 Do men and erue in huse ben,  
 If ȝu wilt more hem lues fen ”  
 ȝo men, ȝe weren in eige and dred,  
 ben borwen, and erue, ȝurg ȝif red. [Fol 59b.]  
 O morgen, al fwile time al fir,  
 ȝhunder, and hail, and leuenes fir,  
 Cam wel vnghere ; al ȝat it fond  
 Bergles, it floge in ȝat lond ,  
 Treff it for-brac, and gref, and coi,  
 ȝat waf up-sprungen ȝor bi-foren ,  
 Oc ȝe ebruis in lond gerfen  
 ne derede it, coien, ne eif, ne men ,  
 ȝo feide ȝe folc to pharaon,  
 “ Nu ic wot we haue mis-don ,  
 Moyfes, do ȝif weder charen,  
 And gu fal [ic] leten ut-faren ”  
 Moyfes gede vt, helde up if hond,  
 And al ȝif vnweder ȝor atwond,  
 And wurð ȝif weder fone al stille,  
 And al after ȝe kinges wille  
 ȝif weder if softe, And ȝif king hard,  
 And brekeð him eft ȝat forward.
- M**oyfes fiðen, and aaron,  
 Seiden bi-foren pharaon,  
 “ To-morgen fulen gressleoppes cumen,  
 And ȝat ail ȝa bileaf fal al ben numen ,  
 So fal ȝin hardneffe ben wreken,  
 ȝat men fulen longe ȝoi-after speken.” 3060  
 “ Goð vt,” quað he, “ red ic fal taken,  
 And gu fiðen i fal anfwer maken ”
- Q**vað ȝif folc, “ beter ift laten hem vt-pharen,  
 Al fal egipte elles for-faren.” 3064  
 He calde hem in , quad pharaon,  
 “ Quilc ben ȝo ȝe fulen vt-gon ?”
- He threatens  
 the king with  
 hail-storm
- 3044
- On the morrow  
 came thundre,  
 hail, and light-  
 ning
- 3048 It slew many  
 men, broke down  
 trees, grass, and  
 corn.
- 3052
- The Egyptians  
 beseech Moses to  
 remove this  
 plague
- 3056
- The storm  
 ceased.
- 3060  
 but though the  
 weather was soft,  
 the king's heart  
 was hard
- 3064 Then said Moses,  
 “ To morrow shall  
 the gree shopepes  
 come into the  
 land ”
- 3068 [Fol 60.]
- 3072
- The Egyptians  
 aduise the king  
 to let the Israel-  
 ites go.
- Pharaoh is at  
 first inclined to  
 let them go.

	Quað moyfes, “but alle wapmen, wið erf, and childre, and wimmen ”	3076
but would only grant permission to the men	“ Hu ! haue ge wrong,” quad pharaon, “ Gu wapmen guue Ic leue to gon , Of erf and wimmen leue ic nogt, Ear one of wapmen waf bi-fogt ”	3080
	Ef[t] ȝif andfwere, ben vt gon moyfes forð and aaron ,	
Moses held up his hand, and a southern wind uprose,	<b>M</b> Oyfes held up his hond, A fuðen wind if flig[t] up-wond ,	3084
which brought the locusts.	And blew ȝat day and al ȝat nigt And brogte egypte an newe fift , ȝif wind hem brogte ȝe flippes ,	
Then was the king full of woe,	He deden on gref and coren deres. ȝat lond was ful, and ȝif king wo ,	3088
and besought Moses to turn from them the evil	He fente after ȝe breðere ȝo. Quad pharaon, “ic haue mif-numen ,	
[Fol. 60b] A western wind took away the locusts	Wreche if on vs wið rigte cumen ; Bi-fek get god, ȝis one fiðe ,	3092
Pharaoh broke his covenant	ȝat he vs of ȝif pine friðe ” And fo [he] dede, and on wind cam fro westen, and ȝo opperes nam ,	3096
The plague of thick darkness.	And warpes ouer in-to ȝe fe , ȝo pharaun fag if lond al fie , Hif herte ȝo wurð ȝwert and hard , And al he brac hem [ȝat] forward .	3100
Many died from fear	<b>M</b> Oyfes fiðen held up if hond , And ȝhikke ȝherkneſſe cam on ȝat lond ,	
The Israelites had light.	ȝat migte non egipcien Abuten him for mirknesse fen ;	3104
The king tells them to go, and	Manige ȝor forge on liue bead , And manige weren rewlike dead ; Quor-fo ȝe folc waf of ysrael , He adden ligt and fowen wcl ȝo quad pharaon to moyfen ,	3108
	“ Led vt al ȝat if boren of man ,	

- And let her ben boden erf & sep,  
ic wile ȝor-on<sup>1</sup> nimen kep" [¹ MS dor-on] 3112 to leave their  
flocks and herds  
behind
- Quad moyfes, ' la' god it wot,  
fal ȝef[r]-of bi-leuen non fot,  
Al we fulen if wið vs hauen ,  
'Wold,' quad god, 'wile ȝor-of crauen '" 3116 Moses will not  
consent to this  
arrangement
- Quað pharaon to moyfes,  
" Nu ic rede ȝat ge fien ,  
foi fe ic gu more-ouer nu,  
dead fal be<sup>2</sup> wreken ouer gu " [² MS me] 3120 Moses and Aaron  
are driven out  
from the presence  
of Pharaoh
- M** Oyses fleg to lond gerfen,  
ȝor wunedene hif kinnes men  
[Fol. 61]
- Quað god, "get ic fal pharaon,  
Oi ge gon vt, don an wreche on,  
(Nu fal ic in-to egypte gon,)  
Swilc wieche waf ear neuere non ,  
Deigen ȝor fal ilc fime bigeten  
Of men and erf, non forgeten ,  
Oc among gu, dredeð gu nogt,  
to gu ne fal non nuel ben fogt,  
Ne fal ic gu nog[t] loten  
Of ȝat ic haue gu bi-hoten " 3128 Each first-born  
shall be destroy-  
ed
- S**iðen quað god to moyfes,  
" ȝif fal gure firmeſt monað<sup>3</sup> ben, [³ MS moned ] 3132 The year shall  
begin,
- ȝoo gune men ȝe mone fen  
In april Reke-fille ben " 3136 when in April the  
new moon is  
seen
- ȝanne he lereden hem newe wunen ,  
" Euc' ilc ger, more to munen,  
Euc' ilc huf-folc ȝe mai it ȝauen  
On ger sep oðer on kide hauen ,  
ȝe tende dai it fulde ben lagt,  
And ho[1]den in ȝe tende nagt,  
And [slagen] on ȝe fowrtende dai ,  
So mikl hird fo it noten mai,  
Ben at euen folc sum to famen,  
And ilc folc if to fode framien,  
3140 A lamb or kid of  
the first year is  
to be taken and  
slain by each  
household on the  
fourteenth day of  
the month,
- 3144 and to be roasted  
whole

[Fol. 61v]	And eten it bred, and non bon breken,	
None of it is to be taken out of the house	And nogt <b>þ</b> or-of vt hufe wreken,	3148
It is to be roasted whole, and eaten with bitter herbs, and unleavened bread	Oe fod and gurt, stondende, and staf on hond, Ilc man after his owen fond, Heued and fet, and in rew mete[n], lefen fro <b>þ</b> e bones and eten,	3152
The remainder is to be burnt, and the blood is to be sprinkled upon the door posts	W <sup>i</sup> <b>ð</b> 1 w <sup>i</sup> <b>ð</b> el and vn-lif bread,"	[ <sup>1</sup> MS. wid ]
Vengeance came upon the Egyptians	<b>þ</b> e bi-leuen brennen he bead " <b>þ</b> e dure-tien and <b>þ</b> e uuerflagen, w <sup>i</sup> <b>ð</b> yflope <b>þ</b> e blod ben dragen, ðat nigt fal ben fest pasche," forð-for, on engle tunge, it be.	3156
The first born of man and beast were slain	<b>O</b> N midel fel, ðat <sup>2</sup> ilc nigt, So cam wreche on egpte rigt,	[ <sup>2</sup> MS dat ]
Pharaoh consented to let Israel go.	Ilc firme bigeten, of erf and man, was itoruen on morwen and dead forðan ; ðo waf non biging of al egpte lich-lef, so manige dead <b>þ</b> or kipte. <sup>3</sup> [ <sup>3</sup> caught ]	3164
The Egyptians gave the Hebrews whatever they asked	ðo wurð phara[ <sup>o</sup> ]n nede driuen And haueð <sup>4</sup> hem ðane leue guuen ; And egpte folc bad hem faren, And fw <sup>i</sup> ðe a-weirward hem gaien	[ <sup>4</sup> MS. haued ]
[Fol. 62]	Quat-fo he boden, frud <sup>5</sup> or sat, Egpte folc hem lenen ðat , Waf hem nogt werned ðat he crauen, for here fwinc-hire he nu hauen ,	[ <sup>5</sup> MS fruð ]
The Israelites numbered 600,000 men.	Gold and siluer he hauen vt-brogt, <b>þ</b> e tabernacle <b>þ</b> or <sup>6</sup> -wið wurð <sup>7</sup> wrogt ; He woren sexe hundred <b>þ</b> ufent men, wið-vten childre and wimmen ;	[ <sup>6</sup> MS. dor ]
Moses thought of the oath sworn to Joseph.	Al erf-kin hauen he ut-led, Egpte folc hem hauen ut-spēd.	[ <sup>7</sup> MS. wurd ]
Joseph's grave could not be found.	<b>A</b> lmost redi waf here fare, <b>A</b> moyfes br-þogt him ful gare Of ðat <b>þ</b> e if kin haueð fworen, Iosepes bones fulen ben boren ;	3180

- Oc ðe ail haueð<sup>1</sup> fo wide spiled,  
þat hñ graue if ðoi vnder hiled,  
On an gold gad ðe name god  
If grauen, and leid up-on ðe flod ,  
Moyfes it folwede ðider it flet,  
And stod ðor ðe graue under let ,  
ðor he doluen, and hauen fogt,  
And funden, and hauen up-biogt  
ðe bones ut of ðe erðe wioken,  
Samme hole, & sunne broken ,  
He dede if binden & fane loken  
Alle ðe bones ðe he ðor token  
Quane he geden egipre fro,  
It wuð erðe-dine, and fellen ðo  
fele churches and ideoles mide,  
Miracle it was þat god ðor dode.  
Gon woren vii score ger  
Siðen<sup>2</sup> iosep waf doluen ðer, <sup>3</sup> [<sup>2</sup> MS. Siden ]      3196      [° MS. dei ]  
And .xxiiii score fro ðan  
þat god it spac wið<sup>4</sup> abraham      3200      [<sup>4</sup> MS. wid.]  
fro Ramefe to fokoth stede  
Non man on hem letting dede,  
For swinc and muuning hem was on,  
fio ðe liches in-to ðe erðe don ,  
And manige of ðo greten for ði  
þat he adden ben hard hem bi  
To burg ethan fer fro fokoth,  
And ðe ðen he ten to pharaoth,<sup>5</sup> <sup>5</sup> MS. pharaofh.]      3204      [<sup>5</sup> MS. pharaofh.]  
ðor he ftunden for to fen  
quile pharaon wið hem fal ben.  
**P**haraon bannede vt hif here,  
  Ifrael he ðhogte to don dere ;  
Sex hundred carte-hird i-wrogt<sup>6</sup>      [<sup>6</sup> MS. hirdi wrogt ]  
vt of egipre he haueð<sup>7</sup> brogt,      [<sup>7</sup> MS. haued ]      3216  
On horse fifti ðhusent men,  
x score ðhusent of fote ren ;
- [<sup>1</sup> MS. haued ]      3184
- A golden rod  
with the name  
of God upon it  
was laid upon  
the flood  
Moses followed  
its course, and  
thus discovered  
the grave
- 3188
- 3192      Some of the bones  
were whole and  
so ne broken
- 3196      When Israel left  
Egypt there was  
an earthquake
- Many temples  
fell down
- [Fol. 62v ]  
Seven score years  
were gone since  
Joseph was  
buried
- 3200
- 3204      The Israelites  
Journey from Ra-  
meses to Succoth.
- 3208
- From Succoth  
they go to Etham,  
and thence to Pi-  
hahiroth
- 3212
- Pharaoh called  
out his army.
- 3216
- Six hundred cha-  
riots he brought  
out of Egypt,  
fifty thousand  
horsemen, and  
ten score thou-  
sand men of foot.

- Alle he ledde hem vt forði  
ðat folc ebru to werchen wi. 3220
- D**if godes folc waf under-numen,  
Quan he fegen ȝif hird al cumen,  
Sore he gunen for-dredde ben,  
for ne cuðen ne<sup>1</sup> gate fien, [¹ he no-gate] 3224
- [Fol 63.] And if he ȝore ben bi-set,  
Ille he fulen ben hunger gret,  
He ne mogen figten a-gen,  
for [he] wið-vten wopen ben; 3228
- They chided Moses. ȝanne he ȝuf wornen alle in died,  
On moyfen he setten a gred.  
"Beð nu fullle," quað moyfes,  
"þor god wile( ) if non helpeles; 3232
- Moses promises them God's assistance. Ge fulen sen ȝif ilke dai  
Quat godes migf for gu man."  
He bad ȝif folc dregen wið fkl,  
And he bi-fogte godes wil 3236
- God instructs Moses to stretch out his rod over the sea. **Q** vað god, "quor-at calles ȝu me?  
Hold up ȝin gerde to ȝe fe  
And del it fo on fundri del,  
ðat gu ben garknede weigef wel" 3240
- Moses did so. ȝo moyfes helde up huf hond,  
A wind blew ȝe fe fro ȝe fond,  
On twel[fe] doles delt iſt ȝe fe,  
xii. weigef ȝer-in ben faiger and fre, 3244
- A wind blew the sea from the sand, ȝat euerilc kinde of ifrael  
and twelve thoroughfares were made for the people.  
Mai ȝor huf weige finden wel.
- The water stood up as a wall on both sides. ȝe water up-ſtod, ȝurg godes migf,  
On twinne half, alſo a wal up-rigf,  
Moyfes bad hem, alſo he ben boren,  
ȝe eldeſt kinde gon bi-foren, 3248
- [Fol 83b] Moses went first, and then the men of Judah. Oc moyfes gede in bi-foren,  
And ȝo ȝe kinde of iuda boren,  
On and on kin, alſo herte hem cam,  
ðat folc ilc in his weige nam; 3252

Bi-foren hem fleg an flege brigt þat nigt hem made ȝe weige ligt ,	3256	A cloud went be- fore them
Egyptes folc gunnen ȝif sen , And wenden ȝat he wode ben .		Pharaoh pursued the Israelites ,
Dis bode herde king pharaon And him ȝuhite fellie ȝer-on ,	3260	
Garkede his hird & after nam , And to ȝe fe bi nigte he cam ,		
In ferde ȝif hird after ȝif king , And ȝo sprong ȝe daiening	3264	and to the Red Sea he came In went this host after the king
ȝhunder, and leueme, and rein ȝor-mong God fente on ȝat hird, ȝt and strong ,		
ȝo quoðen he, " wende we a-gen , An[d] israel folc lete we ben ."	3268	Some were for going back .
ȝor-quiles ben ȝo kinges <sup>1</sup> cumen Ouer, and hauen ȝe londes numen ,	[ <sup>1</sup> kindes ?]	
Egypcienes woren in twired wen E queðer he fulden folgen or flen ;	3272	The Israelites reached the land ,
And moyfes stod up-on ȝe fond , God him bad helden up his hond		
to-ward ȝif water, in a morgen quale ȝe fe luked, so god it wile, <sup>2</sup>	3276	and God bade Moses stretch his rod over the sea
And on and on, fwiðe litel stund , Egypcienes fallen to ȝe grund , <sup>3</sup>		
Of hem alle bi-leaf non fot Vn-drincked in ȝat falte spot <sup>4</sup>	[ <sup>4</sup> MS. fwot ] 3280	[Fol. 64]. The sea covered the Egyptians , and not one remained un- drowned in that salt spot .
Dvs if israel of hem wreken , And here welðe if to londe weken ,		
Wepen, and frud, siluer, and gold , wel hem mai ben ȝe god beð hold !	3284	
Moyfes ȝor made a newe fong , And tag[t]e it al ȝat folc a-mong ,		Moses made a new song, and taught it to the people
And ilke dai ȝat feuen nigt , Ones he ȝor it fungen rgt ,	3288	Each day for a week was it sung over .

<sup>2</sup> At the bottom of this page is the catchword—" And on and on."

In memory of  
which are we  
wont to come  
seven times to the  
font at Easter-  
tide.

The fifth sojourn  
was in the wil-  
derness of Shur,

three days the  
people were with-  
out water

At Marah the  
waters were  
bitter, but

a tree rendered  
them sweet

[Fol. 64b]  
The sixth sojourn  
was at Elim,

and from thence  
to Sin.

Bread fails  
them.

They murmur  
against Moses.

God sends them  
a flight of fowls,

þor-of in afterne be we wunen  
Seuene fiðes to funt cumen.

**D**or quiles he weren in ȝe desert,  
God tagte hem weie, wis and pert ; 3292  
A fair piler son hem on o nigt,  
And a fkie<sup>1</sup> euere on dages ligt. [<sup>1</sup> MS. afkīe]

**D**e fifte furnuren ȝat he deden,  
In ȝe deseft fur, on die stede ; 3296

þre dages weren he ȝider gon,  
ȝat he ne funden water non ,  
A welle he funde at marath,<sup>2</sup> [<sup>2</sup> read marach]  
ȝe water was biter and al wlath ,<sup>3</sup> [<sup>3</sup> read wlach ] 3300  
A funden trew ȝor-inne dede

Moyfes, and it wurð swet on ȝe stede.

**D**e sexte furnuren at elim,  
xiij welle-springes weren on him, 3304  
An[d] then<sup>4</sup> and sexti palme tren  
bi ȝo welles men migte fen ,  
He maden fiðen, fro elim,  
Mani furnuren in ȝe desert sin. 3308

**B**ut wen elim and sinay,  
bred wantede, hem was wo forði ;  
ȝat was on ȝe ȝrittide<sup>5</sup> dai, [<sup>5</sup> MS. ȝrittide.]

ȝat here wci fro egypte lay, 3312  
þor he wornen hungur for-dred ,

“Ille,” he feiden, “haue we sped ,  
Bet us were in egypte ben,  
Bred and fles ȝer<sup>6</sup> we muwen fen.” [<sup>6</sup> MS. der.] 3316  
Moyfes wurð war ȝe folc was wroð ,  
And here gruching ȝo god was loð .  
“fille,” quað he, “and on-dreg ,  
Godef fulsum-hed if gu ful neg.” 3320

At euen cam a fugel-fligt ,  
fro-ward arabie to hem rige ;  
þor migte euerle man fugeles taken ,  
So fele so he wulden raken ; 3324

- On morgen fel hem a dew a-gein.  
first he wenden it were a rain,  
knewen he nogt ȝif dewes coft ;  
It lai ȝor, quit als a rim<sup>1</sup> froft, [¹ MS rim] 3328 like rime frost,  
He ȝe it fogen,<sup>2</sup> feiden, " man hu," [² MS. logen ] "Man-hu," said  
Manna for-ȝi men clepeȝ it nu they, wherefore  
Quad moyfes, " loc ! hei nu [hf] bread, [Fol. 65]  
Ille gruching if<sup>3</sup> gu for-bead " [³ ' ic ] 3332  
A met ȝor was, it het Gomor,  
Ille man if he bead, and nunmor,  
Him gaderen or ȝe funne-fine,  
Elles he fulden miffen hine. 3336  
for it malt at ȝe funne-fine,  
Oc oðer fir for-hadede hine  
To duft he it grunden and maden bread,  
ȝat luni and olies ȝef he bead , 3340 When ground  
Quo-fo nome up forbone mor, and made into  
it wirmede, breddle, and rotede ȝor. bread, it tasted  
Moysen dede ful ȝe gomor, like wafers made  
In a gold pot, for muning ȝor. 3344 with honey.  
Held it fundri in clene stede,  
And in ȝe tabernacle he it dede.  
Wið ȝif mete weren he fed,  
fowertu winter vten leȝ,<sup>4</sup> [¹ led :] 3348 and placed it in  
Til he to lond canaan  
Comen( ) ȝat god hem giuen gan.  
**F**orð nam ȝif folc, so god tagte him,  
to ȝe desert of rafadim ,<sup>5</sup> [⁸ MS rafadim ] 3352 Forth came this  
Tidlike hem waf ȝat water wane,  
ȝor he grucheden for ȝiift hane ;<sup>6</sup> [⁶ MS haue ] 3356 folk, and came to  
Harde he bi-haluen ȝer moyfes, Rephidim,  
And to god he made is bi-men. 3356 where they mur-  
"Louered," quad he, " quat fal ic don ?  
He fulen me werpen stones on."  
Quað god, " go ȝu to erebis ifton,  
And smit wið ȝin gerde ȝor-on." 3360 muned for thirst,  
God sent him for  
water to a rock  
in Horeb.

- It was a ftede henden ȝor-bi,  
 Moses smote the rock,  
 On a fyde of munt synay ,  
 And he smot wið his wond ȝor-on,  
 And water gan ȝor-vten gon , 3364
- and the people had enough to drink without toiling for it  
 This place was called Temptation
- Amalek comes to war against Isracl.
- Moyses ear it wifte wel,  
 Moses sends Joshua with the army to fight with Amalek.
- Moses, accompanied by Aaron and Hur, goes up to the top of a hill, and prays for the folk of Israel  
 [Fol. 66]
- Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moses' hands
- Thus Moses fought best of all
- The future destruction of Amalek.
- It was a ftede henden ȝor-bi,  
 On a fyde of munt synay ,  
 And he smot wið his wond ȝor-on,  
 And water gan ȝor-vten gon , 3364
- Anog adden he ȝanne drinc,  
 Redi funden wið litel swinc ,  
 ȝat ftede waf cald temptatio,  
 for he ȝo god fonderen so 3368
- A malec, yfmaeles fune,  
 Was ȝor hende rafadim<sup>1</sup> wune, [<sup>1</sup> MS rafachim ]  
 He welte ȝor stone and iaboch,  
 ȝat herdes folc him louerd toch ; 3372
- Wopened he ben a-gen ifrael  
 Moyses ear it wifte wel,  
 And fente agen hem king ihesum,  
 wið folc ifrael wopened fum ; 3376
- He let bi-aften ȝe<sup>2</sup> more del, [<sup>2</sup> MS de ]  
 To kepen here ȝing al wel  
 He, and aaron, and hur ben gon,  
 Heg up to a dune sone o-non , 3380
- Moyses bad [for] folc yfrael,  
 And hise benes hem holpen wel ;  
 A1 quales he up if hondes bead,  
 Amalechkes folc fiedde for agte of dead , 3384
- And quane he let<sup>3</sup> if hondes nr̄ðer, [<sup>3</sup> MS. leth ]  
 Amalech folc fagt hard and wiðer ;  
 Quane it wurð war, vr<sup>4</sup> and aaron  
 He if under-leiden wið an ifton, 3388
- Til funne him feilede in ȝe weft ;  
 ȝus fagt Moyses ȝor alȝer-best  
 Amalech fleg, and ifrael  
 Hadde hegere hond, and timede wel. 3392
- ȝo fente god to moyfen,  
 wið ȝis timing to muning ben,  
 “Get fal ȝe kinde of amalech  
 Ben al fled dun in deades wrech.” 3396

- Moyfes made ðor alter on,  
"Min blif" if name ðor-one don.
- D**O cam ietro to moyesen,  
To speken him and ðo kinnes-men,  
And sephora, moyfes wif,  
And hre two funes of faiger lif,  
Ietro lustnede moyfes tale,  
Of him and pharaon ðe dwale,  
And ðankede<sup>1</sup> it almighty wel,  
ðat waf bi-tid for israel,  
And at wið moyfes feftelike,  
And tagte him siðen witterlike  
Vnder him helpes oðere don,  
ðat folc stering to streng[t]hen on.  
Al bi ðufenz ðif folc was told,  
Ilc ðufent adde a meister wold,  
And vnder ðif tgen<sup>2</sup> fteres ben,  
Ilc here on hundred to bi-fen,  
Vnder ðis ilc two fteres wunen,  
And vnder hem fif oðere numen;  
Ilc of ðe .v. fteres-men  
Vnder hem welden in ftere tgen<sup>2</sup>  
If ymong .x. wurð ogt mis-don,  
Here ftere rigten [fulde] ðor-on,  
And if he ne mai it rigten wel,  
Taunet if meister euerilc del,  
And if he rigten it ne can,  
He taune it al hif ouer-man,  
A1 fo forð fro man to man,  
Til he it here, ðe rigten can;  
If it ne mai or rigted ben,  
fo fal it cumen to moyesen.  
He bad him chefen fteref-men  
Might, ðe gode-frigð ben,  
ðe foð-faftnefse lef ben,  
And ðe nrðing [and] gifcind flen.
- Moses raises an altar
- Jethro visits Moses,  
3400 bringing with him Zipporah and her two sons
- 3404 Moses relates to him the destruction of Pharaoh.  
[<sup>1</sup> MS. ðahankede.]
- [Fol. 66b]
- 3408 Jethro counsels Moses to appoint rulers of the people,  
3412 rulers of thousands,  
[<sup>2</sup> ten]  
rulers of hundreds,  
3416 rulers of fifties,  
and rulers of tens
- An appeal to be made from the ruler of ten,  
3420 to the ruler of hundreds,  
3424 and thence to the superior ruler.
- 3428 The final appeal to be made to Moses  
These rulers were to be able men, god-fearing, lovers of truth, and haters of covetousness.
- 3432

- [Fol. 67] Moses accepts the counsel
- þif red þugte moyfes ful god,  
And leuelike it underftod  
Ietro wente in-to his lond a-gen ,  
Al[f] he icedde, al-fo gan it ben 3436
- In the third month of the year  
Exodus, and in  
the forty seventh day after they  
left Egypt,
- þe ȝridde moneð in if cumen,  
To fynay ȝif folc if numen ,  
þe feuene and forwerti dai  
þat he nomen fro egypte awei, 3440
- the people come to the desert of Sinai
- Vnder ȝif munt he funden steden,  
And here teldes ȝor he deden  
On oðer daiges morgen quile,  
God tauned<sup>1</sup> moyfis quat he wile. [¹ ȝ taunedð] 3444  
“Sei ȝif folc ȝat nu ȝolen,
- God's message by Moses unto the people out of the mount
- for if here ȝhogt nogt me for-holen ,  
‘If ye listen leifful to me,  
Ic wile min folc owen be.’ 3448
- And moyfes tolde ȝif iñael,  
And him heten euerilc del,  
ȝat hem bideð, fulen he don  
God dede moyfes ȝif bodeword on, 3452
- The people are to be prepared against the third day.
- “Clense ȝif folc wel ȝif to daiges,  
And bulde hem leden clene la[1]ges ,  
Abute ȝif munt ȝu merke make,<sup>2</sup> [² MS made ] 3456
- If erf or man ȝor-one take,  
It dead ȝolen, wið stones flagen,  
Or to dead wið goren dragen ,
- [Fol. 67b] ȝif frig[t]ful [folc] ȝus a-biden,  
Quiles ȝif daiges for[ȝ] ben gliden.” 3460
- The mountain must not be touched.
- On the third day there were thunders and lightnings and a thick cloud upon the mount
- þe ȝridde daiges morge quile,  
þunder and leuene made spile,  
On ȝif munt stod, and flikes cast,  
And dinede an migtful hornes blast ; 3464
- Smoke up reeked and the mount quaked
- Smoke up-rekeð and munt quakeð,  
Slep ȝor non ȝe<sup>2</sup> ȝane up-wakeð ; [² MS de ]  
A1 was moyfes one in ȝis dñe,  
ȝif folc wende hauen for-loren hine ;<sup>3</sup> [³ MS. himme.]

- Oc he cam faiger and fer him to,  
 And gan wið hem speken fo ,  
 " Ilc gure wel in herte mune,  
 Ne iſt nogt moyſes, amrame fune,  
 3472 Moses addresses  
 the people  
 Ðe ge fulen to dai here speken ,  
 Oc he Ðe flog, gu for to wreken,  
 Egypte, an weige made in Ðe se,  
 And let adam fonden Ðe tre  
 3476  
 Ðe noe baig, and abraham  
 Ledde vt in-to lond canaan ,  
 Of olde abiaham and of fama bigeten  
 Dede yſaac, of olde teten ,  
 3480 and of God's  
 kindness to their  
 ancestors, to  
 Abraham, to  
 Isaac, and Jo-  
 seph  
 Ðe gaf yſaac so manige funen,  
 Ðe Iofep dede fo riche wunen ,  
 His word gu wurðe digere<sup>1</sup> al-fo lif, [¹ = dgere = diere  
 = dere ]  
 Digere<sup>1</sup> or eiðer child or wif  
 Cumeð her forð, and beð alle reken,  
 And lereð wel quat he fal speken "  
 He ledde hem to Ðe muntes fot,  
 Non but non<sup>2</sup> forðere ne mot, [² ? Nun ]  
 3488 Moses leadeth  
 the people to the  
 foot of the  
 mount.  
 And on if broðer aaron ;  
 God bad hem Ðat merke ouer-gon ;  
 Ðo fo spac god fo brigt-like,  
 Ðat alle he it herden witterlike  
 L Oke Ðat Ðu god oðer ne make,  
 Ne oðer Ðan me Ðat Ðu ne take.  
 for ic am god, gelus and istrong,  
 Min wreche if hard, min Ðole if long.  
 3492 The Ten Com-  
 mandments  
 First Command-  
 ment  
 T ac Ðu nogt in idel min name[n],  
 Ne fwer it les to fele in gamen,  
 Ne let Ðu nogt min wurðfulhed  
 for-faren in Ðe fendes red  
 3500  
 M in hali dai Ðu halge wel,  
 An do Ðin dede on oðer fel  
 W urð Ðin fader and moder fo ,  
 Ðat Ðu hem drede and helpe do.  
 3504 Fourth Com-  
 mandment.  
 Fifth Com-  
 mandment.

Sixth Command- ment	<b>N</b> e flo þu nogt wið hond ne wil, Ne rend, ne beat nogt wið vn-fkil,	
	<b>H</b> elp de nedful, þat he ne be dead for truke of þin helpe an[d] read	3508
Seventh Com- mandment	<b>O</b> c hoiedom þat þu ne do, Ne wend no lecherie to	
Eighth Com- mandment	<b>L</b> oke ðe wel þat þu ne stele, Ne reflac, ne ȝeft, for-hele. <sup>1</sup>	3512
Ninth Command- ment	<b>F</b> alfe witneſſe þat <sup>2</sup> þu ne bere, Ne wið ðe leſe non ma[n] <sup>3</sup> ne dere	[ <sup>2</sup> MS dat ]
Tenth Command- ment	<b>N</b> e grifce þu nog[t] þin netes ȝing, Huf, ne agte, ne wif, in þin gifting,	3516
The Israelites at the foot of the mount are in great dread and fear	<b>F</b> or if þu it gernes and griffe, þu tines vn-ended blifce."	
They intreat Moses to stand between them and God	<b>D</b> if for-frighted folc figeren stod, dredful, and bleð, and fori mod , Herden þat dredful beames blaſt, Sogen þat figer, dred held hem fast þo ferden he to moyſen, "Be þu nu god and us bi-twen, Her nu quat god fal more queðen, And tellet uf fiðen her bi-neðen."	3524
God gave to Moses many com- mandments and laws,	And moyſes steg up a-non, God hem bad bodes manige on And lages , and hu he fulen maken ðe tabernacle, and wor-of taken ðe gold, and filuer, and ðe bras, ðe fyðen don ðor-on <sup>4</sup> was,      [ <sup>4</sup> MS dor-on ]	3528
instructed him concerning the making of the Tabernacle,	And nemeld it beſel, And two oðere to maken it wel ; And gaf to <sup>5</sup> tableſ of ſton, And x bodeword writen ðor-on.	3532
and gave him two tables of ſtone upon which were written the Ten Commandments	<b>D</b> or quiles moyſes was up wið gode, And liſtenede al þat leue bode,	3536
[Fol 69 ]		

<sup>1</sup> MS for for hele.<sup>3</sup> MS. ma.

- Swilc wod-hed ȝif folc<sup>1</sup> cam on,  
ȝat he feiden to aaraon, 3540  
" Mac vs godes foren us to gon,  
of moyfes haue we helpe non "  
Aaron and vr stoden a-gen,  
And boden hem swilc ȝhowtes leten , 3544  
ȝat wod folc ȝor ur of dage  
Brogten, and deden aaron in age ;  
Here faigere ringes he boden taken,  
And don in fier, and geten, and maken 3548  
An calf of gold, and [an] alter  
Made ȝat folc, and lutten it ȝer,  
And ȝat calf ofrendes deden,  
And made giet feft in ȝat stede[n]. 3552  
**D**o feide god to moyfes,  
" Go ȝu nu dun ȝin folc to sen,  
He hauen fineged and misdon,  
Let me taken wreche ȝei-on " 3556  
**L**orued,<sup>2</sup> merci ! " quad moyfes, [<sup>2</sup> MS louerȝ.] Moses intreateth  
" get ne let hem nogt helpe-les , for them,  
If he nu her wurȝen flagen,  
Egipte folc sal ȝor-of ben fagen, 3560  
And feyen ȝat he ben bi-swiken,  
In ȝe desert wel liȝerlike ,<sup>3</sup> [<sup>3</sup> MS liderlike ]  
And ȝenk, louerȝ,<sup>2</sup> quat ben bi-foren  
Abram, and ysaac, and iacob fworen " 3564  
God lystned wel<sup>4</sup> al ȝis anfwere ;  
ȝat he ȝis folc al ȝer<sup>5</sup> ne deie.  
And moyfes gan neȝer-ten,  
And Iosu cam him a-gen, 3568 Moses came down  
Alf he was ilc dai wune to don,  
qul moyfes ȝat munt was on.  
Quat Iosue to moyfi,  
" Ic wene he figten dun her-bi," 3572

<sup>1</sup> MS. has " ȝif folc " twice over<sup>4</sup> MS. wel and wel.

The people, in  
the absence of  
Moses, said unto  
Aaron,  
" Make us gods  
to go before us ,

and compelled  
him to make a  
molten calf,

which they wor-  
shipped

God is angered  
thereby

[<sup>2</sup> MS louerȝ.] Moses intreateth  
for them,

[Fol 89b]

3564  
God listeneth to  
Moses, and is  
appeased

3568 Moses came down  
with the tables,

- “Nai, for gode,” quad moyſes,  
“It if a fong wikkē and redles”
- Moyſes cam ner and fag ȝif plages,<sup>1</sup> [¹ MS. w̄lages]  
And ȝif calf, and ȝif ille lages,  
So wurð he wroð, o mode farp,  
Hif tables broken dun he if warp,  
And dede ȝat calf melten in fir,  
And stured it al to duſt fir,  
And mengde in water and forð it of,  
And gaf ȝat folc. drinken ȝat drof  
ȝo wifte he wel quic hauen it don,  
Sene it was here berdes on  
ȝo gredde he lude, “goð me to,  
Alle ȝe god luuen so.”
- Moses caused the  
idolaters to be  
put to death. [Fol. 70.]
- Frend ne broðer ne spared he nogt  
On of hem ȝat haued ȝif wunder wrogt; 3588
- The number slain  
were about 3000
- xxx. hundred to ȝe dead  
woren ȝane don fone a-non,  
ȝurg strengȝe of moyſes and aaron,  
On oðer stede men writhen fen,  
xxii. ȝhusent ȝat ȝor ben,
- On the morrow,  
Moses reminded  
the people of  
their sin
- ȝo wornen on hue fumdel les  
On oðer dai quad moyſes,  
“Michel finne haue ȝe <sup>2</sup> don,<sup>3</sup> [² ge<sup>3</sup>]  
Ic fal gon feken bote her on”
- He returned to  
Mount Sinai to  
seek God's  
mercy.
- Eft he steg up to munt fynay,  
for to bi-seken god merci.  
“Louerd,” quad he, “ȝin meðe if god,  
Merci get for ȝin milde mod”<sup>4</sup> [⁴ ȝ milde-hod]  
Or ȝu ȝif folc wið milche mod,<sup>5</sup> [⁵ MS. moð.]  
Or do min name ut of ȝin boc.”
- God promises to  
send his angel  
before the people.
- God anſwerede, “of fal ic don  
Hem, ȝe arn nogt to ben ȝor-on;  
Go, led ȝif folc, min engel on
- <sup>3</sup> MS. Michel finne quað haue ȝe don.

Sal ic don ȝe bi-foren gon "	3608	
Ebrus feigen it waf michael		
Engel ȝe fiðen ledde hem wel		
Moyfes fastede fiðen to pligt		
xl daiges and xl. nught,	3612	
Oðere tables he brogte eft( ) writen,		Moses received other tables
And funne-bem brigt son if wliten		
ȝat fole on him ne migte sen		[Fol 70b ]
But a veil wore hem bi-twene.	3616	
Do waf ȝif fole frigti and rad		
To don al ȝat moyfes hem bad ,		
Offreden him filuer and golde,		
And oðer metal fwile he wolde ,	3620	
He it bi-tagte beffeleel,		
And eliah, he maden wel		
ȝe tabernacle alf hem was tagt,		
Goten and grauen wið witter dragt ,	3624	
vii. moneð ȝor-buten he ben,		
And here fwinc wel he bi-ten ,		Seven months they were about it
for fwile huf was ear neuere wrogt,		
Ne fwile safte her on werlde brogt ,	3628	
God it tagte al ear moyfes		
Wiflike hu it wrogt fulde ben,		God taught Moses the fashion of it.
Quile frud, quat offrende, quile <sup>1</sup> lage,		
And quat for luue, and quat for age	3632	
Aaron bisstop, oðere of ȝat kin,		
Sette he hem for to seruen ȝor-in		
Bokes he wrot of lore wal,		
Hu ȝif folc hem rigt ledene fal,	3636	
Betten mif-dedes, and clene lif		
Leden, wið-uten [h]ate and strif		
<b>T</b> welf moneð forð ben alle cumen,		
Or he fro synay ben forð numen ;	3640	Twelve months passed ere the people departed from Sinai
On ȝat oðer twentie <sup>2</sup> dai,		[ <sup>2</sup> MS twentide ]
of ȝe oðe[r] moneð <sup>3</sup> tagte he wei ;		[ <sup>3</sup> MS moned.]
ȝat brigte skie bi-foren hem fleg,		[ <sup>4</sup> MS. flegt ]

- the Israelites de-  
parted from Sinai, And ȝif folc ȝor after teg. 3644
- and came into the  
wilderness of  
Paran. ȝre dages and nigtis faren it gan  
And wiȝ-stdt in ȝe deferd pharan ,  
ȝif folc if after softe togen,
- For their com-  
plaining, And hauen swinc in weige drogen , 3648  
for ȝat swinc he grucheden ȝor,  
ȝor-fore hem cam on more for  
fier if on hem bi-siden ligt,  
fele it brende and made o-frigt,
- the fire of the  
Lord consumed  
them, Moyles it bleff[ed]e wiȝ his bede, 3652  
And brenninge he calde ȝat stede.
- H**ere hine-folc ȝe waf hem mide,  
And fumme of hem ȝor ille dede, 3656
- The people lust  
for flesh and  
loathe manna He gerneden after oȝer mete[n],  
Of manna he ben for-hirked to eten ,  
He greten up-on moyfen,  
And he to god made his bi-men
- Moses complains  
of his charge, “ Loruerd ! ” quad he, “ ȝif folc if ȝin , 3660  
And al ȝis forge nu if min ;  
But ic haue an oȝer <sup>1</sup> read, [¹ MS. oðer ]  
Du salt me raȝe don <sup>2</sup> ȝolen dead ” [² MS. ȝon ] 3664
- God commands  
him to choose  
seventy wise  
men to help him  
[Fol 71b] Quað god, “ ches ȝe nu her feuenti  
Wife men to stonden ȝe bi,  
And ic sal hem geuen witter-hed ,  
And he ȝe fulen don helpe at ned ;
- in the govern-  
ment of the  
people And ȝin folc fal to-morgen bi-geten  
ynog fles( ) into a moneȝ <sup>3</sup> for to eten.” [³ MS. moned ]
- The appointment  
of seventy elders Moyles was bliȝe an glad <sup>4</sup> of ȝis, [⁴ MS. glaȝ ]
- Quails are sent in  
wrath at Kibroth-  
Hattaavah And ches ȝo men [ȝe] god made wif , 3672  
waf here non of herte dim ,  
prophetis he weren and holpen him.
- For two days the  
fowls came. **F**ro lond ortigie cam a wind,  
And brogte turles michel mind ; 3676  
It flogen longe, and ȝikke, and wel  
Abuten ȝe folc of yfrael ,  
Two daiges hem ben fugelas cumen,

So fele he wilén, he [h]auen numen,	3680
And dried and holden to eten,	
Oc god ne wile <sup>1</sup> it nogt for-geten ,	[ <sup>1</sup> MS. wile he ]
þat gruching hauen he derre bogt,	The Lord smote
fier haueð <sup>2</sup> on hem ȝe wreche wrogt,	the people with a
Brend and doluen waf ȝat folc soth ,	plague because of
ȝat stede beð cald ȝor-fore cabroth	their murmurings
<b>F</b> orð he nomen to affaroth,	3685
ȝor wurð maria sumdel soth, <sup>3</sup> [ <sup>3</sup> sot ]	[ <sup>2</sup> MS. haued.]
for ische ȝor haueð wið moyfes fluten ,	The people come
ȝor wurð ghe ȝanne wið lepre smitten,	to Hazaroth
And vten fundred vii nigt,	Miriam speaks
In grot and in friste, sore offrigt ; <sup>4</sup>	against Moses,
Moyfes bi-fogte, and ische wurð fer	
And frend, and cam ȝat <sup>5</sup> broðer ner	and is smitten
<b>F</b> orð nam ȝif folc siðen fro ȝan	3692
fele iurnes in-to pharan ,	[ <sup>5</sup> MS. dat ]
Forð waf gon al ȝese oðer ger,	[Fol. 72.]
ȝo he wornen at fyon-gaber ,	
Fro ȝeðen <sup>6</sup> he fente forð to fen,	3696
Quilc ȝo riche londes ben ,	[ <sup>6</sup> MS. ȝeden ]
ȝat god hem fulde bringen in ,	Men are sent to
On man he fente of ilc kin.	search the Land
xii fondere men ȝor vte faren,	3700
ȝif hoten lond ȝurg-vt he charen,	of Promise.
xl daiges faren ben ;	
Bi ȝanne quanne he wenten a-gen ,	One is sent from
In-to eades ȝe folc was fogt	each tribe.
ȝef .xii ȝider hem hauen brogt	3704
Of ȝe plenteð ȝe god ȝor gaf ,	
An win-grape on an euuel-staf ,	The spies having
And tolden hem ȝe lond if god ,	been away forty
ful of erf and of netes brod ,	days,
Oc burges stronge and folc v[n-]frigt ,	3708
ftalwurði to weren here rigit ;	return bringing
	with them of the
	plenty of the
	land
	3712
	In Hebron they
	found walled
	cities, stalwart
	men, and giants.

<sup>4</sup> At the bottom of the page is the catchword—"Moyfes bi-fogte, &c."

- Hem two n hundred men,  
And two<sup>1</sup> ȝo .xl and ten, [¹ to ²] 3752  
He feiden he weren wurði bet  
to ȝat feruise to ben fet,  
And two migtful he hauen taken,  
Meiftres princes he wolden hem makeſ, 3756  
On dathan( ) an oðer Abiron  
Moyfes it herde and feide a-non,  
“ To-morwen beð her alle redi,  
And ile gure oðer ftonde bi , 3760 Moses' directions  
And ilc gure hife reklefat,  
And fier ȝor-inne and timumge on ȝat,  
And ȝan fulde we brigte fen,  
Quile gure fal god quemest ben.” 3764  
**A** nd ȝuf it waf on morgen don,  
Ne wulde he, dathan( ) ne abiron,  
For orgel pride forð ȝor cumien ,  
Moyfes wið<sup>2</sup> folc if to hem numen, [² MS wid ]  
In here teld he ftonden a-gen 3769  
Moyfes and vr, [&] ne wulde gon ;  
Moyfes ȝor gret and bad if bede,  
And erðe denede<sup>3</sup> fone in ȝat ftede, [³ MS. deuede ]  
And opnede vnder [h]ere fet ;  
Held up neiðer ftone gret,  
Alle he funken ȝe erðe wið-in ,  
Wið wifes, and chldre, and hines-kin , 3776  
Swilc endefisð vn-bi-wen hauen ,  
darð<sup>4</sup> noman fwinken hem to grauen,  
ȝif erðe if to-gidere luken ,  
Als it ne were neuere or to-broken. 3780  
**F**Or chore wel wifte ȝat  
Gret fier wond vt of is reclefat,  
And of if fere on and on ,  
And for-brende hem ȝor euerilck on , 3784 and burnt the two  
Oe aaron al hol and fer,  
Cam him no fieres fwaðe ner ;  
They said they  
were more worthy  
to perform the  
services of the  
Tabernacle.  
Dathan and  
Abiram were  
joined to Korah  
The earth swal-  
lowed up Korah.  
None had need to  
toil in burying  
them  
A fire came from  
God,

Of the censers were made crowns for the altar of brass	Of ȝo Reklefates for wuſding, Woren mad, and for muning, Corunes at ȝe alter of bras, ȝe at here tabernacle was	3788
On the morrow the people mur- mured against Moses and Aaron, who fled to the Tabernacle	<b>F</b> or al ȝif, oþer day ȝor waf neft, Agenes moyfes and if prest Gan al ȝif folc wið wreðe gon, And wulden hem werpen stones on, To ȝe tabernacle he ben flogen, ȝor [h]aueth a skie hem wel bi-togen ,	3792
[Fol 74] A fire slew many of the people	A fier magti ȝat folc felt on, And haueð manige ȝor for-don. ȝan bad moyfes aaron, wið hife Rekelefat, to ȝat fir gon , And he it dede <sup>1</sup> alf he him b[e]ad,	3800
Aaron stays the plague	Ran and stod tuen <sup>2</sup> lues and dead, And ȝif fier bleſſede and wið-drog, It [h]adde or flagen manige ynog ,	[ <sup>1</sup> MS ȝede ]
Fourteen thou- sand and eighty weie thus slain.	.xiii. ȝhusent it haueð flagen, And iii score of lue dragen.	[ <sup>2</sup> MS tuen ]
The Israelites do not recognise Aaron's author- ity,	<b>D</b> og ȝif folc miðe a stund for-dred, Dog he ben get in funder red, Get he aglen on here red( ) and wen ȝat it mai loked betre ben ,	3808
but think that others are fitted for the service of God	Dog ȝife brende ben for-faken, Dog he wenen ȝat god fal taken	3812
Moses addresses the people,	Of ȝo .xi. tribuz summe mo, To ben ȝor he for-hu-gede ȝo, Or ynog raðe of euerilc kin, He wile ȝat summe ferue ȝor-in.	3816
and directs each prince of the tribes to take a rod, and to write every man his name upon it.	“Childre,” quat moyfes, “gure iftrf dereð ȝe fowle and greueð ȝe lif , Do we us alle in godes red , Vs fal timen ȝe betre sped ,	3820
	Ilc prince me take hife wond, And do we us here in godes hond ,	

- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| And on [ilc] wond writen fal ben<br>þe kindes name þor to tgen ,<br>God fal to-morgen token don ,<br>Quile kinde he wile þif mefete on .<br>þif it was don , and on a wond<br>Wið-uten <sup>1</sup> þo wiþ he wið hond<br>þe twelfte names of þat kin ;<br>þe tabernacle he dedis in ,<br>And þor he if haued god bi-tagt ,<br>And let if ben þor al þat nagt               | [Fol 74b]   | 3824  |
|   | [ <sup>1</sup> MS wið-uten ]                          | The rods were written upon ,  |
| <b>O</b> morgen quan he com a-gen ,<br>Quat was bitid he let hem fen ,<br>Ilc wond he fond of euerile kin<br>Alf iwlle alf he if dede þor-in ;<br>Oc on , þe was of aaron ,<br>(Written was name leu þor-on ) ,<br>It was grene and leaued bi-cumen ,<br>And nutes amigdeles þor-onne numen ,<br>þo wisten he þat <sup>2</sup> aaron  | 3832  | and land before the Lord in the Tabernacle  |
| Was hem bissop þurg god don ;<br>To fen gode witneffe þor-on ,<br>þat wond was in þat arche don .<br>[I]N þe desert he wunedon þor<br>.xxx vii. winter and mor ;<br>Longe abuten munt feyr ,<br>folgede hem þat skie scur ,<br>And often to þe se þor-bi ,<br>And often to þe munt synay ,<br>Her and gund þor he biried lin ,<br>Alle he <sup>3</sup> olde deden þor fin . | 3836  | On the morrow the rods were examined ,  |
| [ <sup>2</sup> MS dat ]   | 3840  | and Aaron's rod , of the house of Levi , had budded , blossomed , and brought forth almonds , |
| 3844  | so it was seen that God had appointed Aaron as bishop |   |
|   | 3848  | Thirty-seven years and more the people abode in the desert ,                                  |
|   | 3852  | [Fol 75 ] Wandering about from place to place ,   |
|   | 3856  | and all the old ones died .   |
|   |   | At Kadesh Miriam died ,   |

and her body was buried in Mount Zin	Hire lich if biried in munt sin, Hire fowle if refeted stede wið-in.	3860
The people murmur for water	It bi-tidde after hire dead ðat ðis folc forge in ðrifte athead. And ðer rof wreððe and stuf a-non Agen moyfen and aaron ,	3864
Moses is com- manded to gather the people before the rock at Meinabub	God [bad] femelem folc and gon, And foren hem smiten on ðe ston And feide, ut of ðe smiten ston Ynog hem fulde water gon ,	3868
Moses smote the rock twice, and the water flowed forth,	He and his folc comen ðer-to, Ic wene frigilike ðat he do , Ones he smot ðor on ðe ston, And mifte, and fag ðe water gon ;	3872
[FOL 75b] and the folk and cattle had enough.	Betre and softere, and ne mifte nogt, ðo flew ðor <sup>1</sup> water michil and strong,	[ <sup>1</sup> MS doi ]
	Al folc and erue a-nog a-mong	3876
The people are denied a passage through Edom.	Dvrg lond edom ne migten he faren, ðor-fore he fulen a-buten charen Bi ðe desert of arabie lond , Long weige and costful he ðor fond,	3880
They come to Mount Hor,	forð bi archim ðat meiste; burg , ðe deserti aren he walkeden ðurg, Til ðat <sup>2</sup> he comen to munt hor ,	[ <sup>2</sup> MS dat.]
where Aaron dies.	Aaron ðo wente of liwe ðor, Eleazar, if fune, him neft Was mad buffop and meifte p/est.	3884
Thirty days the folk mourned for him	xxx. dainges ðat folc in wep Wið bedes, and gret, and teres wep ;	3888
The age of Aaron	Get ift fene, on ðe munt on ðat stede, Quor men aaron in birieles dede , vii score ger and .iiii. told,	
The people murmur,	ðor he lið doluen on ðat wold.	3892
	Ford ðeðen he comen to salmona, for-weried grucheden he ðoa,	

- þor-fore hem cam wrim-kin among,  
 þat hem wel bitterlike stong,  
 Non oðer red þor don ne waf,  
 Moyfes þor made a wirme of bias,  
 And henget hege up-on a saft,  
 þurg godes bode and godes craf[t],  
 Quat stungen man so fag þor-on,  
 þat werk him fone al was vn-don,  
 Digere it was al þat berem-tem,<sup>1</sup>  
 figer fiðen in-to ierusalem ;  
 oc fiðen it waf to dufte don,  
 for þat folc misleuede þor-on <sup>2</sup>
- F**rigti nam forð þis folc and bleð,  
 til he comen to flum iareth ,  
 þif water him on-funder drog,  
 And let hem ouer, drige ynog ,  
 King ouer(.) amoi(.) reos(.) feon,  
 for to figten cam hem ageon ,  
 þif folc him flog and hif lond tok,  
 Suð fro arnon, norð to iabok,  
 And weftan al to flum iordan ,  
 Oc he flugen king of bafaan.  
 To lond moab drugen he fo,  
 þor nu ða burg, ierico.
- B**alaac king was for-dred for-þan,  
 And fente in to lond madian,  
 To hife fiend ðe ben him neft ,  
 And fente after balaam ðe preft,  
 Wið riche men an[d] giftes oc,  
 for to stillen hife [vn-]eðe mod,  
 And bad him cumen for to don  
 fol[c] of ysrael hif cursing on  
 Balaam wið-[h]eld him þor þat nagt  
 To witen quat him fal wurðen tagt ,  
 Al waf if fultum and hif sped
- 3896 and are plagued  
 with serpents
- They, repenting,  
 are healed by a  
 serpent of brass,
- 3900
- [Fol 76]
- [<sup>1</sup> beren-tem <sup>2</sup>] which long after-  
 wards was wor-  
 shipped in Jeru-  
 salem
- 3904
- 3908 The people come  
 to Zered.
- 3912 Sihon, king of the  
 Amorites, comes  
 out against Israel  
 and is overcome
- 3916 The king of Ba-  
 shan is slain.
- 3920
- Balak sends after  
 Balaam,
- 3924
- to curse the folk  
 of Israel  
 [Fol 76b.]
- 3928 The failure of the  
 first message

<sup>2</sup> For this see 2 Kings, xviii. 4.

	Bi-luken ille, in fendes red.	
God forbids Balaam to curse the Israelites	On nigt him cam fonde fro gode, Agen ȝif kinges <sup>1</sup> red for-bode, And ȝat he ne curse non del ȝif folc ȝat god bliscede wel.	3931 [ <sup>1</sup> MS. ginges]
Balak's second message to the prophet	O morgen feide he, "faine ic nogt, for bode if me fro gode brogt" Balaac fente richere an[d] mo Medes, and oðer men to ȝo. "Sondes, fondes," quað balaam, Or he ȝeþe oðeþe medes nam,	3936
Balaam's answer to the messen- gers	"Dog balaac king me goue hold, Hif huf ful of siluer and of gold, Ne mai ic wenden her bi-neðen," Godes wurd if cumen alf it if queðen, <sup>2</sup> Oc or or ge wenden agen, ȝif nigt ic fal fonden and fen" Quat tiding so it cam on ȝe nigt, On morgen, at ȝe daiges ligt,	3940
He consents to go With the princes of Moab	Vpon hife affe hif fadel he dede, To madian lond wente he hif ride, And wente if herte on werie ȝhogt, Wicke giscing it haueð <sup>3</sup> al wrogt.	3948 3952
being influenced by covetousness [Fol. 77] An angel meets him in the way The ass is frightened	ȝif rideð forð ȝif man for-loren, An angel drog an fwerd him bi-foren, ȝif affe wuið fo fore of-dred, Vt of ȝe weige it haueð him led	3956
and turns aside to the wall, so that Balaam's foot is crushed.	Sellic ȝogte balaam forði, And bet and wente it to ȝe sti Bi-twen two walles of iton; Eft stod ȝif angel him a-gon, <sup>4</sup> [ <sup>4</sup> ? agen]      3960 ȝif affe if eft of weige stired, <sup>5</sup> [ <sup>5</sup> ? stirt] So ȝat balames fot if hird, <sup>6</sup> [ <sup>6</sup> ? hirt] And he wurð ȝo for anger wroð, And ȝif prikeð and negt lloð,	3964

<sup>2</sup> MS. queden.<sup>3</sup> MS. haued.]

- forð and nalwere ðif affe him bar,  
And ðe ðindde siðe wurð ðe angel war  
ðo ne migte ðes affe flen,  
Ne he ne durste forðere ten,  
Oc fel ðor dun( ) ðan ðis was don,  
Balaam it spureð and smit ðor-on ,  
And god vndede ðif affes muð,  
So soð it is( ) so it is felcuð  
Quuað ðif affe ðus wið vn-miðe,  
“ Qui betes ðu me ðis ðridde siðe ? ”  
Quað balaam, “ for ðu tregest me ,  
Had ic an fweid, ic fluge ðe ”  
So was ðis were to wunder biogt,  
ðhog ðe affe spac, fngtede he nogt,  
ðe let god <sup>1</sup> him ðat angel fen,  
wið ðe fwerd dragen lum agen  
Quað ðe angel, “ ðin weige if me loð,  
ðor-fore am ic wið ðe ðuf loð , <sup>2</sup>  
If ðin affe ne were wið-dragen,  
Her fuldes ðu nu wurðen flagen ”  
Quað balaam, “ quane ic haue mis-faren,  
If ðu wilt, ic agen fal charen ”  
“ far forð, ” quað ðe angel, “ oc loc ðe wel,  
for-bi min red, quað ðu non del.”  
forð-nam balaam, and balaac king  
Cam him a-gen for wurðing,  
Gaf him giftes of mikil prif ,  
And balaam feide him to wif,  
“ Sal ic non wurd <sup>3</sup> mugen forð-don,  
Vten ðat god me leid on ”
- B**alaac him leddede <sup>4</sup> heg on an hil,  
And .vii alteres wrogte in his wil,  
On ile alter fier alðerneðer,  
And ðor-on an calf and a weðer,  
And he bad balaac stonden ðor-bi,  
And gede on-rum qui <sup>5</sup> bute forði,
- Tið angel went  
far þer, and  
stood in a narrow  
place,
- 3968 and the ass fell  
down under  
Balaam,
- who smote her  
with his staff
- 3972 God opened the  
mouth of the ass,  
and she spoke to  
her master
- 3976 Nevertheless this  
intuited man  
was not frightened
- [<sup>1</sup> MS goð ] [Fol 77b ]
- 3980 The angel tells  
Balaam,
- [<sup>2</sup> wið ðe ] that but for the  
ass he would have  
slain him
- 3984 The prophet  
offers to return
- 3988 He is cautioned  
by the angel
- Balaam entertains  
Balaam
- 3992
- [<sup>3</sup> MS wuð ]
- [<sup>4</sup> ledde ðe ] Balak causes  
seven altars to be  
built
- [<sup>5</sup> quile ðe ]
- On each altar  
was offered a  
bullock and a  
wether

God's word comes to Balaam,	fio abuuen cam to him bi-neðen, Word in herte ðat <sup>1</sup> he fal queðen,	[ <sup>1</sup> MS dat ]
[Fol. 78 ] and he blesses Israel	Quan he cam to balaac a-gen, Swile wuides he let vt-ten	4004
	“ Hu mai ic ðat folc cursen on, ðor louerd haueð <sup>2</sup> blisfing don <sup>3</sup>	[ <sup>2</sup> MS haued ]
	ðif folk fal waxen wel and ðen, And ouer al oðer migtful ben,	4008
	Hif lif beð blidðe, hif ending fal, ðe timeð al-fo ðif timen fal”	
Balak is greatly displeased	Balaac misliked al ðif queðe, <sup>3</sup> And ledde hem ðe ðen on oðer stede,	[ <sup>3</sup> quede ? ]
	To munt faga, for to sen wel Of folc israel ðe oðer del	4012
He brings the prophet to an other place	He wente on oðer stund or stede, Betre timing ðor-fore he it dede,	4016
	And wende wenden godes ðogt, Oc al he fwinkled him for nogt..	
Again seven altars were raised, and offer- ings made.	Heft <sup>4</sup> haueð he mad her vii alter, And on ilc brend eft twin der.	4020
	Gede eft balaam up on-rum, ðo feide ðuf quanne hem cam dun,	
The parable of Balaam	“ ðis folc, sprungen of iñiael, If vnder god timed wel,	4024
	Al-fo leun if migtful der,	
Israel is com- pared to a lion.	So fal ðif folc ben migtful her, ðif leun fal oðer folc freten,	
	Lond canaan al preige bi-geten”	4028
Balak was ill pleased with the priest's words.	Hele liked ðanne balaac Euerilc word ðe preift balaam spac.	
[Fol. 78 ] Balak brings Balaam to Mount Peor.	<b>G</b> et he ledde him to munt fegor, <b>G</b> And eft he facreda deres mor,	4032
	ðor <sup>4</sup> spac balaam mikel mor Of ðif folckes migt, or he dede or,	[ <sup>4</sup> MS dor.]
	“ folc eþru,” quað he, “ ðat ic fe, Blisced fal ben ðe bliscede ðe,	4036
Again he blesses the Israelites,		

And quuo-fo wile cursing maken,

Ille cursing fal him taken,

Of ȝe fal risen sterre brigt,

And a wond ȝe fal finiten rigt

Moab kinges, and under-don

Al fedes-kim ȝif wold up-on "

**M**anie tiding quad balaam ȝor,  
ȝe made balakes herte for ,

Oc ȝan balaam wente a-gen,

Tagte he balaam quat migte ben

ȝif folc to dere, and gaf him red

ȝat brogt israel iwel sped

" ȝe ginge wimmen of ȝin lond,  
faiger on figte an[d] softe on hond,  
And biȝte on hewe, on speche glad,

Wið ȝgere<sup>1</sup> fal ic fondes fad, [¹ geie²]

ȝe ȝu ten vt gen ȝif men,

ȝe cunen<sup>2</sup> brewen herte-bren,  
wið win, and wlite, & bodi, & dwale,

Luue[li]ke and wið speake fmale,

To wenden hem fro godes age

To ȝi londe godes and vre lage ,

Bute-if ȝu migt forðen ȝif red,

And hem fro godes luue led,

And fonde to wenden ȝuf here ȝhogt,

for wi ne wopen ne helpeȝ<sup>3</sup> noȝt "

forð-nam balaam, ȝat ille qu[e]ad

ȝe gaf ȝif read of foules dead

ȝuf it was don, and bi ȝat fel

In fischin singede israel,

And for luue of ȝif hore-plage

Manie for-leten godes lage,

And wrogtēn ȝor fwile foules for

ȝat he ȝor lutten belphegor.

**D**o feide god to moyfen,

" ȝe me[1]stres of ȝife hore-men,

4040 and prophesies  
their future hap-  
piness and greit-  
ness.

4044 Such tidings  
made Balak's  
heart sore

Balaam teaches  
Balak how to  
injuie the Israel-  
ites,

4048

by sending out  
young women  
fair of face and  
soft of speech,

4052

[² MS cumen.] who should  
"brew heart-  
burning and  
love,"

4056

[Fol 79 ]  
and so turn the  
people from God.

4060

[³ MS helped ] For war nor  
weapon had no  
power to harm  
them

4064

This counsel was  
followed,  
and thus it fell  
that Israel sinned  
in Shittim,

4068

- God commands the chief men to be hanged  
 De fendes folgen and me sien,  
 De bidde ic hangen Dat he ben ,  
 Ben Deſe hangen De funne agen,  
 Deſe oðer<sup>1</sup> folc fal meſe ſen " [1 MS oder ] 4076
- Twenty-three thousand were slain  
 Godes wreche Doi haueð of-flagen  
 xx.iiii. Doſent of dagen.<sup>2</sup> [2 MS ſagen ]
- Phinehas kills Zimri and Cozbi  
 finees waf a feli man,  
 De godes wreche forðen gan ; 4080  
 He flug Zabri for godeſ ſluuen,  
 Hife hore bi-neðe and him abuuuen ,  
 Ðurg and Ðurg boðen he ftong  
 wið hife gisarme faſp & long 4084
- [Fol 79b] with his long and sharp pike  
 God commands Moses to take the sum of the people above twenty.  
 God moyſen nemnen bead  
 Hif folc De was firmeſt fro dead,  
 Or xx. winter or more hold,  
 De in egypte or ne weren told , 4088  
 On and vi hundied Doſent Doſor,  
 And vii. hundred and xx mor  
 Moyſes fond and elazar ,  
 Was non of hem told in tale or , 4092  
 Do moyſes tolde hem and aaron,  
 Doan [h]e gunnen fro egypte gon.  
 Vten iofue and caleph ,  
 Alle elles he driuen in deades weph , 4096  
 Alle Deſe wapmen Doſor<sup>3</sup> god let liuen , [3 MS dor ]
- Of those who were numbered at Sinai, all died except Joshua and Caleb.  
 De lond hoten fal hem ben gien  
 God moyſes clepede and quad to him,  
 "ftig hege up to munt Abarim, 4100  
 And ic fal don Deſe ſen [4 MS. ſeden ]
- Moses being told of his death,  
 De lond De ſe fal Doſif folc[e]ſ ben ,  
 Doſer Doſu falt ben of werlde numen.  
 In to Dat lond falt Doſu nogt cumen." 4104  
 "Louerd, merci !" quad moyſes,  
 "Let Doſu Doſin folc nogt helpe-les,  
 And good let oc Doſu hem biſe,  
 Alſwile alf hem bi-hu[f]lik bee." 4108

- G**od hem andswerede, "Iofue  
Ic wile ben loder-man after, ðe,  
Tac him bi-foren eleazar,  
ðat al ðin fole wurð war, 4112  
And ðine hondes ley him on,  
Sey him on ðin stede to gon"  
Alf it is boden, alfo he dede,  
Iofue wurð set on hise stede. 4116
- D**o moyfes was on abarim,  
ðat lond hoten god tawned him.  
ðor quiles him lefsten hue dages,  
Hif he tagte leue lages, 4120  
And writhen hem, haueð<sup>1</sup> if hem bitagt, [<sup>1</sup> MS. haued] Moses' song, setting forth God's vengeance  
Bute-if he if loken hem beð agt,<sup>2</sup>  
Erðe and heuene he witniffe tooc,  
And wrot an canticle on ðat booc, 4124  
ðat ðreated ðo men bitter-like  
ðe god ne feruer luue-like  
ðo .xii twelue kinderedes, on and on,  
He gef blifcinc bi-leue gon , 4128 The blessings of the twelve tribes.  
At munt nemboc on ðat knol fasga,  
Wane he was stigen ðeðen ðoa,  
Sag ðe lond of promiffion,  
ðurg god<sup>3</sup> him was siðen ðat on. [<sup>3</sup> MS. goð] 4132
- ðer he starf inne ðe moab lond,  
His bodi was biried wið angeles hond,  
ðer non man siðen it ne fond,  
In to lef restfe hif fowle wond. 4136
- Ebrnius feigen, ðuf waf bi-tid,  
ðat moyfes waf hem ðuf hid,  
for, migten he finden ðe stede,  
Quor engel-wird hif liche dede,  
fele fulden him leuen on,  
And leten god, ðat were mis-don.
- [Fol 80] Joshua is appointed to succeed him.
- [Fol 80b] Moses dies in Moab, and is buried by angels' hands  
[Fol 80b] No man ever found his body.
- It was thus hid,
- 4140 that the people might not afterwards worship it.

<sup>2</sup> MS. beð beð agt

Ydolatrie, Ðat waf hem lef,  
ofte vt-wrogte hem forges dief.

4144

Although Moses  
was 120 years old,

**M**Oyfes if faren, on elde told  
fulle fex score winter old ,

yet his eyesight  
remained bright,  
and every tooth  
was "by tale  
right."

And Ðog him leftele hise figte brigt,  
And euerilc toð bi tale rigt.

4148

Such a prophet  
in Israel rose  
none

xxx daiges wep israel  
for his dead( ) and bi-ment it wel

Swilc p̄ropheþe in folc of iñiael  
Rof non, ne spac wið god fo wel ,  
Efdras if witnesse of [luf] sage,  
He was wel wif of Ðe olde lage

4152

Beseech we now  
God's might,

**B**i-feke we nu godes might,  
Ðat he make ure fowles brigt,

4156

that he shield  
us from Hell's  
night,

And thilde us fro elles nigt,  
And lede us to blisse and in-to ligt ,  
In fwile Ðewes lene<sup>1</sup> us to cumen,<sup>2</sup> [<sup>1</sup>leue <sup>2</sup>MS cunen ]

4160

[Fol. 81]  
and bring us all  
into bliss Amen ,

Ðurg quat we ben to ltrue numen ,  
And in-to blisse wið feli men ,

Wið muð and herte fey we, Amen !

EXPLICIT LIBER EXODUS

## N O T E S.

---

P 1 ll. 1-2

*Man og to luenen ðat :imes :en,  
ðe Wisseð uel ðe logede men.*

*og*, another form of *agh*, == *ow* == ought   *:en* == *:un* == *rune*, song, story.  
“Nalde ha name :unes  
Ne name luee :unes  
leornen ne lustnen”—(St Kath 108)

*logede* == lay   It is not necessarily unlearned, ignorant, etc., for O E. writers frequently use the term in contradistinction to clergy. See Ayenbite, p 197 “Vor all maneie of volk studiþ in avarice, and (both) great and smale, Linges, pielates, clerkes, an *lewedē* and religious”—  
—(Ayenbite, p 34)

“And bathe llerk and *laued* man

Englis understand kan,

That was born in Ingeland”—(Met. Hom p 4)

3 *lohen*, to take care of oneself, to direct one's course of life, keep from sin   See Ayenbite of Invyt, pp 1, 197, 199, 201

“Ac alneway hit is nyed to leawede men

that hi ham *lohi* vram þise zenne (avarice)”—Ayenbite, p. 31.

10 *ðund* is evidently an error for *gund* == yond, yonder, over. Cp *gu* for *ðu*, ll. 365, 366.

“& þeond þat lond he heom to-draf (B. & ouer al þat lond he drof heom)”—  
—(Laȝ 1 68.)

12 *earuermor* == *earuermor* == evermore   14 *soðe-sagen* == *soðe-sage* ==  
*sooth-saw* == sooth-saying, true saying.

15-16      *Chistene men ogen ben so fagen,  
so fueles arn quan he it sen dägen*  
Christian men ought to be as fain (glad)

As fowl (birds) are when they see it dawn.

17 *telled* == *tellið* == telleth   20 *devil-duale* == devil-deceiver, devil-heretic == arch-deceiver, arch-heretic   See 1 67 Cf *maȝȝstredwale* == master heretic == arch-heretic, in the following passage.—

“Off all þis lāþe læredd folk   Of all this loathsome learned folk  
þat we nu mælenn ummibe   That we now talk about  
Wass *maȝȝstreduale*, an defless þeww, Was an arch-heretic, a devil's serf  
þat Arrius was nemmned”   That Arrius was named  
—(Orm 1 p 258, l. 7454)

23      *til god erid him in manliced,*  
till god shrouded (clothed) himself in manhood.  
*erid* == *si idde*.

24 *bote and red*, salvation and counsel 25 *And unspered al þe fendes*  
*sped* = undid all the fiend's successful work (luck) 26 *haly* = Old and  
Middle Eng. *holv* = helped, assisted

P 2 1 27 *Biddi*, an error for *bidde*?

31-34     *þu gue me seli tuninge,  
To thaunen  þis wer[1]des bygninge,  
þe, leuerd god, to wuðinge,  
Quðer so he rede or singe'*  
Give Thou me a propitious opportunity  
To show (declare) this world's beginning,  
Thee, Lord God, for honour,  
Whether-so-ever I read or sing'

thaunen = taunen, show, exhibit  
" Ful wel he [Christ] taunede his luue to man,  
Wan he ȝwig holi spel him wan "

—Bestiary (O.E. Miscell. p. 24, l. 767.)

The word is very uncommon in O E writers. Cf. O Du *tōnen*, to show. See ll. 1022, 2034 *wiðsinge* = for worship, honour. *wiðsinge* is a noun, not a participle or gerund. See l. 133, 38 *Eie ðanne* = eie that,

41            *ðo bad god wurðen stund and stide,*  
                  When God had exist time and space

43 ~~Sc~~osing seems to be an error for ~~Sc~~osim or ~~Sc~~osem = fog, mist, chaos  
Cf *waspene* in 1 1440, p 41, where the correct form is *wasteme*,  
~~at~~ *wesmen*, to suffocate, occurs in *Ancient Rwyle*, p 40

wite bolhæ	torment they suffer
håtne heaðo-welm	burning heat intense
helle to-mudles	amidst hell,
biand & biáde lígas	fire, and broad flames,
swilce cåa þa biteran råecas,	so also the bitter reeks,
brysm and bystio.	smoke and dulkness.

(Caedmon, p 21, 18 )

45 *Si wislike mune* = do thou wisely bear in mind 47 *hun = hine* = him 48 *or*; another form of *or*, = eie, before 49-56 The meaning of these lines may be expressed as follows — “And of them two [God the Father and God the Son] that dearly love, who ~~wieldeth~~ <sup>wieldeth</sup> all here and above, proceed, that holy love, that wise will [the Holy Ghost], that wieldeth all things with right and skill [reason] Might bad with word light exist, also that might [the Holy Ghost] wieldeth *holy consolation*, for there are three persons and one counsel, one might, and one godhead” 54 *Hali froure* = holy comfort, an allusion to the office of Holy Ghost as the confuter

“Hire uoster moder wes an þe frouredre hire”  
= Her foster mother was one who comforted her—(St Maierete, p 8)  
58 o sunde[ ] sad = on sunder shad, i. e a-sunder shed = divided apart,  
separated. It still exists in water-shed, Ger *wasser-scheide* Cf 1 116.  
See Hampole's Prick of Conscience, p 271, l 32. Cp “the scheidynge  
of tonges” (Trevisa's Translation of Higden's Polychron, p 251.  
“The longages & tonges a-wile ischad & to-schift”—Ib. p 251.

- P. 3. 1 63 *þis wælkenes tunn* == this welkin's course See 1 79 64 *quæd* ==  
*biquæd* == bequeathed, ordained See 1 117  
 69 \* *And euerile wundre, and euerile wo*  
 And every evil and every woe  
*Wunder* == misfortune, evil S Saxon *wundre*, mischief, hurt.  
 "hære lust leadeð ham to wurchen to *wundre*"  
 == then lust leadeth them to work to mischief —(St Marh p 14)  
 (See Sir Gawaine and the Green Knignt Ed Morris, 1 16)  
 71-72 Our ancestors had some strange chronological theories In the  
 Cursor Mundi we read that Adam was made at *undern tide*, at *mid-day*  
 Eve was drawn from his side, and at *noon* they both ate the apple, and  
 were thus only three *tides* in bliss<sup>1</sup>  
 73 *þis ił (ilk<sup>2</sup>) wort in ebisse uen*  
 This same word is in Hebrew opinion (tradition) The true form is *wene*,  
 "a *wene*" == in supposition See Laȝ 1 18752, Orm 1 4326, Owl and  
 Nightingale, 1 237  
 77 *a-gon* == *agen* == gone It is our word *ago* Gram-  
 marians, therefore, altogether err in making the *a* in *ago* == the prefixal  
 element *ge* (ȝ) as in *ȝe*lept *agon* and *ago* == the A Saxon *agán* ==  
*af-gán*, gone by, past We have abundant examples in O E writers of  
 the verb *agon* (*ago*) == to go The past participle is *agon* or *ago*, in con-  
 formity to the rule that the past participles of verbs with this prefix do  
 not take the initial *y* 81 *o fiancē moal*, in French speech, *moal* ==  
*mel* == speech S Saxon *mælenn*, to speak See Orm vol 1 1 99, 253.  
*moal* also signifies tribute See O E Hom 2 S p 179, O.E. Miscell. p.  
 151, 1 161 87 *tellen* == reckon 88 *or* == *ai* == first.

- P. 4. 1 102 *It hiled [ == hileð] al ȝis wærlas diſ*  
 == It surrounds (encloses) all this world's drove (assemblage).  
*diſ* == A S. *diſ*, company  
 105 *Til domes-dar ne sal it trolen.*  
 Till doomsday it shall not fail  
*trolen* == S Saxon *trūhen*, O E *trūhie*  
 "Ah for nauere nare teonen But never for no injury  
 Nulle we þe *trūhien*." Will we fail thee

—(Laȝ. i p. 186)

"~~Al namen~~ þu neuere nenne mon. But thou hast neuer no [any] man

- þe cunne wærc makien* Who can make a work,  
*þe nauere nulle *trūhien** That never will fail  
 The later copy reads "pat neuere nolle *trūhie*." See St Kath. 1814.  
 107 *suen* == *shoren*, 1 e thrust, prest, driven  
 111 *oo* == O E *aa* == *ai* == ever  
 119 *buðheltiſe*, fruit tree, from *buðsel*, fruitbearing Adjectives in *-el*, *-ol*,  
 are not uncommon in O E See O E Hom 2 S p 181.  
 Cp "ðare bwys bowys all for *byrthit*"  
 Their boughs bend all for fruit —(Wyntown, 1 p. 14.)  
 124-5 *fodme* When we find, as on p 2, 1 43, *þrosing* for *þrosim*,

<sup>1</sup> See "The History of Our Lord," vol. i. p 53

we must not be surprised at learning that *fodme* is an *e101* for *fodinge*, production, A S *fadung*, dispensation, order, production, from *fadian*, *gefadian*, to dispose, order, produce. "Hwæt is se Sūnū? He is þæs Fæder W̄isdom, and his Word, and his Miht, þu h̄ þou se Fæder gesceop ealle þing and *gefudode*"—(Ælfric—"De Fide Catholica"—Thoipe's *Analecta*, p. 65) "An Scyppend is eala þinga, gesewenlicia and ungesewenlicra, and we sceolon on hine gelyfan, forþon þe h̄ is soð God and ána Aelmihtig, seðe næfie ne ongann ne anginn næfde, ac h̄ sylf is anginn, and h̄ eallum geseaftum anginn and oðfruman forgeaf, þaet h̄i beon mihton, and þaet h̄i hæfdon agen gecynd, swa swa hit þære godcundlican *fadunge* gelicode"—(Ibid p. 63)

125 *quuemeðen* = *quemeden*, pleased See 1. 86.

P 5 1. 133 *wallnes wu;ðinge, and erdes [erðes ?] fiane*

welkin's glory and earth's advantage

*fiane* = advantage, gain, profit See *Handlyng Synne*, ll 5, 4249

"Twifold foibane in ðis der [the fox]

To *frame* we mugeninden hei"—(O E *Miscell* p. 14, l. 425)

"Summwhatt icc habbe shawedd ȝuw

till ȝure sawle nede,

3ift þat ȝe willenn follȝhenn itt

& ȝuw till *frame* turinenn"—(Orm vol i p. 31)

"*Manne fiane* = men's advantage"—(O.E. *Miscell.* p. 2, l. 39.)

"Jhesu, do me that for thi name

Me liketh to dreȝe pyne ant shame

That is thy (the ?) soule note ant *fiane*,

Ant make myn heite milde ant tame"—(Lyric Poetry, p. 71.)

134 *He knowned (= knoweð) one ȝe sterre name*

He alone knoweth each star's name.

135 *He settes* = He set (placed) them. Cf l. 156, where *wroutis* = wrought them The pronoun *is* or *es* = them See *Prefaces to Aeneas* of Invyt, O E Hom 1st and 2nd SS 136 *ðis wallne went* = this welkin's course See 1. 63 141 *bi mannes tale* = by man's reckoning. 143 *egest* = *hegest* = highest *ȝe sunnes brygt* = the sun's brightness. 145 *moneð met*, measure of a month. Cp O E *metwand* 148 *Rehe-filleð* (see l. 3136) = *rehe-filleð* (cp O E *winter fyllið* = October See *Menologium*, p. 62, ed Fox), April (the vapoury or watery month)

155 *wel wu;ðe his migf leful ay.*

Well worth his might ever holy'

Of "wo worth the day!" etc. *leful* = O E. *geleful*, faithful, holy. O E. *Miscell.* p. 23, l. 713. 160 *euenerlic* = *eauerlic* = every. 162 *his flotes migf* = his floating (swimming) power Cp "a flote," a float, Rob of Brūnne, p. 169, l. 13 163 *ȝen* = to prosper, be successful. Cf the O E. phrase, "so mot I *ȝe*." 164 *tude ande* = propagating, fruitful.

"Ja gyt drichten ȝwæð Again the Lord spake

· . . . .

wórd to Noe

tymað ȝwæð & tiedrað."

words to Noah.—

Teem now and propagate.

—(Cæd. p. 91.)

“ I was borenn her  
Off fader & off moder. . . . .  
Da þe33re time wass all gan  
To tiddenn & to tæmenn.” . . . . .  
I was born here  
Of father and mother.  
When their time was all gone  
To propagate and to teem  
—(Orm n. p 284 )

See O E Hom 2nd S p 177, where *tuder* = offspring

168 *So*, an error for *þo* ?

1. 169 *wim* = *uwm* = reptiles 170 *Quel* = *qwele*, *quile* = which  
172 *singen*, to sin. It is not an error for *sunnen*, but a genuine form  
(contracted from *sinigen*), and not uncommon in O E writers See  
*sineged* in 1 3555, p 101

“ He su[n]gyeden and sorgeden and weren in *þogt* ”

They sinned and sorrowed and were in thought

(O E Miscell p 22, 1. 682 )

“ Da verþe manere to *zene3i* in chapare is to zelle to tyme ”

—(Ayenbite, p 33 )

“ Alsuo may he mid his o3ene wyne *zene3i* dyadliche ” —(Ibid p 36 )

*Sunegr* = to sin, occurs in the “ Owl and Nightingale,” 926

See *Sunegie*, *sunehi*, in O E Miscell pp 67, 68, 78, 79, 193.

173                   *to fíemēn and do fíame*,

to serve and do good —(See 1 133 )

“ Heo scullen me mon-iadene mid mo[n]seipe *fíemmen* ”

They shall me homage with honour perform —(La3 n 586 )

See St Kath 288, Ane Riwle, p. 284.

*Freme* and *fiame* are radically the same words, the former being of  
A Saxon and the latter of Norse origin. In the Ayenbite, p 91, *wreme*  
= *freme* = *fiame* is used exactly in the sense of *fiame*. “ We wylleþ  
wcl þet we be yvonded (tempted) vor hit is oure *wreme* me velle maneres,  
vor we byeþ þe more ymylded and þe dredvoller and þe more wys me alle  
þinges and þe more wroþ and þe more asayd ” 197 *oe* = *og* = *ow*, ought.

II 204-6           Whilst it (the soul) followed holy will,

God's self the while is pleased,

And displeased when it loves sin

*un-hf* is evidently an error for *un-hlef* = displeased = O E *unlehf*. In  
the MS the *f* has a long tail, and might almost stand for an incomplete  
*h*. 217 *hægt* = *hight* = threatened, literally promised 222 *ilc here* =  
each of them Cf the expressions *her non*, *non her* = none of them 228  
*sib* = akin, related, still preserved in *gossip*, originally *godsib* See  
Ayenbite, p 36 230 *wrocte* = *wrokte* = pret. of *wroken*, to ache, pain,  
*hurt* Cf A S *rop-wewe* = stomach-ache, *wroctum*, irksome In the  
Reliq Antiq, p 51, a receipt is given “ for evel and *werke* in þe bludder.”  
On p 54 of the same work we have a receipt for the “ seke man ” whose  
“ heved *werkes* ” 234 *þurfe*, an abbreviated form of *þurft* = behoved.  
This verb is used with the *dative* of the pronoun (See Handlynge Synne,  
1 5826 )

“ Whyne had God made us swa

Pat us *thw*t never haf feled wele ~~þurfe~~ ”

—(Hampole, F of C. 6229 )

P 8 1 240 *seli sped* may be regarded as a compound, and printed *seli-sped* = good speed, prosperity Cf. l. 310, where *uel sped* = *uel-sped* = misfortune Cf O E *god-happe*, prosperity, and *ille-happe*, mishap 247 *seuendar* = *seuend dae* = seventh day 250 *newes* = *a-new*, a genitival adjective used adverbially Cf our modern adverb *needs*, O E *n-des*, of necessity, *lives*, alive (R of Gloucester, 301, 376 Owl and Nightingale, 1632) *deathes* = dead (R of Gl, 375, 382 Owl and Nightingale, 1630) 255 *ode-wold* = *ode* tree I have printed *ode-wold* and not *ode wold*, because the two expressions are widely different in meaning In the latter phrase the word *wold* = put to death, slain, in the former it is a suffix = -tree, -beam, so that *ode-wold* corresponds exactly to the O E *ode-tre* = *ood-tre* = the cross.

“ De ille men in manhed sal hym [Christ] se,

Anly als he henged on þe *ode-tre*,” etc

—(Hampole's P of C, l. 5260.)

Cf. *dore-tree*, Pies Pl 833, and the phrases “hanged on a *tree*,” “the gallows *tree*,” etc O E *Tre* = *tree* = wood, beam (and *treen* = wooden), still existing in *axle-tree*, *saddle-tree*, etc The *-wold* in *ode-wold* must therefore = *-tre* = wood, beam, which we still preserve in *threshold* O E *threshwold*, *threshwold* (A S *therse-wald*, *thyse-wold*) The affix *-wold* fortunately occurs again in lines 576 and 614 in the word *arche-wold* = ark-board

Sexe hundred ger noe was hold,

Quan he dede him in þe *arche-wold*.—(l. 576)

Sex hundred ger and on dan olde

Noe fag ut of þe *arche-wolde*—(l. 614)

A passage in Cædmon's poems furnishes us with the very term *ark-board* by which we have rendered *arche-wold*

“ Læd swa ic þe hate under earece-bord eaforan þine”	Lead so I thee hate (command) under the ark-board thy progeny
--	---

—(l. 23, p. 80)

“ Ilm þa Noe gewat swa hine nergand het under earece-bord”	Noah then departed as him the preserver bad, under the ark board.
--	---

—(l. 4, p. 82.)

259      *Siðen for-les ðat dae is pris*  
Afterwards lost that day its honour.

266      *And seli sad fro þe forwrogt*

And the righteous separated from the wicked (accursed)

*Seli* constantly occurs in O E writers in the sense of *good*, and *unseli*, with the opposite meaning of *bad*, *wicked* At first sight it would appear that the *for* in *forwrogt* is the same prefix which we have in *forbid*, *forsake*, O E *for-worth*, “good for nothing,” but *forwrogt* in O E = over-worked, and, hence, fatigued. *Forwrogt* seems to be connected with the O H. Ger *foruerget*, cursed; O E. *wered*, cursed. The first interpretation, however, is supported by the Goth. verb *fia-vaurkjan*, Ger. *vor-wirken*, sundigen.

271

*Ligber he swiddle a dere swid*

Lucifer he shrouded (clothed) in dear (precious) shrouds (vestments)  
*Ligber* is evidently *Ligber* = Lucifer. It occurs in the *Ayenbite*, p 10.—“And veist we willcȝ zigge of þe zcgne of prede, vor þet wes þe veiste zenne and þe agnungeo of alle kuseade, for prede brek veist velaȝrede and ordie, huannie *Liȝtber* the angel for his greate vayrhede and his greate wyt wolde by above þe oþre angeles and him wolde emni to God þet hine zo vayr an zuo quod hedde ymad”

272-276

And he became in himself proud,  
 And with that pride upon him waxed envy  
 That evilly influenced all his conduct,  
 Then might he no lord tolerate,  
 That should in any wise control him

P. 9. 1 275 *ȝhauen* = suffer, endure, tolerate S Saxon *ȝafen*, *ȝeuen*; O.E. *thave*

“þe sexte bȝde þatt mann bitt      The sixth petition that one prayeth  
 Uppo þe Pateir Nossterr      in the Pater Noster is that God should  
 þatt iss, þatt Godd ne þole nohlt      not suffer nor permit loathsome spirits  
 Ne þafe lape gastess      to gain the upperhand of us  
 To wimmen oteiþand off uss      through their loathsome wiles  
 þurh heore lape wiles”      —(Orm i p 188)

“& Hengest hine gon werien      And Hengest gan him defend  
 & nalde it noht iþeuen [þolie]”      And would not suffer it  
 —(Laȝ vol ii. p 215)

276 *ȝhinge* = place, office, duty, it seems to be here used adverbially in the sense of “any wise,” “at all” 276 *grauen* is perhaps an error for *þrauen*, to compel, control Cf *gu* for *ȝu*, p 11, ll 365, 366, and *ȝund* for *gund* If *grauen* be the original reading then it is equivalent to *grevien*. O F *grevien*, Lat. *gravare*, to injure, grieve

278

*Min sete noþ on heuene maken.*  
 “Sette,” he (Lucifer) said, “mi sete I sal  
 Gain him þat heist es of alle,  
 In þe north side it sal be sette,  
 O me swiis sal he non gette”—(Cursor Mundi, fol. 4b)

282 *ȝeuulic* = *ȝeuulinic* = like Cf the A S *ge-efenlæcan*, to be like, to imitate O E *evening* = equal

“And ȝeþen he sal cumen eft,  
 and thence he shall come again,  
 . . .  
 for to dæmen alle men,  
 for to judge all men,  
 oe nouȝt *on-ȝeuulike*  
 but not a-like.”—(O.E. Miscell p. 23.)

“It (the law) fet ȝe licham and te gost      It feedeth the body and the  
 oo nowt o ȝeuulike.”      spirit but not alike.  
 —(Ibid. p 10)

295 *þis quead* = this wicked one In Early English writers we meet with several derivatives of this word, as *huedlunhe*, wickedly, *huedvol*, sinful (See Ayenbite of Inwyt, p 4, and extract in Note to l 271, p 125 )

301                   *Euerile ȝhing haued [haued] he gene name,*  
                          To everything hath he given name.

309-310 Yet I ween I know of a device, that shall bring them misfortune

P. 10 1. 314 *þor buten hunte*, there without search, or hunting, without delay, or thereabout to hunt or search 316 *bilwten*, to deprive of by treachery, to cheat a person out of a thing

“*þa herodes gesægh for-ȝon bisuicen*  
[& *bilyntet*] was from dryum, [& *tungul*  
*ciæftgum]* urað was surðe”

(Matthew ii. 16, Northumbrian version )

“*Listneð nu a wunder,*                   Listeneth now to a wonder,  
*þat ts der doð for hunger*           That this deer (fox) doth for hunger  
*goð o fulde to a fuig,*               Goeth a-field to a fuiow,  
*and falleð ȝar-inne,*                   And falleth therein,  
*in eared lond ei in eið-chinc,*   In eared land or in earth-chink,  
*forto bilwten fugeles”*               For to deceive fowls

—(O E Miscell. p 13, l 403 )

318 *dreue* = trouble, disturb Cf O E *drove*, to trouble, *driuing*, tribulation “*þa Herodes þat gehyrde, þa wearð he gedræfed*,<sup>1</sup> & cal Illesorolm-waru mid him” —Matt ii 3

“*& for-þi þatt he sahh þatt ȝho*  
*Was dæfed of his speche*

*He toe to fiofenn hire anann*” —(Orm i. p 74 )

“And because that he saw that she was troubled at his word, he took to comfort her anon” Southern writers, by metathesis, formed from *dreuen* (*dræue*) the vb *deruen* (*dræue*), thereby confounding it with another vb, *deruen* or *derue*, pret *derue*, p p *deruen* (A Sar *derufun*, pret. *dearf*, p.p. *derfen*), to labour, perish, be in trouble. *Dræue* is a transitive vb of the weak conjugation, while *derue* is intransitive and of the strong conjugation, nevertheless we find *derue* (pict. *derue*), taking the signification of *dræue*. “*Stute nu carme steorue ant swic naðe lanhure swikle swarte deouel, þat tu ne derue me na mare*” —(Sunte Mahrcrete, p. 12.) “Stop now, poor stern one, and cease now at once, deceitful swart devil, that thou haim me no more.” In Laȝamon we find not only pret. *ðarf* = distressed, but *derfe*, and the p p. *derued*. In the Owl and Nightingale (ed Wright), p 40, we find the p p *derwe* = troubled, injured

“*Other thou bodest ealm of orevo (orve),*  
*Other that lond-sole wruth i-dorwe.”*

322                   *And senkede hire hure aldre bale*

= And poured out to her the bale of us all,

*i.e.* gave her the cup of sorrow, of which we all drink, *senkede* = *sohenede*, to pour out, to give to drink, to *shink*. See Orm. ii. 181. Laȝ. ii. 202, 431, Alys. 7581, Owl and Nightingale, p 70.

<sup>1</sup> The Northumbrian version reads *gedræfed*, from which the O.E. vb, *drove*.

- 324                   *Quat oget nu þat for-bode o-wold*  
                           = What does now that prohibition signify?  
                           † e What is the meaning of the prohibition, *oget* = has, possesses  
                           *o wold* = *a wold* = in force, in signification   Cp  
                           *Quat-so his dremes owen a wold*  
                           = What-soever his dreams do mean

In ll 1671, 2122 *wold* occurs as a noun = interpretation, meaning  
 The connection between the idea of *power*, and *meaning*, *interpretation*, is  
 not, after all, so very remote. Do we not speak of the *force* of a word,  
 its *power*, *use*, etc., in an expression? See *Ormulum*, p 56, l 11815.

- 327                   *for is fuit sued [suēð i] mannes mood,*  
                           = for its fruit enlighteneth (cleareth) man's mind.  
 330 *witent for uiten it* = know it   333 *on hie mod* = in her mind  
 339 *scrōðt* = *scrōð* = solicited, the pret of *scrōðe*   The original  
       meaning of the verb is, (1) to go, (2) to cause to go, to urge, (3) to solicit  
 341                   *for to forðn is fendas wil,*  
                           for to further (do) his foe's will.  
                           “For up he rīgteð him  
                           redi to deren,  
                           to deien er to ded maken  
                           if he it muge forðen” —(O E Miscell pp 5, 6 )  
 342                   *At he þat fuit, and dede unshil,*  
                           Ate he that fuit and committed sin

*unshil*, literally, signifies indiscretion, folly, and by an easy transition, sin,  
 crime (See *Ormulum*, vol 1 p 12 Cf O E *unshilwīs* = irrational )  
 P. 11. 1 345 *Vn-buzumēd* = disobedience, but in line 346 it signifies weakness,  
*un-lithesorenness*

- 347-8               *Vn-wilde wornen and in win*   Their own limbs within them  
                           *Here own limes hem wið-in*   Were powerless and in strife.  
*vnwēlde* = unwieldy = the S Saxon *vnwēlde*, heavy —(Gowr 1 312 )  
                           “—hise limes arn *vnwēlde*” —(O.E. Miscell p 3 )  
                           († e weak with age), *in win*, in strife, conflict  
                           “and wið al mankin  
                           he (the devil) haueð mīð and *vnwēlde*” (envy and strife).  
                           (O E Miscell p 8 )

“*ðis fis wuned wið ðe se grund,*  
                           and lueð ðer eure heil and sund,  
                           til it cumeð ðe time  
                           ðat storm stueð al ðe se,  
                           ðanne sumer and winter winnen (strive)”  
                           (O E Miscell pp 16, 17 )

“*Par aros wale and uin*”  
                           There arose slaughter and strife.—(Laz 1 18 )

- ~~þe~~ *flesse fremeðe and safte same*   Lust of flesh, and shame of form  
                           *boðen he felten on here lichame.*   both they felt in their bodies.  
*fremeðe* seems connected with *fremen* and *frame*. In the translation I  
 have connected *fremeðe* with O E *frem*, vigorous, but it may be another  
 form of O E *fumðe*, beginning. Then the translation of l 349 would  
 be ‘the beginning of flesh and shame of form.

360        *þu haues ȝe sor ges sigðe ualed*  
             Thou hast for thyself a sight of sorrow roused  
       *sigðe* = sight, but if it be an error for *siðe* it will signify adversity,  
       mishap    362 *ut hulen* = shut out.    363 *tilen* *þi mete*[*a*] = earn thy  
       food    *tilen* (till), earn, procure

“Ne maig he *tilen* him non fode”

He is not able to procure food for himself

(O E Miscell. p 3)

364 *wid* = *wið*, with    *swotes teres* = tears of sweat, i.e. drops of sweat.  
       We may, however, by spoiling the metre, read *swotes & teres*, for in O E  
       writers *swot* is frequently used in the singular and makes the plural *swotes*

365, 366        *Til gu beas eft into ei ȝe cumen,*  
             Till thou art again into earth come

*beas* = *be' st* = art    The present has also a future signification

369 *niðful* = envious

“O nyth bare springes mani bogh,  
       Pat ledes man to mikel wogh,  
       for *nithful* man he luuves lest,  
       Pe quilk he wat es dughuest.”

—(Cursor Mundi, MS Cott. Vesp. A. iii fol 153b)

*loð an liðer*, loathsome and vile

372        *And atter on is tunge clauen,*  
             And poison on his tongue shall cleave

373 *san* = *schand*, disgrace, shame.    Did the scribe originally write  
       *sam* = shame?    377 *pilches*    This word answers to the “coats of skin”  
       in our English version of the Scriptures.    In modern English *pilch* is  
       merely the flannel swathe of an infant, but it formerly signified a fur  
       garment.    Cf. Ital. *pellicia*, *pelizza*, any kind of fui, also Fr. *pelisse*  
       (*pelice*), a furred garment

“Here kirtle, here *pilche* of ermine,  
       Here keuercheifs of silk, here smok o lne,  
       Al-togidere, with both fest,  
       Sche to-rent buncthem here brest”—(Seven Sages, 473)

P. 12. l. 384

*Cherubin hanet* [haueð] *ȝe gates sperd,*

Cherubim have the gates bolted (barred, fastened)

391 *swem* = sorrow, grief.    See Gloss to Allit. Poems, s.v. *swemande*.  
       Legends of Holy Rood, pp 135, 201.

392        *Of wel and dead hem stondið grem*  
             Of evil and death they stand in awe.

A similar phrase occurs in l. 432, p 13.    The phrase *stande awe* is not uncommon in O E writers.

“Than sal be herd the blast of hem,  
       The demster sal com to dem,  
       That al thing of standes awe”

(e e stands in awe of)—(Met. IIom. p. xii)

“For Crist com sal be sa bright

Pat thon pat mikel lauerd might  
       Him sal of stand sa mikel an,  
       Pat alle pe filthes of his maugh

Sal brist ute at his hindwin,  
For dred he sal haf of drightin”

—(Antichrist and the Signs of the Doom, in *Jahrbuch für Romanische und Englische Literatur*, 1863, p. 203, l. 408)

“Thereof ne stod him non oue”—(Seven Sages, 1887)

See Havelok the Dane, p. 9, l. 277

393 on sunðr = asunder = apart, separate

398            *And leded* (ledeð) *samen gunher lif*  
                 And lead (pass) together your (two) lives

*leded* = ledeð, is a verb in the imperative mood, *gunher*, the A S *meer* (dual) = your two, of you two. Of *zunkeir þaþir* = of you both.—(Orm i 214)

408            *And sumdel quemeð it his seir mood*  
                 And somewhat it cheereth his sorry mood.

411            *More for er neste dan [ðan] for gamen,*  
                 More for necessity than for pleasure.

P. 13 1 417 *al swile sel* = all such time

420            *þan he was of is broðer wold,*  
                 When he was by his brother killed.

421, 422      *An hundred ger after is dead,*  
                 *Adam fro eue in siȝte aceed*  
                 A hundred years after his death,  
                 Adam from Eve in shrift (penance) abode.

(i.e. on account of the death of Abel)

“A hundred winter of his lime  
fra þan forbar Adam his wive,  
for soru of Abel þat was slayn”—(Cursor Mundi, fol. 8.)

See Legends of the Holy Rood, pp. 20, 21

431 *and wurð ut-lage* = and became an outlaw

432            *wið dead him stood hinke and age*  
                 Of death he stood in dread and fear.

*hinke* = *inke*, doubt, dread See note on l. 392.

436            *ðeft and reþlac þagte him no same,*  
                 theft and robbery appeared to him no shame

*Reþlac* = robbery with violence, rapine. (See Laz i 172, 272, 424, ii. 526)

“þe first sin is o covatise  
þat revis mani man þau praise,  
O þis cumes blundnes and tresun,  
Reuelanc, theft, extorsun”

—(The Seven Deadly Sins. *Cursor Mundi*, Cott MS. *resp. A* m.)

438 *stonden agon* = withstand, oppose Cf O E *again-stande*, to oppose.

439            *Met of corn, and wright of fe,*  
                 Measure of corn, and weight of goods

The only objection against explaining *fe* by goods or money is that in the poem it signifies cattle, the proper term for goods, etc., being *agte*. In Lazamon *fe*, however, has the meaning of goods, money

440            *And merke of felde, firſt fond he,*  
                 And he first devised division (boundary) of fields (lands).

- 444 *at þe sexte lne* = at the sixth degree. *Lne* in this sense is used by Robert of Gloucester, p 228 —“He come of Woden þe olde louerd, as in teþe lne” (i.e tenth generation) 450 *On engliers tale* = in English speech.
- P 14. l 451 *lne*, modesty, purity. See Laz 1 8077 K Horn, l 1446
- 456 *He was hūðe wittē and ual*  
He was herdsman wise and experienced (skilful)
- See Gloss to Allit Poems, s.v. *wale*
- 457-8 *Of merhe, and lindē, and helde, & ble,*  
*sundring and samen[il]g tagte he*  
He taught of (concerning) the character, breed, age, colour [of cattle], the keeping them asunder, and the matching them together. *merhe* refers, perhaps, to the *form, shape, etc.* of the cattle, and *lindē* to their *pedigree*
- 459 *gleo*, music, still exists in *glee, gleeman, etc.*, O E *gleowunge* = singing. *gleu*, to amuse by singing
- “Bi a piler was he þar sett  
To gleu þaa gomes at þur mete.”—(Cursor Mundi, fol 40b)
- Cf *gleo*, music —(Laz 1 298) *gleo-craften* = glee crafts, arts of music —(Ibid 1 299) *gleo-dīeme* = glee-sound —(Ibid 1 77) *gleowen, gleowien*, to chant, play —(Ibid 11, 332, 429) 466 *a sellie smið*, a wonderful (rare) smith 468 *To sundren and mengen* = to separate (the ore from the dross) and to mix (alloy)
- 469 *Wopen of wīte and tol of grīð*  
= weapon of war and tool of peace
- wīte* = *wig* = war. *Wīte* may signify sharpness, it usually = strong, brave.
- 470 *icel cuðe eyte and safyte wið.*  
This line seems to be very corrupt and to stand in need of some emendation. I would propose to read as follows:—
- “*icel cuðe he fegte and sagte wið*  
= well could he *fight* [i.e with the *wopen of wīte*] and *heal* with [the *tol of grīð*]. If this interpretation be right *tol of grīð* would refer to some curative agents 472 *wið busne*, became blind
- “*Pis Lamech was called Lamech þe blind,*  
*Caym he slogh wit chaunce we find*”—(Cursor Mundi, fol 10)
- 475 *Al-so he mistaigte, also he schet,*  
As he mistaught, so he shot
- 477 *wende* = *weneid*, thought 480-481 Cam unwained, received it (the arrow), groaned, and stretched (fell prostrate), and died with that (immediately) *unwande* may be an error for *unwunde* = unwarned, or for *unwond* = A S *unwred* = unprotected 484 *dodes swoeg* = death's swoon. *Swoeg* = O E *swoe*, *swoeghe*
- “*Aswogh* (in swoon) he fell adoun  
An his lynder aisoun (rise of the saddle),  
As man that was mate”—(Lybeaus Disconus, 1171)
- The verb to *swoon* occurs often in English under the form *swoghen* (p p *ywoone*),
- “The king *swoghened* for that wounde”—(Kyng Alys, 5857.)
- Cf Laz 130, “*he fel iswoonen*,” 1 192, *stille he was iswozen* (the later copy reads *iswoȝe*).

486 *Of his soule b. & miel hagt*

On his soul is much sorrow — (See 1 2044, p 59 )

P 15 1 490 *or or, etc* = first eie, etc = first before, etc *fen* = mud, dirt

"Man here is nathyng elles

Bot a foule slyme, wlatson til men,

And a sekful of stynkland *fen*"

—(Hampole's P of C, 1 566

See R of Gloucester, 6, Ps (in Surtees' Psalter) xvii 43. 492 *driñhilden*  
= were drowned, *driñhilen* is a derivative of O E *driñhle*, to drown, a softer  
form of which is *driñche*, which often signifies in O E a drink, potion (R  
of Gl, p 151, Ayenbite, p 151, *deapes driñche*), as well as to drink and  
to drown. See Laz 1 64" & att te lattiste *dī unnenenn þe33*

þa wicchess, þat hemm trowwenn.

And at the last drown they

The wretches who them tow (believe) "—(Orm ii. 181 )

"The see him gon *adrynle*

That Rymenil may of-thunke" —(Kyng Horn, 978.)

494 he began holy custom

Of prayers, and of god-fearing-ness,  
for life's help and soul's comfort (counsel)500 *aled* = *halihed* = holiness, *toch* = *toc* = took 501 *f. o mannes*  
*mene*, from man's fellowship, society The usual form of *mene* in O E is  
*ymene*, *ymone* = common, general 503-510 From Hampole's Prick of  
Conscience, pp 122-126, we learn that both Enoch and Hely (Elijah)  
shall come before doomsday to turn the Jews from following Antichrist to  
the Christian law — "For 1260 days, or three years, shall they continue  
to preach Antichrist, in great wrath, shall put the two prophets to death  
in Jerusalem, where their bodies shall lie in the streets for three days and  
a half, after which they shall ascend to heaven in a cloud. After their  
death Antichrist shall only reign fifteen days, at the end of which time he  
shall be slain before the Mount of Olivet" Some "clerks" affirm that  
he shall be slain by St Michael in Babylon, "that great hill" (See  
"Antichrist and the Signs before the Doom," in Jahrbuch fur Romanische  
und Englische Literatur, 1863 ) 517 *Metodus* In the "Polychronicon  
Eanulphi Higdeni," p 22, ed by Churchill Babington, 1865, amongst the  
"autores names" we find mention made of "Methodius etiam martyr et  
episcopus, cui incarcero revelavit angelus de mundi statu principio et  
fine" 518 *sige sir* = *sige he su* = sheer insight, clear fore-knowledge16. 1. 525 *quat agte awold* = what should happen 526 *water wold*, destroyed  
by water *wold* may = walled, flooded, from *wallen* 530 *hore-plage*,  
whore-play, whoredom Cf O Sax *hor-waalo*, O H G *huongilust* In  
O E *hore* (not whore) was an epithet applicable to men as well as women.  
It occasionally signifies adultery It is found in combination as a qualifying  
term in *hore-cop*, *hore-sone*, a bastard, *hore-hous*, a brothel The  
O E *horwed*, defiled, unclean; *horwone*, foul (Chaucer), *hori*, *ouri*, dirty;  
Provincial E. *horry* (Devonshire), seem to belong to another family of  
words.

- 532 *Wimmen welten were es mester*  
 Women wielded a man's art —(See Rom 1 26 )  
 See Allit Poems, p 46, ll 269-272
- 533 *And swile woded wenten on,*  
 And such madness (folly) went on  
*woded = wodhed, Cf alicd = alihed = holiness (l 500, p 15) “Pe ofer ontreuþe þet comp of prede is wodhede, me halt ane man wod þet is out of his wytte, in huam skle is miswent”*—(Ayenbite, p. 12 )
- 534 *Golhed hunkinde he gunnen don,*  
 Unnatural lust they did commit  
*Golnes = lust, lasciviousness, occurs in the Owl and Nightingale, l 492.*  
 Acren Riwle, p 198 Ps lxvii 14  
 “Non lest (listen) on man do amys  
 Thorȝ hys ozene gale (lust).”—(Shoreham, p 107 )
- hunkinde = unlind, unlawful, unnatural* 536 *quad mester*, wicked craft (practices) See Allit Poems, p 46, ll 265-268 *Quad* takes several forms and meanings in O E , as *qued*, wicked (Kyng Alys, 5619, evil, 4237), the devil (R of Gl, 314), *quead*, wickedness (Ayenbite, p 4), *quathe, wothe, wathe*, evil, harm (Hampole's P of C, 2102, 4558, Allit Poems, B 885)
- “De quid deit, de schuwet gēin dat leht”—(Reynard the Fox )
- 537 *hun-wreste plage*, wicked lust, *hun-wreste = unweste*, weak, frail, and hence wicked
- “Mærling unweste [onweste] man  
 Whu hæuest þu me þus idon”—(Laz n 228 )
- “Penne þat hæid (leader) is unwest [onweste]  
 þe hæp (host) is þe wурse”—(Ibid. vol n 259 )
- “Thanne aȝte men here wyves love,  
 Ase God doth holy cherche,  
 And wyves nauȝt aȝens men  
 Non onwestnesse weiche,  
 Ac tholje,  
 And nauȝt onwest opsechen hy  
 Ne toung of hefede holve”—(Shoreham, p. 57 )
- See Orm n 168-9 A Sat Chion, 1052 Wight's Lyric Poems, 37 Kyng Alys, 878 Owl and Night, 178. 538 *A ȝefis hinde* = in thief's kind, in sodomy *thief* in O E was a general term of reproach. Perhaps in ȝefis we have an allusion to *Cain*
- 542 *And leten godes frigti-hed* And forsook the fear of God.
- 544 *And mengten wið waried km* And intermixed with accursed km.
- 545 *Of hem waren ȝe getenes bornen* Of them were the giants born.  
 —(See Genesis vi 4.)
- 546 *Migti men, and fifti, for-loren*  
 = *Migti men, fifti, and forloren*,  
 Mighty men, warlike and forlorn (doomed).
- 548 *litel tale*, little account (worth) 553 *blissen* = *lessen* = *be-lessen* (?) or *bi* + *leschen*, to soften Cf. *blinnes* and *linnen* = to cease. See ll. 3653, 3803

554                    *þat it ne were at more hun-fame*  
                           lest it should grow to greater evil

*hun-fame* = *unfame*, loss, disadvantage    556 *deres hir* = animals.

P 17. I. 560 *gris*, protection, safety

“ he wunedan (dwelt) seoððen (afterwards) here  
     inne grise and inne friðe (peace) ”—(La; u 50 )  
     “ Lauerd, lauerd, ȝef (give) me grise ”—(Ibid in 35 )

Cf *greth*, quarter (Sir Cleges, 292)   *grith-buch*, breach of the peace  
     (Owl and Nightingale, 1043)   *grith-segeant* (Havelok, 267)   561 *feteles*,  
     a vessel, a fat or vat

“ þe firste fetless wass  
     Brerdfull off wateri filledd ”—(Orm ii 148 )  
     “ Sex feteles of stan war tha stan[d]and,  
         Als than was cumand in the land  
         And Crist bad thaim thir feteles fille  
         Wit water, and tha did son his wille ”

—(Met Hom p 120 )

562 *set*, made, formed   *lumed*, daubed, pitched   564 *spred*, *sparred*, barred.  
     See Orm D 261, H i. 142, ii. 68, Havelok, 418 *spere* or *sparre*  
     signifies also to lock, shut up   *Chaucer*, Troilus and Cresseide, v 455,  
     *Bone Florence*, 1774   *þig* = *þic*, thick

566                    *þor buten noe( ) long swing he dreig*

Thereabout Noah endured long toil

*swing* = *swine*, toil, labour   568 *wellen*, pass away, literally to fade,  
     wither, and usually applied to plants and flowers

“ It wites als gresse aiehi at dai,  
     Areli blomes and fares awai,  
     At even down es it brogt,  
     Un-lastes, and uelhes, and gas to noght ”—(Ps lxxxix 6 )

See Hampole's P of C i 707.   576 *arche-wold*   See note to l 255.

582 *gette* or *get*, poured down   *gette* is the preterite of *geten* or *gete*  
     See l 585. Cf O E *yhete* (ȝete); pret *yhet*, pp *yhoten* (ȝotu)

“ Yhet over þam þi wreth ”—(Ps lxviii 25 )

See Ps xl 5, lxxviii 21. Percy's Reliq vol ii 81 Cf. “ a metal geoter,”  
     a metal caster, Kyng Alys 6725 *out-yhettet*, poured out, Hampole's P.  
     of C. 7119   See Gloss. to Allit Poems, s v. *Gote*   592 *moned* = *monð*  
     = month

P 18   1 598 *diagen* by metrical license for *uð-dagen*, withdrawn   *þe waires*  
     *win* = the water's force (stilte)   *Waine* in O E has the signification of  
     to fight, contend with, strive, and hence to get   Cf. O E *wunne*, victory,  
     *wan*, contrivance, remedy   See l 347

“ Alle we atter diagen off uie eldere,  
     ȝe broken drigtunes word ȝung ȝe neddre;  
     ȝer-ȝurg haueȝ mankin  
     boðen nið and win ”—(O E Miscell. p. 11 )

607 *est* = east   Probably only an error for *eft* = again   614 *arche-wolde*  
     See note to l 255.   617 *Rad* = hasty, rash   Literally it signifies ready,  
     and frequently occurs in O E writers with this meaning. Cf.  
     O.E *gerád*, *radlice*, *rædliche*, *radely*, *radly*, promptly, quickly, suddenly

See I 2481, and Owl and Nightingale, ll 423, 1041, 1279, Laz 25603, St Math p 10, Avow. Arth xix 6.

P. 19 I 630 *tudered* (see note to I 164).

631-637 Often he prayed with timid prayer,  
That such vengeance as God then did  
Should no more on the world come,  
What vengeance so ever there should be taken  
God granted it in token of love,  
Showed him in the welkin above  
A rainbow, they call it, red and blue.

so after *swule* is a true relative, as in the oldest period

635 *gat* = granted. It is the preterite of a verb *gate*, to grant

“Fourti dais he sal [tham] *yate*  
þat fallen ar ute o þair state  
þoru foliung o þat fals prophet,  
þat þai mai þam wit penance bete.”

—(*Antichrist*, in *Jahrbuch für Romanische und Englische Literatur*, 1863, p 204, l 428)

*gate* or *yate*, pret *yatte*, is the Northern form of the word, the corresponding southern term is *zete*, pret *zette*

“& þho ne wass nohht tær onnjan,  
Acc *zatte* hemm hēie wille  
& *zatte* þatt þho wollde ben  
Riht laȝhelike fessnedd  
Wiþþ macche, swa summ i þat ald  
Wass laȝhe to ben fessnedd”—(Orm i 80)  
“& þe king him *zette*  
swa Hengist hit wolde.”—(Laz ii. 172)  
“& þe king him *zette*  
al þat he zunde”—(Laz i 189)

See Seinte Marherete, p 18 Allit Poems, p 17, l. 557 *a* = *an* = in.  
637 *men cleped* = one calleth it, *cleped* = *clepet* = *clepe* + *et*, *et* = it.  
We have a similar construction in I 1082.

“for al þat nigt he sogten ȝor  
ȝe dure, and *fundend* neuere mor.”

*fundend* = *funden* + *ed* = *founden* + *et* = found it. The author of the poem constantly joins the pronoun *et* = it to the preterite of weak verbs. See line 479, where *letet* = let it. 590 *stodet* = *stod* it = it stood 1654 *kiddit* = *kidd* it = showed it. As the plurals of the present indicative do not end in -*ep* or -*et* in the poem, but in -*en* (-*n*), *cleped* may be an error for *clepeð* or *clepeþ* = calls, and *men* = O.E *me* = one. See line 750

643-644 And as high the flame shall go,  
As the flood flowed on the downs (hill).

*lowe*, a northern term (of Norse origin) for flame, the southern form (of A Sax origin) is *leie*. Religious Songs in Old Eng. Miscell., pp. 67, 182.

“Of his neose-þurles  
cumeð þe rede *leie*.”

See also Legend of St Brandan, 512

“ pair thotes sal ay be filled omang  
Of alle thyng þat es bitter and strang,  
Of lōwe and ickē with stormes melled,  
Of pyk and būnstane togder welled ”

—(Hampole's P of C, 1 9431)

653 *uten* = *wið-uten*, without, besides See l 656. Cf L 596, with l. 598. 655 *bi tale*, in number

P 20 l 676 *gan ille wune*, began wicked practices 678 *mun[gw]g* = remembrance 692 *fendes flēðing*, fiends' strife Probably *flēðing* = *flitting*, contention, strife The phrase *fendes flāthe* = <sup>2</sup> *fendes flēðing*, occurs in Shoreham's poems, p. 97.

“ ȝyf thou rewardest thyne eldhynges nauȝt  
A-lyve and eke a-dethe,  
That were wel besy to brynghe the forthe,

· · · · ·  
ȝyf thou hy gnāȝt and flagȝst eke,  
Rȝȝt hys that *fendes flāthe* ”

P 21. l 713 *hicle* = *hīgt*, was called, named 721 *wol wel* = *wel uel* = very well, extremely well Of the O E expressions *wil ald*, *wel lang*, etc, very old, very long, etc, *wol uel* corresponds exactly to the O H G and M H G *wil wol*, Mod Gei *sich wohl* See Erec (ed. Haupt. 1839), 2017

725                    *There let hur, and ȝeȝen he nam,*  
Terah left Ur, and thence he went.

*let* (pret of *lete*) = left, *nam*, literally took, and hence took the way, departed, went. See ll 744, 745 727 *burgt*, an error for *burg*.

P 22 l 743 *for*, went. See l 763

748 *Of weledes fulsum and of bliȝ* Rich of (in) wealth and of (in) bliss. *weledes* is an error for *weles*, it may = *we lides* = wold's, *fulsum* = rich, plenteous, bountiful, occurs in O E *fulsumhed* (see l 1548), *fulsumy* 749 *ist* = *is et*, is there

751                    Each thing dieth that therein is cast  
753 *ȝus it is went* = thus is it turned or changed 754 *bi imfir*, if not an error for *brin-fir* (burning fire; see l 1164), signifies wild-fire, i.e. bim-stone Cf A Sax *cwic-fyr* = fire of brimstone 763 *hunger bond* We ought, perhaps, to read *hunger-bond*, corresponding to the German *hunger-snoȝt*, famine, death. Cf lune-bond, l 2692, force of love 764 *feger* = *feyer*, far 767 *to leten* = to lose

P 23 l. 787 *erdne* = *er nde*, eriand, pravei, petition, message

“ Ih seal iu sagen imbot,  
gibot ther himilsgo Got,  
Ouh nist ther er gihōȝti  
so fronsig aȝtunti ”—(Otfried's Evangelienbuch)

*to god er dne beren* = to intercede with God *E nde* occurs in Lyric Poetry, p. 62, in the sense of to intercede 792 *arsmetike* = *arsmet[r]ike* = arithmetic.

793                    *He was hem lef, he woren him hold,*  
He was dear to them, they were true to him.

795 *sat* = *schat*, treasure, still existing in *scot, shot* 796 *vn-achteled*, un-estimated, immense, from *achteled*, to estimate, reckon. See Stratmann, s v *ahthien*.

801                    *þor he quilum her wisten uunen,*  
                          Where they formerly wished to dwell

P. 24 1 813 *atleð* = *hatted*, is called

827                    *þer het god abe ȝat tagte lond*, etc.

There God promised Abraham that promised land, etc  
tagte = *bitagte*, literally, assigned, appointed 832 *giscinge of louerd-hed* = desire of lordship, greed of dominion *Giscinge* = covetousness, the correct form is *gitsing* (*ȝitsung, zittsing*), but *zissinge* is found in *Laȝ 11* 227 Cp *yssing*, O E *Miscell* p 38. *winge*, *Ayenbite*, p 16, and see *Orm 1. 157.*

“Al his motinge (talk)  
was ful of *ȝitsunge*” — (*Laȝ 1 280*)

833                    *Neg ȝle burge hadde ise louereding,*  
                          Nigh each borough (city) had its lord

834 *kumeling* is literally a stranger, foreigner, but here signifies a king or ruler not of native blood, one of foreign extraction See *Comeling* in *Prompt. Parv* p 89.

“For I am a *commelyng* toward þe  
And *pilgrym*, als alle my faders was”

— (*Hampole's P of C, 1385*)

“Wande ein *chomelinich* ih bin mit du unde ellente also alle uatere mine.”  
— (*Wendb. Ps xxxviii 22*)

P. 25 1 842 *feilding stor*, a great army See *O E Hom 2nd S* p 189

844 *gouel*, tribute, tax Later writers use the word *gauel* or *gouel* in the sense of usury See *Ayenbite*, p 35, *O E Miscell* p 46 Cf. *gaueler*, usurer *Ayenbite*, p 35, *Ps. cvii 11*. 847 *haued* = *haued*, hath. 848 *here-gonge*, invasion

“For ich am witi ful ȝewis,  
And wot (knoweth) al that to cumen is.  
Ich wot of hunger [and] of *her gonge*”

— (*Owl and Nightingale, 1 1189*)

851 *fourwe on-schen and fífue weren* = four attack and five defend. *on-seken* = attack

“heo wenden to beon sikere                    They weened to be secure  
þeo Belin heom *on-schite*.”                    when Belin attacked them.  
— (*Laȝ 1 241*)

864 *witter of fift* = skilled in fighting. See *Gloss to Allit. Poems*, s v. *wyter*, and *Laȝ 1. 260, 409*; *ii. 247*

866                    *Abram let him tunde wel,*

Abram caused himself to be well surrounded (well guarded).

869 *wenden*, thought

875                    *wið-ȝuten* [= *wið-ȝ-uten*] *þo ȝe cuðen flen*  
                          = except those who could flee.

P. 26. 1 882 *bat* = *bad* = *bead* = literally offered, and hence restored *bat* = *bette* occurs in *Legends of Holy Rood* for *amended, restored*, p. 210, l. 6.

886 *Borwen*, delivered, rescued, the p of *bergen* (O.E. *berze, berwen*).

"Dis poc is ymud vor lewede men  
vor vader and vor moder and vor oþer ken  
Ham vcr to beze vram alle manyere zen  
þet in hare inwyttne ne bleve no voul wen "

—(Ayenbite, p 211.)

"And huo þat agelt me enie of þe ilke hestes hum ssel þer-of vor-bench,  
and him ssrive, and bidde God merci yef he wyle by yborze"—(Ibid p. 1)  
Orm uses *beriʒhenn*, to save, preserve, from which he forms the derivative  
*beriʒless*, salvation 888 *feres wale*, brave companions (allies) *Wale*  
signifies select, choice, worthy, and hence brave. See Gloss. to Allit  
Poems, s v. *Wale*

893            *He fioðer[ed]e him after is suinc*  
                  He comforted him after his toil

Herbert Coleridge (Gloss. Index, p 33) connects *fioðere* with the A. Sax. *fioðian*, to comfort Of course there is nothing to be said against the interchange of *f* and *þ* (cf *afwst*, thirsty; *afyngred*, hungry, etc), but the A S *fioðian*, to protect, render secure, is nearer in form, and there is the O E *weþie* (Ayenbite) to prove that this verb had not gone out of use 895 *þe tigðe del* = the tenth part *tigðe* = *tihe* = tenth 898  
*bangt* = *baig* (the pret. of *bergen*) preserved 910 *wið-uten man* = except the men The rhyme seems to require us to read *nam*, the meaning would then be "without exception or reserve"

911            *Alle hes hadde u:ð migte bi-geten*

He had them all with might begotten (obtained)

*hes* = *he* + *es* = *he* + *them* The combination *hes* occurs again in l. 948. *es* or *is* = *them*, as in l. 949 See Note to l. 135, and Preface to O E Miscell p xv, and O E. Hom 2nd S p xii 1 913 *meðellice wel*, with great moderation, very meetly Cf *unmeðellice* in Seinte Marherete, p 10 *meðellice* in O E Hom 2nd S p 7 *meðleas*, Aneren Riwle, p 96 918 *algen* = *halgen* = hallow 920 *bi-told* (rescued) should be the pret. of a vb *bitellen*, but no such word occurs in the poem. See O E Hom 1st S p 205. Owl and Night.

1 263 Lazamon uses *bi-tellen*, to win

"Ac wih him we scullen ure freoscipe (freedom)  
mid fehfe *bi-tellen*"—(Vol i p 328)

"Bi-ðencheð cow oþte (bold) cnlhtes  
to *bi-tellen* eowere iübter" —(i 337.)

The editor explains *bi-tellen* by to win, but *regain* would suit the context.

"Nu þu hauest Brutlond,

Al *bi-tald* to þire hond."—(Vol ii. p 335)

"Nu ich mi lond habben *bi-tald*"—(Vol iii p 258)

924            *Quo-so his aþt him bi-agt*

— Whoso them (goods) holdeth, him it behoveth (yield as tithes).

*His* = *is* = *es*, them. 927 *gulden wel*, requited well.

934 *Of þe-self sal þan erward ten*, Of thyself shall thine heir come.  
*erward* = *erwaeard*, heir. 939 *nam god kep* = took good heed to, attended carefully to *kep* = care. See R of Gl. 177, 191 Owl and Night l. 1226 Hampole's P. of C. ll 381, 597. 941 *Euerilc*, each, every one *euerilc* is the same as the O.E. *euerich*, Mod. Eng *every*

943 *Tindelt hes leide quo-so hes toh,*

Undivided he laid them where-so he took (brought) them  
 This line refers to the "duue and a tutul," in the following line. See  
 Genesis xv 10 945 *on-rum* the same as *a-rum*, apart, aside.

"Tho Alsaundre sygh this,

*Aroum* anon he drew, ywis,

And suththe he renneth to his muthe (army)"

—(Kynge Alys, 1637)

946 *And of ȝo doles hep he nam*

And of the pieces care he took

P 28 1 949 *hagte is wei*, drove them away *hagte* is the pret of *hache*, to drive

"And he answered als he war medde,

And said, Allas and wanlewaye

That ever I eom at yon abbaye,

For in na chaffai may I winne

Of tha ludanes that won tharinne

For likes nan of thaim my play,

Bot alle thar *hache* me away"—(Met Hom p 151)

953-954 God said to him in true dream, the *future* condition of his seed  
*beren-tem* = *barn-teen*, offspring, descendants

"We ale alle a (one) man *bar-n-teme*"—(Cursor Mundi, fol 27b)

956 *And uten er des sorge sen.*

And in foreign lands sorrow see (experience).

Cp "Outen sones to me lighed þai,

*Outen sones elded er þai*"—(Ps xvii. 46)

"Filii alieni mentiti sunt mihi, filii alieni inveteraverunt."

Cf *uten stede*, l. 1741 O E *utenlande*, a foreigner. Havelok, l 2153

958 *Hor* = *or*, before 960 *ȝat hotene lond*, that promised land 964

*untudere*, barren The usual O E *teim* is *unberand*, unbearing. See

O E Hom 2nd S p 177 965 *abre* = to Abram 969-971 And Sarai

would not suffer it, that Hagar were thus swollen (with pride) She

held her hard in thrall's wise (treated her as a slave) 974 *one and soni*,

solitary and sad 975 *wil and weri*, lonely and weary. *Wil* literally

signifies astray, *wild*, from the verb *wille*, to go astray. See Gloss. to

Allit. Poems, s.v. *Wyl*.

"He is hirde, we ben seop,

Silden he us wille,

If we heren to his word

*ȝat we ne gon nowor wille*"—(O E Miscell p 2)

"And child Jesus willed them fia,"—(Met Hom. p. 108.)

977 *wiste here drogen son for ȝrist.*

Knew her to be suffering sorely for thirst

*drogen* may be an error for *drogende* = suffering. *sori* as an adjective is not sorrowful, as most editors interpret the word, but heavy, painful, and hence anxious, etc See l. 974

"Quen thai him (Jesus) missed, thai him soht

Imang thair lith and fand him noht,

And forthi Joseph and Mari

War for him sorful and *sari*"—(Met. Hom. 108.)

- P. 29. 1 978 *quemedē hirē list*, satisfied her desire  
 1 984 *folk frigti*, formidable folk *frigti* does not here signify, as in other parts of the poem, *afriad*, but to be feared 991 *in sunder run*, secret speech or secret communing, private conversation See O E. Hom. 2nd S p 29 1010 *þe ton* = the one *ton* = that one the first, *toðer* = that other, the second
- P 30. 1 1019 *quamedē* = *quemedē*, pleased.  
 1021-1024 Quoth this one, "this time next year,  
 Shall I appear to thee here,  
 By that time shall bliss befall Sarah,  
 That she shall of a son conceive."  
 1026 *And it hirē ȝogte a seli ȝhing*,  
 And it appeared to her a marvellous thing  
 1028 *on wane*, wanting one, *ne* one less "In þis burh was wumiende  
 a meiden swiðe žung of žeres, two wone of twenti"—(St. Kath.  
 69)  
 1032 *And it wuð soð binnen swiðe sel*,  
 And it became so (came to pass) within such time  
 1035 *stelen* = go away stealthily or secretly  
 1036 *Ne min dede abraham helen*, Nor my deed from Abraham hide.  
 1037 *sunne dwale* = complaint of sin (see l 1220), *dwale* may be taken as an adj = grievous, mischievous 1038 *mures dale*, an error for *mure dale* = pleasant dale See l 1121  
 1039-40 *þo adde abram-is herte so*,  
 for loth his newe wunedē ȝo,  
 Then had Abrahams heart grief,  
 For Lot, his nephew, dwelt there  
 1041-4 "Loid," quoth he, "how shalt thou do (this), if thou shalt take vengeance thereon, shalt thou not the righteous protect (spare), or for them (for their sake) to the others mercy bear (show)?" *með beren* = to bear mercy, to show mercy to See ll 1046, 1242  
 1046 *Ie sal meðen ȝe stede for ȝo*,  
 I shall have mercy upon the place for those (for their sake)  
*Meðen* signifies to use gently, act with moderation towards any one, to compassionate, to show mercy to (See Allit Poems, p 45, l 247, p 51, l 436, p 54, l 565, O E Hom 2nd S p 153) 1049 *at-wot*, departed. There is no such verb as *at-witan*, to depart, in Boisworth's A Sax Dict. The only meaning given to *atwiten* by Stratmann is to reproach, twit. *At-wot* may be a blunder for *at-wond*, departed See l 3058 Laz 1. 87 We have the O E. *at-flegan*, *at-gon*, *at-seape*, etc The simple verb *wite* is not uncommon in Early English authořs.  
 "The first dai sal al the se  
 Boln and ris, and heyer be  
 Than ami fel of al the land,  
 . . . .  
 And als mikel the tother day  
 Sal it sattel and wit away."—(Met. Hom, p 25)  
 "When this was sayd, scho wyte away."—(Ibid., p. 169)  
 1054 *quake* is evidently an error for *quate* = wait, look for,

- P. 31. l. 1055     *He ƿos, and lutte, and ƿor oð him [hem ȝ] wel*  
                   He rose, and bowed, and urged (invited) them well
- 1060     *He ƿisten him ƿor ȝe dead*  
                   They wished to preserve him from death  
     *ƿor* is literally to preserve, but it may be here used passively, as the infinitive often is by O E writers, and we must then render the line as follows.—“They wished him to be preserved from death”
- 1062     *And he him ƿulden it euerile del*  
                   And they him required it every whit
- 1063     *Oe al ȝat burgt ȝole ȝat helde was on*  
                   But all that townsfolk that were old enough
- 1073     *ȝat ȝole in-seli, sinne wod*  
                   That wretched folk, mad with sin
- 1076 *wreche and lettin* = vengeance and failure
- 1079     *Wil siðen cam on euerile on*  
                   Blindness or bewildelement afterwards came on every one.
- 1082 *fundend* = *funden* + *ed* = *funden* + *it* = found it.    1084 *don*  
     *ed* = do (obey) counsel, i.e. take advice
- P. 32. l. 1095 *in sel* = in time, timely, opportunity.
- 1097     *ȝat here non wente agen.*  
                   That none of them should turn back
- 1101 *gunde under dun*, under yond hill    1103 *sren*, if correct, might  
     signify *screen*, but it seems to be an error for *jen*, to set free, and hence  
     to save.
- 1105     *A, was ƿor ȝala-segor*  
                   Aye was saved Bla Zoar (little Bela).
- See Gen xiv 2; xii 20, 22    1107 *hine* = him, the name of the  
     town being regarded as of the masculine gender.    1108 *eðe-dine* = earth-  
     quake.
- “Á hundyr á thowsand and sewyntene yhere  
     Frá þe byth of our Lord deie,  
     Eddyn giet in Italy  
     And hugsum fell all suddenly,  
     And fourty dayis frá þine lestand.”—(Wyntown, p 1 289 )
- The verb *dunne* in O E has not only the sense of to *din*, but to shake, quake. See Senta Marhereto, p. 20
- “Pe erth quok and dind again”  
     —(Cursor Mundi; Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii fol. 11b)
- 1109 *Sone so*, as soon as    1110 *brend-fier-ein*, rain of burning fire.
- 1116     *Ne mai non dain wassen ȝor-on,*  
                   None may dare to wash therein.
- dain*, if not an error for *dærin* = *daren*, dare, venture, may = *ȝain*, a man, a servant, or = *duen*, avail. 1119 *wente hire a-gon*, turned her  
     aback. See l. 1097. 1120 *wente in to a ston*, turned into a stone
- 1121     *So ist nu foruent mirre dale,*  
                   So is there now changed merry (pleasant) dale.
- ist* = *is* + *it*, *is it*, there is    1125 *deadless druuen*, held (influenced) of  
     (by) death
- P. 33. l. 1127 They say the trees that are near it, come to maturity in time, and

bring forth fruit and thrive, but when their apples are ripe, fire-ashes one may see therein *fer-isles*, fire-ashes For the meaning of *isle*, see Gloss, to Allit Poems, s v. *Visle* 1131-2 That land is called dale of salt, many a one taketh thereof little heed (account)

“ Of thair schepe thaſ gif na *tale*,

Whether thaſ be ſeke or hale ”—(MS Harl 4196, fol. 92)

1137 *biggede*, dwelt It signifies more properly to *build* 1139-40 Here is an allusion to the destruction of the world by fire mentioned in lines 640-644, p 19 Those maidens erewhile heard some say that fire should all this world consume 1140 *fanſueſen*, to burn up entirely, from the O E. *swethe* or *swiſthe*, to burn, ſcorch See Ancren Riwle, p 306 (footnote) Gloss to Allit Poems, s v *swythe* 1142 *fieres wiſehe*, vengeance (plague) of fire 1143-4 The Cursor Mundi says that Lot’s daughters ſeeing only their father, thought that all men had perished.

“ Bot Loth him held þat cave wit-in,  
He and his doghtres tuni;  
For þai nan bot þair fadre sau;  
Þai wend alle men war don oðau,  
Thoru þat ilk waful wrak,  
þe elder to þe yonger ſpak.  
‘ Sister to þe in dein I ſai,  
þou ſeis þe folk er alle awai;  
Bot Loth our fader es carman (male) nan,  
Bot we twa left es na womman,  
I think mankind ſal perifte be,  
Bot it be ſtord wit me and þe ’ ”—(fol 18)

1147 *vnder-gon*, (1) to go under, (2) to cheat, deceive In line 1160  
*vnder-gon* = to undertake, take up again.

Cp “ ȝet our by-leave wole *vnder-gon*,  
That thyſe thre (Persons of the Trinity) beth ryȝt al on ”  
—(Shoreham, p 142)

“ Ope the heȝe eȝtynde day

He *under-sede* the Gywen lay ”—(Ibid p 122.)

“ And tus adam he [Christ] *under-gede*,  
reisende him up, and al mankind,  
þat was fallen to helle dim ”—(O E. Miscell p 22)

1151 *eiðer here*, each of them Cf O E. *eiðer eȝe*, each eye, both eyes  
1159-60 Now behoveth us to turn back and take up the ſong concerning Abraham

1162 *Wið reuhi late and frigti mod*

With mournful cheer and frightened mood (mind).

*reuhi* = ſad, rueful, from the verb *reue*, to pity, compassionate, grieve for. Cf O E. *ruueniſſe*, compassion, *Ruer*, a merciful person, *reuthe*, pity

“ He ſaith ‘ we ben ybore euerichone ”

Making ſorwe and *reuly mone* ”—(MS Addit 11305)

*late*, fare, cheer

“ Pis isah þe leodking  
grumme heore *lates*. ”

The king ſaw this,  
their grim gestures.

—(La; n, 245)

“ Pat freond saeðe to fœonde,      That friend saith to his friend  
     mid fœire loten hende,      With fair comely looks,  
     ‘Leofue freond, wæs hail !’ ”      “Dear friend, wassail !”

—(*Ibid* ii, 175)

P 34. I 1163 *Rohe*, East Anglian for *rehe*, smoke See Prompt Parv p 436  
 Beve's, l 2471.

1164      *And þe bryñfres stinken smoke,*  
                   And the sulphur's stinking smoke

*stinken* = *stinkhende*, stinking 1166 *him reu* The verb *reue* is used impersonally in O E 1167 *suden* = southwards (See Gen xx 1) 1171-2 Erewhile as first Pharaoh her took, now taketh Abimelech her also. 1177 *wif-hennes*, womankind 1178 *wrð-helð* = *wrð-held* 1179-80 In dream to him came tidings why he suffered and underwent that misfortune 1180 *untiming* is literally that which is unseasonable We have the same notion expressed in O E *unhāp* (mishap), misfortune, E *happen*, happy, and E *hap*, *happen*, etc Cp *untyme*, in Ancien Riwle, p 344. 1184 *þat il sel*, that same time, immediately

1186      *And his yuel sort was ouer-gon,*  
                   And his evil lot was passed.

1188 -      *þa þe swinacie gan him nunmor deren,*  
                   When the quinsy did him no more vex (annoy).

Our author or his transcriber is certainly wrong about the “*swinacie*,” for the punishment of “*lecher-craft*” was *mesely* (leprosy), the quinsy being the penalty for *gluttony* The seven deadly sins were thus to be punished in Purgatory.—

1. Pride,      by a daily fever.
- 2 Covetousness, „, the dropsy
- 3 Sloth,      „, the gout.
- 4 Envy,      „, bovis, ulcers, and blains.
- 5 Wrath,      „, the palsy.
- 6 Gluttony,      „, the quinsy
- 7 Lechery,      „, mesely or leprosy

1192 *þat fære blod*, that fair woman *blod* in O E was used as a term of the common gender, as also were such words as *gurl*, *maid*, etc. See Gloss to Allit Poems, s v *blod*

1193 -      *Bad hire þor hir wið heuod ben hid*  
                   = *Bad hire þor wið hir heuod ben hid ?*  
                   Bad her there-with her head to be hid,  
                   (That is, she was to buy a veil for her head).

1194 *timing*, good-fortune, happiness See note to line 1180 1195 *bi seven*, be seen so in this line seems an unnecessary addition of the scribe's. 1197 *wurð* = *wurð*, became; *on elde wac*, in age weak (feeble). *Wac* = weak, the older form is *wac*. See Laz ii, 24, 195, 411.

“ Forr ic amm i me selfenn *wac*,  
     & full off untrummesse ”—(Orm ii 285 )  
     “ Vor nouȝt maketh hir *wac* but sunne one.”  
     For nouȝt maketh hir weak but sin only

—(Ancien Riwle, p. 4 )

1198 *trimedē* is, perhaps, for *trinedē* = *teemed* = brought forth, if not it must be referred to O E *trūmen* See *trumen* in l 1024

P 35 l 1200 *a-buten schoðen* = about shorn, is merely the explanation of circumcized

“ O thritte yeir fra he was born,  
was ysmael wen he was *schoðn* ”—(Cursor Mundi, fol 16b)

1201 *lay* is another form of *law* Cf. O E *daye* and *dawe* 1204 *al swið sel*, even at such time 1206 *is told*, is reckoned. 1208 *fio teding don*, removed from his mother's care (?) *teding* = *tending* (?), nursing, care, not *teðing* = *teething*. “ *fio teding don* ” in the Cursor Mundi is expressed by the phrase *spaned fra the pap* = weaned from the breast.

1209 *Michel gestrunge made abraham,*

great feasting or entertainment made Abraham  
*gestrunge* (feasting) seems to be the same as the S Saxon *gistrininge*, a banquet The original meaning is hospitality, O E *gisten*, to entertain a guest, S Saxon *gistrnen*, to lodge See Ancren Riwle, p 283a, 414 Laz ii 172.

1212 *And ysmael was him un-sweæ,*

And Ishmael was to him (Isaac) disagreeable  
*un-sweæ*, displeasing, distasteful There is no such word as *un-sweæ* to be found in the A Saxon glossaries, but we have *sweæ*, savour, taste, from which I have deduced the meaning here given to *un-sweæ* See Ancren Riwle, p 48, where *spehung* = *swekung*, and cp *sweæ*, stenc, and *hrepung*, in *Ælfric's Hom* i 138

1213 *un-framen*, to annoy, from O E *frāme*, to benefit, to profit

1216 *Hv was ysmaelis anger lōð*, To her was Ishmael's anger displeasing.

1217 *Ghe br-mente hire to abraham*, She bemoaned her to Abraham.

*bimente* = pret of *bimene*, to complain, lament

“ *bimene we us, we hauen don wrong* ”—(O E Miscell p 25, see R of Gloucester, p 490) 1220 *dwaile*, complaint, grief See l 1037.

“ Be þu neuele to bold, to chiden agen oni scold,  
ne mid mani tales to chiden agen alle *dwailes* ”

(O E Miscell, p 127 See p 126, l 414)

1221 *spede*, hastened, hurried away. See Rich Cœur de Lion, 2206.

“ The wretche stiward ne might nowt slape,

Ac in the morewing he gan up *rapa*. ”—(Seven Sages, l 1620)

“ The king saide, ‘ I ne have no *rapa* (I am in no hurry)

For me lest yit ful wel slape ’ ”—(Ibid l 1631)

1224 *In sumer tild, In egest sel,*

In summer time, in the highest time (the hottest season) of the year C p ‘ in a *hyȝ* seysoun.’—Allit Poems, p 2, l 39 1228 *hete gram*, fierce heat 1229 *wexon þrist* The sense requires us to read *wex on þrist*, with fatigue and heat thirst waxed on them

1231 *Tid-like hem gan þat wate laken*, Soon did that water fail them

P 36. l 1233 *Bi al-so fer so a bȝe mar ten*, By as far as a bow may reach 1239 *sik and sor*, sighing and sadness 1241 *dede hire reed*, brought her help

1242 *An angel meðede hire þat ned*, An angel alleviated her distress *hwe* is the dative of the personal pronoun 1244 *seli timing*, a fortunate occurrence See note to l 1180 1247 *nam fio þan*, went from that

“ An hors is strengur than a mon,  
 Ac for hit nou i-wit ne kon,  
 Hit berith on rugge grete *seomes*,  
 And draȝth bi-voire grete *temes* ”

—(Owl and Nightingale, ed. Wight, p. 27)

1372 *min erdne ȝeu forðe seiðhelile*, mine erand do thou perform, accomplish successfully *forðe* = *forðen* See Orm 1 1834, Ancien Riwle, p. 408, Laȝ 1 31561. 1373 *lene*, grant, still exists in *lend*, *loan*, etc

1375 *He bad hisse bide on good sel*,  
 He offered his prayer (in good time) opportunely

P. 40 ll 1379 *ilc on* = each one

1382 *Ne wot nogt so forð ȝeorce numen*,

The custom had not been so forth (up to that time) practised.

1388 *bofte* = *bi-afte*, behoof, cf. O E *byefþe*, *bi-ofþe* See 1 1408.

1390 *beges* = bracelets, armlets, probably from A Sax *bugan* (= *beogan*), to bow, to bend The original meaning of *beg* is crown In Piers Ploughman 346, *beighe* signifies a collar In the Middle High German version of the Book of Genesis (ed. Diemer) it is stated that Eliezer, for love, gave Rebekah

“ Zwēne ȝringe  
 und zuēne aȝm-pouȝe  
 ȝz al-ȝtēme golde ”

1391 *ghe* seems to be an error for *he* 1394 *liddit* = made it known, showed it 1397 *good givð* = good entertainment. 1398 *Him* (the dative of the personal pronoun), for him

1404 *Quile seiðe and weis he him wel bi-cam*,  
 What prosperity and wealth had well befallen him.

1409 *wið-ȝan*, with-that, thereupon

1410 *fagneden wel ȝis sondere man*, welcomed well this messenger.

*fagnen* is literally to make *fain* or glad, to welcome, entertain, *sondere man* The proper form is *sondes-man* Ancien Riwle, p. 190 Of *loder-man* for *lodes-man*, 1 4110, p. 117, and *sander-bodes*, O E Hom. 2nd S. p. 89.

P. 41. ll 1411-12 When God hath it so ordained,  
 As he sendeth so it shall be.

1417 *garen*, to prepare (to set out), to make *yare*, to get ready.

1419-20 For entreaty nor meed not would he there  
 Over one night delay no (any) more

*dreochen* is (1) to trouble, annoy, (2) to hinder, delay

(1) “ Sir Pilates wife dame Porcula

Tille hr Lord thus gan say—  
 ‘ Deme ȝe noght Ihesus tille ne fra,  
 Bot menske him that ȝe may  
 I have bene *dræched* with dremes swa,  
 This ilk nght als I lay ’ ”

—(Gospel of Nichodemus, Harl. MS. 4196)

(2) “ Quhen Claudius þe manhed kend  
 Of þe Brettownys, he message send  
 Tyl Arwyragus, þan þe kyng

NOTES

Pat Brettayne had in goveinnyng,  
 For til amese all weie and stryfe,  
 And tak his dochtyr til his wyfe,  
 And to Rowme þat Tibwte pay  
 Wycht-owtyn *drychyngh* or delay"—(Wyntown, vol 1 p. 92)

In the Cursor Mundi we are told that *wanhope* (despair) causes

"Lathnes to kinc at seimon here

*Dreching* o script (delay of shrift)," etc — (Cott MS Vesp A 11)  
 1427 *O* or first eie, i.e. before. 1428 *morgen-gwe* = *morgen-gwe*, nuptial  
 gift, the morning gift, the gift of the husband presented to the wife on the  
 morning after marriage. See Ancren Riwle, p 94 Hali Meid p 39.  
 1430 *godun da*, good day. *godun* = *godne*, the accusative of the ad-  
 jective

"He let clipie þe saterday

þe fieies before him alle

And bed alle *godne day*"—(St Dunstan, I 200)

1434 *sondes fare*, the journey of the messenger (Eliezer) 1437 *on filde*  
 = the O E *afilde*. 1439 *Eððede* = *eððede*, alleviated, is connected with  
 the O E *eþe* (*eað*), easy, and literally signifies softened 1440 *Of fager*  
*waspene*, of fair form, *waspene* is evidently an error for *wasteme* or *wastene*.  
 "He seh þeos seli meiden marherete. . . . þe schimede ant  
 schan al of wlite (face) ant of *wastun* (form)"—(Seinte Maierete, p 2.)  
 "In þis burh was wunende a meiden swiðe zung of ȝeres, two wone of  
 twenti, fear ant freolich o wlite & o westum"—(St Kath. p 69) 1442  
*Her e samenning*, their union, intercourse

1444 *And sge ne bi-spac him neuere a del.*

And she contradicted him never a whit

*bispeke* in O.E also signifies to threaten See Castle of Love, I. 221.

P 42. I. 1448 *Abraham dede hem siðen sundri wunen,*  
 Abraham assigned them afterwards sundry abodes.

1456 *Ham bi-stoden wu-like and wel,*  
 Mourned for (bewailed) him worthily and well.

See ll. 716, 3857 *wu-like* = *wuðlike*, worthily 1461-4 Long it was  
 ere she him child bare, And he entreated God, when he became aware of it  
 (i.e that Rebekah was bairn), That he should fulfil that promise, That he  
 to Abraham erewhile made 1463 *fillen*, to fulfil, accomplish. See Orm.  
 i 91 *quede*, promise, saying, is the same as the O.E *quede*, a bequest,  
*quide*, a saying, from *quēðe*, to say, still existing in *quoth*. See Laz. i  
 38, 43, ii 151, 197, 613, in 3, Orm ii 321.

1467-8 *At one burden she bore*

Two, who were to her akin of blood.

*subbe blod* = O H G *stippe-blut*, blood relatives Perhaps this line was  
 inserted by the author on account of the popular belief at this time, that  
 the birth of twins was an indication of unfaithfulness on the part of the  
 woman to her husband 1469-71 Also it seemed to her day and night,  
 As (though) they wrought in fight (struggling, conflict), Which of them  
 should first be born 1470 "And the children struggled together within  
 her"—(Gen. xxv 22) The following curious paraphrase of this passage  
 occurs in the Cursor Mundi, fol. 20b:—

NOTES.

“ His wif (Rebekah) þat lang had child forgane,  
 New seo bredes tua for ane,  
 Tuninges þat hir thought na gamen,  
 þat in hir womb oft fught saman  
 Swa hard wit-in hir wamb þai fught,  
 þat so ne might rest du ne naght,  
 At pray to Godd ai was seo prest,  
 To rede hir quat þat hir was best,  
 þat hir war best he wald hir rede.  
 Hir luf was likest to þe ded (death)  
 Strang weird was guuen to þam o were,  
 þat þai moght noght þair stuf forbere  
 Til þai had o þaim-seluen might  
 To se quarfor þat þai suld fught  
 Fra beginning o þe werld  
 O sulk a wer was never herd,  
 Ne sulk a struf o childer tun  
 þat lai þer moder wamb wit-in.  
 þair strut it was vn-stein stith,  
 Wit wrathli wrestes aþer writh  
 Bituix unborn a batel blund,  
 Sulk an was ferli to find  
 He þat on þe right side lai  
 De tother him wraisted oft awai;  
 And he þat lay upon þe left,  
 De tother oft his sted him reft ”

1470 *and* = *an* = *in*, or else *figt* must be an error for *fagt* = fought; and *nagt* = *nagt* 1477 *Ghe* is evidently an error for *ghet* or *get*, yet *lues* = alive. Cf *newes*, anew, etc

P. 43. l. 1484 *swete mel*, sweet meal (food), not sweet speech “ And Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of his venison ”—(Gen. xxv. 28) 1487 *set a mete*, sod a meat. “ sod pottage ”—(Gen. xxv. 29) 1493 *mattilike were* = *mattilike and were*, overcome (faint) and weary *Mattilike* is connected with the O E. *mat*, *mote*, faint, half dead See Allit. Poems, p. 12, l. 386.

1494 *Jacob wyrð was he was gredi*,  
 Jacob became aware that he (Esau) was hungry.

—(See Gloss s v *Gredi*)

1495-6 “ Brother,” quoth he, “ sell me those privileges Which are said to be the first (eldest) son’s ” 1499 *blitethlike*, quickly, *blitethlike* has often this sense in O E. writers 1501 *wiunði wiune*, a worthy (high, great) privilege 1503 *offende sel*, offering time

1504 *Was wiune ben scriid semelike and wel*,  
 Was wont to be clothed seemly and well.

1506 *dede his ending*, came to his end (died) 1507 *hey tide*, hey (high) days. 1510 *twiine del*, two-fold. 1511-12 And when the father were (should be) buried, to have two portions of hereditary property. *ereward* = *erfeward*, is properly the guardian, keeper of the *erfe* or inheritance, and hence the heir, so that instead of *ereward riche* we ought to read

*ereward-riche*, corresponding to the A. Sax. *yfe-land*, hereditary land. The *-iche* is the affix found in O. E. *heven-riche*, heaven kingdom, *hine-riche*, a kingdom, E. *bishop-rich*. The *-ward* (in *ereward*) = *warden*, keeper, is found in O. E. *gate-ward*, *dore-ward* (door-keeper), *bat-ward* (boat-keeper), *hey-ward* (farm-yard keeper), *stu-ward* (steward, the officer who originally had care of the highways or *sties*?)

P. 44 1. 1514 *ther*, an error for *ten*, to go 1515 in *wis*, in wise, so that, but may we not read *in-wis* = *i-wis*, indeed, truly? See l. 2321 1518 *Holden wuðelike*, esteemed honourably, held in honour, respect, *a* may be for *and*, or for *aa* = *aye*, ever

1519-20 A hundred times as much waxed his honour,

So may God prosper where he will

1521 *Niðede þat foli* [ðat] *him fel wel*,  
That folk envied him because he prospered

1522 And made him change his abode, *flitten* is to remove, to *flit*.

“ O land he (Noe) had ful grette plené,

For him and for his sons thie,

Mast to tilth he gave him þan,

To *flitt* þe bries he began,

Sua lang wit *flitting* he þam slought,

þat wine-thies he þam wroght.”

—(Cursor Mundi, fol 13 )

1524 *trewðe fest*, *trouth-fast*, pledged by troth or plighted faith; *fest* has usually the sense of confirming, pledging, in O. E.

“ *Dis neu forward* (covenant) was *festened þan* ”

—(Cursor Mundi, fol 23 )

1527-28 And age came upon Isaac,

*He* became sightless and weak of (with) age.

*elde suac* = *eldes wae*, weak of (with) age 1531 *þat*, what 1535

*bogtes*, brought them. 1536 And she well knew the father's choice, *hwe*

answers exactly to the later gloss, *uune* = what is chosen, selected, S.

Sax. *cwe*, choice

“ *Per stoden in Jeie temple*

*ten þusend monuen*

*þet wes þe bezste cwe*

*Of al Brut-londe* ”—Laz. 1. 345

1537 And made exceedingly good, or very opportunely, that meat; *on sele* = *on-select*, good, literally timely, opportunely, S. Sax. *on sele*, safely. See note on l. 1542

“ *Cnhtes fuseð me mid*

*leteð slæpen þene king*

*And fare we on sele* ”—Laz. 1. 32.

*sæ-men æfter*

*The sea men after*

*fóron flód-wége*

*marched the flood way*

*fole wæs on salum*

*the folk prospered (was in prosperity).*

—(Bradmon, 184, 13 )

1539 Clothed she Jacob and made him rough 1542 *seles mel*, an error for *selie mel*, good (timely) meal? Cf. *miries dale* for *mirie dale*, l. 1038, p. 30. See Laz. 1. 75, n. 173.

"And þas wold saide  
; Brutus þe sele (the good)" —Laȝ 1 30  
"hauð mi fader bi þær sæ  
Castel swiðe sele" —(Ibid 11 14)

1544 For he handled him and found him rough 1545 When he knew him, opportunely he blessed him, faithfully and well *on gode sel*, in good time, opportunely See note to 1 1542

P 45. ll. 1547-8 Heaven's dew and earth's fatness,  
Abundance of wine and oil

1550 Supply and after migt

1565-6 Quoth Esau, "right is his name  
Called Jacob, to my disadvantage"  
1569-70 Nevertheless, dear father, intreat I thee  
That thou give me some blessing

1573 *erðes smere*, earth's fatness, *smere* is properly *fat*, grease, butter. In the Orm 11 106 it is used in the sense of ointment 1574 granted him blessing that was precious to him, *gore* is evidently an error for *dere*, beloved, dear, precious

1575-6 For Idumea, that rich land,  
Of pasture good, was in his hand

*leswe*, cf. O E. *leswen*, to pasture, *lesse*<sup>1</sup> (Shropshire), a pasture-land. (Wycliffe, 1 Kings xvi 11, 1 Cor ix 7, Luke viii 34) "If ony man schal entre by me, he schal be saved, and he schal go yn, and schal go out, and he schal fynde *lesewis*" (Wycliffe, St John x 9) "Egypte aȝenst kynde of oþer londes haþ plente of corn, he is bareyne of *lesue*, and when he haþ plente of *lesue* it is bareyne of corn" (Tievisa's translation of Higden's Polychronicon, vol 1, p 131)

1577-8 Quoth Esau, "The time of mourning shall pass away,  
And I shall take vengeance of (on) Jacob"

1577 *grot* is a noun formed from the vb to *grete* (to weep, mourn), just as *wop* is from *wepe* (weep) It is the same as the O E. *gret*, *grete*, cry, outcry

P. 46. ll. 1583-4 "Be thou there," quoth she, "till Esau  
Appeased be, who rages now."

*Eðe-moðed* (= *eðe-moded*) is literally easy-minded, humble, mild, and hence soft-mooded, appeased. S Sax *edmod*, *eadmodied*, *edmodie*. See Laȝ 11 554, Ancren Riwle, 246, 278. The insertion of *be* is necessary to the metre as well as to the sense

1588-9 Esau marred in order to annoy us  
When he allied (himself to *lin* of Canaan) and is so foolish

1591-2 Wherefore he maketh him stubborn and strong,  
For he is mixed amongst that *lin*

1594 *Ne bode ic no lenger ewerlades lif*,  
I could endure (abide) no longer world's life

1605 *an soðe drem*, in true dream 1606 *heuene brem* = heaven-beam (ȝ), the sun (ȝ) 1610 *Lened* = leaned, but the MS also sanctions *leued* = remained, and [Jacob] *wurð ut-suuen*, and Jacob became east out of

<sup>1</sup> Written *lesowe*

(aroused from) *his sleep* 1615 *i = ic*, I It is common to find *i* before *sal*, instead of the fuller *ic*

- P. 47 I 1620 *amongus* = *amonges* = amongst 1621 *a-gen cumen* = *agen-cumen*, return 1623 *for munyng* = for a memorial 1624 *And get on olge* = and poured on oil, *olige* = the O E *olie*, *elye* = oil, *anelye*, to anoint. 1636 A well well-covered under a stone 1638 *abiden* (= abode) is the pret pl of *abide* 1641 *sulden samen* = should assemble  
 1649 *Jacob wið hirē wenē sat ston*,  
 Jacob for her removed that stone.

*wið* in O E signifies in, for, against, etc.

- 1651-2 And he made known he was her aunt's son,  
 And kissed her after kins-wise (as a relative)

*mowies* is properly a female relative, S Sax *mawe*, *moze*, *moive*, and must be distinguished from *mæ*, *mey*, *may*, etc., a male relative "Pis zet þuncheð me wurst þæt tu þa ane hauest ouergan þi feder ant ti moder, *meres ba ant mehen*" (St Marherete, p. 16)

"Nu is afered of þe  
 þi mei and þi moive,  
 Alle heo wereð þe weden  
 þat er weren þin owe" —(O E Miscell. p. 178)

We occasionally, as in this instance, meet with the word in a more limited sense

"Annd hirē meȝhe Elysabæþ  
 Wass gladd inoh & bliþe  
 Off hirē dere child Iohan,  
 And lefliȝ ȝho himm fedd" —(Orm. i. 109)

"Has þou her," þai said, "ani man,  
 Sun or dogter, mik or mau"

To þe langand, or her or lau" —(Cursor Mundi, fol. 17)

We even find a confusion between the two terms, as in l. 1761, p. 51, and in the following passage

"Loth went and til his *maues* (sons-in-law) spak."

—(Cursor Mundi, fol. 17)

- P. 48 II 1655-6 Laban welcomed him (Isaac's son travelled from afar) in friend's wise (friendly), *feren* = S Sax. *feorren*, afar, far, from a distance. (See Acren Riwle, p. 70, l. 3888)

"The sonne, and monne, and many sterren

By easte aysteth swyfhe *ferren*" —(Shoreham, p. 137)

1658 *and laban herte ranc* = and Laban's heart was wrung (with pity)? for *ranc* read *wranc* = *wrang*. 1666 *wað* = *quæð*, quoth, spoke 1668 *wið skil*, in reason, reasonably

- 1671 *Lune wel michil it agte a-wold*

Love so great it ought prevail.

*agte awold*, have in power, prevail, avail. Cp. "Perfore everyche Romayn overcomeþ ober is overcome wiþ flaterynge and wiþ faire wordes, and ȝif wordes failleþ, ȝiftes schal hym *awelde*." (Trevisa's translation of Higden's Polychronicum, vol. i p. 253) 1676 *tog* = *toc* = took

1681 *long wune is her druen*, long custom is here held (practised).

- P. 49. I. 1693 *londes kire*, custom of the land (country) 1700 *caldes*, called them. Cf *calde* is in l. 1702. 1706 *ille bi-nam*, foully ravished. 1712 *charen*,

to depart, literally to turn. 1713 *ſcelle* an eror for *gelle* = should re-  
quite

1713-14 Unless Laban should reward better  
His service, and withhold (retain) him yet

1715 *serue he ſcimed* = he entreated him to serve

1719-26 Covenant is made of all sheep,  
Jacob should take charge of *those* of one colour,  
And if of those, spotted *ones* came,  
Those should be taken for hue (wages).  
Sheep or goat, speckled, streaked, or gray,  
Are placed from Jacob far away,  
Nevertheless those of one colour  
Bore many unlike and dissimilar.

1 1723 *hawued* = *haswe*, "livid, a sad colour mixed with blue" It also  
signifies rugged, shaggy. 1726 *vn-like* = unlike in colour It may be,  
however, an error for *on-like* = alike, *likeles*, unlike, dissimilar in form  
1729 *ſe ſunder bles*, the diverse coloured ones 1736 To be under him  
longer is displeasing to him 1740 *clipping time*, shearing time See  
Allit Poems, A 802 1747 *for-olen* = *for-holen*, secreted

1. 1758 *þus meðelike spac ȝis em*,  
thus kindly (mildly) spake this uncle

1761-2 My relative, my nephew, my fellow (companion)  
Thou oughtest not to do me such unlawfulness (wrong).

*moy* See note to 1 1651

1763-4 I was afraid it might occur to thee  
To take thy daughter from me.

1765 *fro* an error for *for* (?)

1767 Theft I deny, that is my advice,  
That he be dead (put to death) with whom thou findest them (thy  
gods)

1768-9 *is* = them 1771 *yuel ist bi-togen*, evil is there accused =  
wrongfully has accusation been made, i.e. I am accused of a crime *bito-  
gen*, the p p of *biteon*, signifies also *befallen* *bitogen* may be an error for  
*bilogen* 1772 My labour about thy property is drawn (taken up), i.e.  
I am troubled about thy property. 1774 And to me was thine honour  
dear, *wurding* = honour, respect, good opinion 1775 *fend ſule wit-  
ben*, friends shall *we two be* 1776 And trith plignt (pledge) now *us two be-  
tween* 1779 *glað* = glad 1782 Turned backward ere it was light  
1783 *of were nad*, quickly away of *lives* = alive, *of kin* = akin.  
1784 Soon was he far from Laban separated. 1786 *Engel-uwð* = *engel-  
wurd*, a troop, multitude of angels

"Per wes Bruttene ueored  
baldeliche isomned" — (Laȝ. u 412.)

1787 *wopned here, a weaponed (armed) host*

"ueyned wel alle  
heo wenden to þan walle." — (Laȝ. i. 401.)  
" & sone anan se þiss wass sezzd  
Purh an off Goddess enngless,  
A mikell here off onngleþeod

- Wass cumenn ut of heoffne,  
& all þatt hu defloce hemm sahh  
& heride whatt teȝȝ sungemn"—(Orm. i 115 )
- “ He comuth with so giet *here*  
Wondur is the ground may heom beore ”—(Kyng Alys , p 91, l 2101 )
- P 52. l 1797-8 And Jacob sent far before  
Him iuch gifts, and sundry beairers
- 1798 *lac* = *lac*, *loc*, a gift, present  
“ ðe riche reoðerien  
& scheop & bule,  
hwa se mihte  
brohten to *lake*”—(St Kath 63 )
- “ And bi þatt allterr wass þe *lac*  
O fele wise ȝarkedd ”—(Oim i 34 )
- “ Alle hu nemen þat *loch* ”—(Laȝ , latei copy, ii 320 )
- boȝen* = bearers A S *boȝa* 1804 The snewes sprang from the limb.  
līð = member, limb See Hampole's P of C 1917
- 1805-6 Would they (Jacob's kin) no sinews thenceforth eat,  
His own lin will not forget that usage.
- 1808 Till the dawning up from the east burst , 1811 *leate* = *lete*,  
relinquish. 1818 How shall any man be able to hurt thee ? 1826 And  
honoured him as the first-born , *wuȝe* should be *wuȝ[ed]e* 1828 ȝo  
rew him so , then had he such compassion upon Jacob
- P 53. l 1829 *trume*, host (See Guy of Warwick, p 291, Laȝ iii 73, 107 )  
“ And he arayeth hare *trome*  
As me (one) arey't men in fyȝt”—(Shoreham, p. 108 )
- Cp *shel-ter* = or *schel-ter* = *schuld-trume* 1833 Jacob was sorrowful  
that he forsook (refused) them (the presents) 1835 *hol* and *schir* =  
whole and sound , *schir* = sheer, pure, undefiled 1837 *hum to frame* =  
for his own use 1840 *tgelt* = *tyelt* = encamped Cf Ger. *zelt*, Eng  
*tilt* 1843 There King Emor sold him a piece of ground 1848 She de-  
parted leave-less (without permission) from that place. 1851 Her own  
counsel misled (ruined) her We might read  
for *hre* listede *hre* owen red , for her own counsel pleased her
- 1854 And his burge-folc fallen in *wi*,  
And his people (borough-folk) fell in war.
- wi* = *wig* = war Cf Semi-Sax *wiȝe*, battle, conflict (Laȝ i 201, ii.  
260, iii. 5 ) *wi-ax*, *wi-eax*, a battle-axe (Laȝ i 67, 96, 166, 286 )
- 1855 *bi-spaken*, blamed Cf *bi-spac*, l 1444, p 41
- P 54. l 1872 *Gol prenes* = *golde prenes* = gold brooches. *Prene* is connected  
with O E *preonne*, to sew up. (See O E Miscell., p. 172, l 68.) Sc.  
*prin*, a pin
- 1873-4 Deep he them buried under an oak,  
No covetousness made him weak (disobedient) in heart.
- 1877-8 For Solomon shall find them,  
And his temple deck withal.
- 1887 *merke dede*, set up a mark (monument)
- P. 55. ll. 1901-2 Of Edom so it was named then,  
For it was before called Bozra.

- 1906 *deden un-ed* = committed sin; *un-ed*, want of wisdom, miscounsel, folly, wickedness (See Owl and Nightingale, 161.)

“ For *un-ed* is swiðe reah (rash) ”—(Laȝ 1. 278)

1910 *Brightest of waspene (wasteme)*, brightest of form, *witter wune* = skillwise, skilful, of good abilities 1912 *vn-hillen & baren*, discover and lay bare (disclose), *vhillen* = O E *unhelen*. (See Surtees, Ps xxviii 9)

1914 *uel-ðewed*, well conducted, well behaved

1915 *for-ði wexem u-ð gret nð;*  
unless *wexem* = *uer hem*, we should perhaps read,  
*for-ði he wexen u-ð gret nð;*

Wherefore they increased in great envy (jealousy).

*wið* = in 1919 *soren* = *shorn* = reaped *Shear* is still an E Anglian term for to reap

“ And I sal say til men *scherande*,  
Gaderes the darnel first in bande,  
And brennes it opon the land,  
And *scheres* sithen the corn rathe,  
And bringes it unto my lathe.”

—(Met Hom p 146)

1920 *here* = theirs Cf *ure* = ours 1923 *hu mai ȝis sen*, how may this appear (be seen) 1928 *siðe = siðen* = afterwards 1934 In Dothan he found them come *sogt* = sought = come, arrived? 1935 *fro ferien* = from afar

P 56 1. 1942 *ȝisternesse* = *cisternesse* = cistern (See 1 1960) Cistern occurs in the Middle High German Book of Genesis and Exodus, ed. Diemer, p 75.

“ Nu sehet ze dem trõmære, er bringet nivmare  
Slahen wir den selben hunt,  
Werfen in in der *zistene* grunt ”

1942-4 In this pit, old and deep,  
Yet shall he be cast, naked and cold,  
What-so(ever) his dreams may signify

1943 *wurðe* = *wurð e* = *wurð he* (?) = he shall be. 1950 *derne sped* = secret haste I should prefer *derne sped* = *derfe sped*, bold (wicked) haste. 1952 *spices ware* = *spices-ware* = spicery 1958 Than he should there die in their power 1961 *ȝhogte swem* = appeared grieved = was sorrowful

1962-3 Believed him to be slain, set up a cry  
He will not cease, such sorrow he endured

1962 *rem*, cry, outcry  
“ ȝanne remen he alle a rem,  
so hornes blast oðer belles drem (noise) ”

—(O E Miscell, p 21)

1967-8 In kid's blood they turned it,  
Then was there-on a piteous stam.

1968 *ht* = stam  
“ Ah wið se swiðe lufsume leores  
Ha leien, se rudie

- P 57. 1r 1975-8  
 1977 *hæg*re  
 1980 *her tedin*, consoled, literally encouraged him (to hope that his son was still alive). 1982 *herting* = consolation 1989 *shuuden* for *shinden* = went  
 1992 They made quickly a gainful covenant 1995 *wol* = *wel* = very  
 1999, 2000 But he became then so naturally cold,  
 To do such deed had he no power  
 2004 The author of the poem seems to have confounded Potiphar with  
 Pot-pherah, the priest of On. (See Gen xli 45)

P 58. 1 2011 *an heg for and heg* = and high 2015 *One and stille*, alone and  
 secretly 2019 Provided that he would with her wanton, *wile* seems to  
 be the same as *wigle*, to play, sport May we not supply *plange*, play,  
 before *wile*? 2020 But what she desired was displeasing to him 2024  
 But it was to him all alike displeasing 2025 *tgeld* = *teyld* = tent. Cf.  
*tilt* (of a cart). 2030 *god* = *goð* = goes  
 2031-2 And saith Joseph would do to her,  
 What she might not prove (or bring) against him.

2031 *seið*, says.  
 2035-6 The blame is his, the right is hers,  
 May God almighty discern the truth.  
*wile*, blame, still exists in *tuit*, O.E. *at-wite*.

P 59. 1 2043 *chartie* for *cwartre* = prison  
 2044 *in hægt*, in sorrow We might translate 11. 2042-4 as follows —  
 "The gaoler did love him, and hath entrusted him the prison to live in  
 care with the prisoners" 2045 *on-sagen* = *un-sagen* = O.E. *mis-saw*,  
 opprobrious language. 2047 One that the king's cup presented (the  
 butler). 2049-50 *omigt* = *amigt*, by night; *o-frygt* = *afrigt*, in fright,  
 affrighted. 2054 Hard (troublesome) dreams would cause that (i.e.  
 cause them to mourn) 2057 *softe* or *strong* = pleasant or un-  
 pleasant. 2058 The interpretation will on (to) God belong. 2059 *win-  
 tre*, a vine.

“ Me thought I sagh a *win-tre*,  
 A bogh bar was wit branches thre,

& se reade *litet* (coloured)  
 eauereach leon  
 as lihle 1-leid to rose,  
 Dæt nawhit ne þuhte hit  
 Dæt ha weien deade" —(St Kath 1 1432)  
 " Saide Laverd of Basan torne, torne sal I,  
 In deppenesse of þe se for-þi,  
 Dat þi fote be *litet* in blode o him,  
 Þe tunge of þi hundes fra faas of him" —(Ps lxxvii 24)  
 He wept, and said that " wild beasts  
 Have my son swallowed here"  
 His clothes rent, in hair (cloth) shiouded,  
 Long mourning and sorrow is him befallen  
 " Þai sal be, als þe appocalips spekes,  
 In harde *hayres* elende and in *selkes*"  
 —(Hampole's P of C., 4530)

O þis tre apon ilk bogh,

Me thought hang *winberis* inogh" — (Cursor Mundi, fol. 26)

2060 That had full grown boughs three, *waxen* = full grown, explains Shakespear's *man of wax* 2061 First it bloomed, and afterwards bore 2062 Of the berries ripe became I aware 2073 Presently my petition (intercede for me) to Pharaoh; *herdine* = ernde. Cf O E. *woruld* = world

“ Bute heore almesdede                    But their alms-deed  
heore ~~o~~nde schal bere ”                    Shall intercede for them  
—(O E. Miscell. p. 164.)

2075 *kinde lond*, native land 2076 And here wrongfully held in bond,  
*wrigteleslike* = *wrigte-les-like*, fault-less-ly, *wrigte* = *wrihhte*, a fault,  
crime.

"For niss nohht Godess grifþ wiþþ þa  
Datt wiþþrenn Godd onnþæness,  
Acc helle-wawenn iss till þa  
All aſterr þærre *wiþþte*"—(Orm i 136)

P 60 1 2077 *h*eað *nu me*, listen now to me. 2078 *h*ead-*lepes* = bread-baskets  
Cf. O.E. *bar-lepe*, a basket for keeping barley in See Townley Myst., p.  
329, Wicliffe, Exod. 11. 3 *Leep*, or baskett (lepp K) *Sporta*, *calathus*,  
*corbus* —(Prompt. Parv.)

2085-6 It were preferable to me (I had rather) quoth Joseph,  
Tell the meaning of pleasant dreams

2086 *rechen* = *reclen* = to tell, explain; *swep* = force, stroke. Cf the use of *bond*, *wold*, ll 2114, 2122 2088 *ben du[n] on iode*, be put on the cross (be crucified).

2089-90 And fowls shall tear away thy flesh,  
That no wealth shall be able to save thee.

2094 *wr̄-uten* *erd*, in a foreign land. 2105 On a bush full grown and very beautiful (seasonable? well-seasoned, prime?). 2107 *welkede* = withered. *drugte numen*, seized with drought (dryness).

P 61. 1 2114 Who could explain the meaning of these dreams 2119 *so hogt*. Is *hogt* an error for *logt* = *lagt*, taken, or for *sogt* = sought? 2122 *þa dremes wold* = this dream's meaning *Wold* signifies (1) power, (2) force, (3) meaning 2130 *nedful* = grievous; the O E *ned* often signifies grief, trouble. 2132 *oaspen and raken*, rasp and rake, diminish and scatter. The Swedish *raka* signifies to clip, shave, shear 2134 *laðes*, barns (See note to 1 1919) Chaucer uses the word in the *Reve's Tale*. "Berne or *laþe*, *Hoireum*"—(Prompt Parv) 2136 *hungry*, *gvere*, famine years. 2146 *so to-bar*, so falsely accused him (See *baren* in 1 1912) In the Castle of Love *to-beren* = disagree, *to-bozen*, at enmity, 1. 49.

P 62 l. 2153 The seven years of plenty pass away  
                   Joseph himself knew how to provide beforehand  
 2161 *for nede sogt, sough*, come by compulsion. (See l. 2165.) 2163 *he*  
       latten him, they did obeisance to him  
 2167-8      Joseph knew them all in his thought (mind),  
                   He made as if he knew them not.  
 2176 For hunger doth (causes) them (Jacob's sons) hither to come.

- 2178 *bi guwe being*, by your behaviour    2181 For seldom betideth even any king
- P 63 1 2190 *þa = þat*, *pore* is evidently an error for *guwe* == you  
 2191-2        For then was Joseph sore afraid  
                   That he were also through them deceived
- 2196 *þe ton* == the one    2198 *to wedde* == in pledge, as hostage  
       " He said, ' Forsothe, a tokyne to wedde  
                   Salle thou lefe with me ' "—(Sir Perceval of Galles, p. 19 )
- 2204 *Wrightful* == sinful (See note to 1 2076 )    2209 For we denied him mercy, *we neden* == denied, refused  
       " God schewes in his godspelle  
                   Of þe niche man and laȝarus,  
                   How þat he *warned* him almus,  
                   Parfor God *warned* him agayne  
                   A driepe of water, to sloken his Payne  
                   In þe fire of helle when he was þan "
- (Cott. MS. Tab. E. vii, fol. 37 )
- 2214 *pilt* == O. E. *pult*, thrown, placed (R. of Gloucester, 2376, 459, Lay le Freine, 136)
- P. 64 1 2219 *ouer-þogt*, over-anxious    2224 *þo agtes* == the momies    2232  
 Death and sorrow come on me, *segeð* == *sigeð*, cometh, alighteth,  
 falleth  
       " & þi wracche (wretched) saule  
                   [Scal.] *sizzen* to helle "—(Laȝ. ii 186 )
- 2233 *bi-lewen* == *bi-luen* == remain.
- 2235-8        Then quoth Judah, " It will go hard with us,  
                   If we do not keep our agreement with him."  
                   Famine increased, this corn is gone,  
                   Jacob again biddeth them go again (to Egypt).
- 2241-2        Then quoth he, " When (since) it is necessary,  
                   And I know no better plan "
- 2249 God grant that he may be kindly disposed (towards you), *eþe-modes*  
 == *eþe-moded* (see note to 1 1584)    2252 *hgt* == soon, literally easily,  
 without difficulty    2254 Kind thought (natural affection) was in his  
 heart then; *þag* == *þa* == *þo* == then, is necessary for the sense and the  
 rhyme
- P. 65. 1 2255 *gerken* == O. E. *zarke*, Mod. Eng. *yard*, prepare, get ready  
       " He laste bi see flode  
                   ȝearkien scipen gode."—(Laȝ. i 111 )
- 2258 None of them had then merry cheers (countenances)    2262 *ur non*,  
 none of us, *ur* should be properly *ure*. Cf 1 2260, where we have *gur*  
 for *guwe*.
- 2267-8        Very glad (fain) he was of their coming,  
                   For he was held there as a prisoner
- to nome* may have the same signification as the phrase *to wedde* == as  
 hostage, as security, *nome* (nom<sup>2</sup>), derived from *nimen*, to take, capture,  
 signifies seizure Cf *wop* from *wewe* (weep), *grot* from *grete* (lament, cry),  
*lop* (flee) from *lepe* (leap, run), etc.    2269 *vndren time* == A Sax. *undren-tid*, *vndren* is the Prov. *aandorn*, *oandurth*, *orndorn*. It literally denotes

"the intervening period, which accounts for its sometimes denoting a part of the forenoon, or a meal taken at that time, and sometimes a period between noon and sunset"—(Garnett) 2275 And he willingly accepted it 2279 Know I that none of them but what trembles

2287-9 Soon he went out, and secretly he wept,  
That all his face became wet with tears  
After that weeping, he washed his face

P 66 l 2295 of *euerio sonde*, of every dish, of every mess, *sonde* signifies a dish, mess, meal. S Sax *sonden*, *sonde*, viands

"wanlche (bad) weoien þa sonden."—(Laȝ m 32)

"þas beoin þa sunde

(þes beare þe sondes)

from kuchene to þan linge"—(Laȝ n 611)

"Hwer beoð þine disches  
midd þine swete sonde?"—(O E. Miscell, p 174)

2297 In abundance they became glad 2302 *þeden* = peoples 2311  
*weren* . *went* = had gone, 2316 *vn-selðe* = *vnslðe*, misfortune, evil.

"Her waas *unnseollþe* unnride moh

Till an mann forr to diezhenn"—(Orm. i. 165)

"Ah ich heom singe, for ich wolde

That hi wel understande schulde

That sum *unselihe* heom is 1-hende (near)"

—(Owl and Nightingale, p 43)

Later writers use the word in the sense of wickedness (See Shoreham's Poems, p 43) 2314 *bi-calleð*, accuses See Ywain and Gawin, p 21, l 491 2318 *gure on* = one of you. 2320 *rp* = *rpe* = upon

"Moni of þisse riche  
þat wereðen foh and grei,  
An rideþ *uppe* stede  
and uppenn palefrai,  
Heo schulen atte dome,  
suggen weilawer"—(O E. Miscell, p 164)

P. 67. l. 2335 Provided that thou spare Benjamin 2341 *so e gret* = *so he gret*, so he wept. 2342 That all his face became wet of (with) tears See l 2356. 2354 *sundri* = *on-sundri*, apart 2356 *Ilc here*, each of them.

F 68 l 2367 *twinne siud*, two *changes* of raiment 2369 *ff weden*, five garments. 2373 *wið semes fest*, with burdens loaded 2380 He knew not who they were (on account of their princely garments) 2384 All Egypt in his power is placed (fixed) 2390 *or ic of weilde chare*, ere I from the world go (turn) = ere I die

P. 69. l 2399 *deier*, an error for *deie* = beloved. 2400 How many years are on thee. 2403 *fo* = few, O E. *fowe* Cf Northern *fon*, few, in Hampole's P of C 2404 Although I have passed (suffered) them in woe 2406 *her vten erd* = here in foreign lands See l 2410 2412 *seli mel*, good sustenance (food). Cf l 1542 2416 *y-osten* = *y-hoten*, called.

2427-31 So was it pleasing to him to be land,  
Where the Holy Ghost secretly had said

To him and has elders, far ere before,  
Where Jesus Christ would be born,  
And where be dead, and where be buried.

P. 70 l. 2435 *Or ðan* = ere that

2441-3 Joseph caused his body to be honourably prepared (for burial),  
To be washed, richly anointed,  
And with spices to be scented

*Smaken* usually signifies to taste, savour, but here means to scent, to be scented. *Smac* in the Owl and Night, 821, is used for scented, while in the Ayenbite of Inwyt it has the sense of flavour.

“Zalt yefþ smac to þe mete”

See Gloss. to Allit Poems, s v *Smach*

2444-9 And Egypt's folk him bewaked,  
Forty nights and forty days,  
Such were Egypt's laws,  
*The first nine nights the bodies they bathe,*  
And anoint, and shioud, and bewail  
And watch them afterwards forty nights

2451-5 And Hebrew folk had a custom,  
Not immediately to bury it with iron,  
But to wash it (the corpse) and keep it right,  
Without anointing, seven nights,  
And afterwards (keep it) anointed thirty days

2452 *yre* = iron, O E *ire*, *iven* (Owl and Night 1028). The form *ize*, iron, is also met with in O E writers. (See Ayenbite, pp. 110, 133.)  
2454 *smerles*, ointment, belongs to the same class of words as *feteles*, a vessel, *reckeles*, incense, etc. “þe smeryels ne is naȝt wyrþ to hele þe wonde ne non oþer þing þer huile þet þet yzen is þerinne” — (Ayenbite, p. 174)

2459-60 For truth and with good deeds,  
Done is then all that watch-deed.

2460 *wech-dede*, vigils 2463 And some every year as it happens or comes round 2465 Do for the dead church-going; *chirche-gong* = church-going

“þe gret cyte of Medes supþe afure he (William) sette,  
Vor me (one) ne myȝte non chyche gong wyþ out lyȝte do”  
—(R of Gloucester, p 380.)

2467 And that is instead of the vigils.

P. 71. l. 2472 *daiges* is evidently an error for *laiges*, laws. See l 2456 2479 *wis of here[n]*, skilful in arms. 2487 *ouer-pharan* = *ouer-faren*, pass over or beyond Pharan. 2488 *in birele don*, put into the tomb “And whanne Jhesus hadde comen over the water at the cuntrie of men of Genazereþ, twey men havynge deuelis runnen to him, goyng out fro *birelis* (tombs), ful feise, or *wickid*, so that no man myȝte passe by that way” —(Wycliffe, St. Matt viii 28) 2498 *To beðen meðe*, to supplicate for mercy, *beðen* may be an error for *beden*, to entreat. *bedden oc* = *beoden oþ* = to offer oath [of obedience].

P. 72 l. 2505-12 “It shall,” quoth he, “be fulfilled  
What God before hath to our elders sworn;

He shall lead you in his hand  
 Hence to that promised land,  
 For God's love I yet entreat you,  
 Perform it (my prayer) then, promise it now  
 That my petition shall not be lost (sight of);  
 With you let my bones be borne.

2510 *Lested* = *lestes*, perform 2514 God bring the soul into bliss.  
 2516 *egipte-hile*, after the custom of the Egyptians 2521 *to ful in wis*  
 = *to ful-wis*, very full (completely), indeed. See l. 109. Orm uses the  
 word *fulwis*, *ful wiess*, *fulwiss*, in the sense of certainly, truly. See  
 Gloss to Orm, s. v. *fulwiss* 2524 for *lefful soules ned*, for the need of  
 faithful souls. 2528 May God help him kindly (joyfully) For the  
 meaning of *weli* see Gloss to Allit. Poems, s. v. *wely* 2529 And preserve  
 his soul from sorrow and tears 2532 God grant them in his bliss to have  
 pleasure, *spilen* signifies to sport, live pleasantly.

“Pan was Uortigerne þa kung  
 in Cantuarie-buri.  
 Per he mad his huede,  
 hæhliche *spilende* (nobly diverted themselves) ”  
 —(Laȝ 11 153)

“dâ was *spil* unde wunne  
 under wîben unde manne.  
 vone benche ze benche  
 hiez man allûteren wîn scenchen.  
 Si *spilten* and trunchan  
 unz in iz der slâf binam.”

—(M H G version of Genesis and Exodus, ed. Denner)

P. 73 1. 2544 *hatel*, severe, cruel See Gloss to Allit. Poems, s. v. *Hatel* 2546  
*seli sið*, prosperity 2547 Quoth (spoke) this king with them, secretly,  
 in council 2548 *micohil sped* = great speed, rapidly. 2553 *feten* seems  
 to be an error for *seten*, made. 2555 *vn-ðeued swine*, unaccustomed  
 (extraordinary) labour; *vn-ðeued* also signifies immoral, wicked. See  
 Orm i 74, Allit Poems, B, l. 190. 2556 *fugel* = *ful*, foul, loathsome.  
 2560 They caused them to creep along (or through) dikes, *dikes* = O.E.  
*diches*, may here signify subterraneous passages, burrows, or perhaps  
*dikes* = sewers, from the allusion to *muc* and *fen* “And Jhesus said to  
 him, Foxes han *dichis*, or *borowis*, and briddis of the eir han nestis, but  
 mannes sone hath not where he ieste his heued.”—(Wyclife, St. Matt.  
 viii. 20)

2561-2 And wide about (through) the cities to go,  
 And come where none had been before.

2564 *comb*, crest or top (?) 2567 *ðhoghen* = *ðogen*, throve. See l. 2542.

P. 74. 1. 2575 But they disobeyed from fear of God 2578 They defended them-  
 selves with lies.

2581-2 God requited it these women well,  
 On their homes, their wealth, a happy time  
*edda sel* is, literally, pleasant time, but may here denote prosperity, success,  
 etc. 2583 *opelike* = openlike, openly. 2588 *Abraham* is an error for  
*Amram*, i.e. Amram was Moses' first name. 2590 *dreful and blæð*, sorrow-

ful and afraid, *bleð* In A Saxon. *bleað* = gentle, slow, *blaet* = miserable, the Saxon *blað* = destitute, poor, *blaðe*, cowardlier 2594 Nor could she take him stealthily (secretly) of (from) the water, or stolen may signify to still, to quiet 2595 *rigesses* = rushes Cf Sc *rush*, *eyes* 2596 *terred* = *tarsed*, pitched

- P. 75 1 2609-10 God had such beauty him given,  
That the very foes let him live.  
2611-5 Egypt's women came near,  
And bad *her* leave the child there,  
But she took it away with a cry (scream),  
Of their command took she no heed  
2613-4 *he* = *ghe* = she It cannot be the plural *he* = they, for this would require *namen* instead of *nam* 2621 On whose *teat* (paps) he soon bath seized 2629 on *sunes stede*, instead of a son See 1 2637 2639 *ayne* [= *ane*] *stund*, one minute 2644 *ðis timing* = this occurrence, this timely assistance

- P. 76 1 2647-8 If help had not run between  
This child had then soon been killed.  
2650-8 He said, "The child doth as he knows (*i e* acts according to the extent of his knowledge), we shall now learn whether it did this wittingly, or in childishness" He offered this child two burning coals, and he took them, how was he able to bear it? and in his mouth so deep he placed them, that his tongue's end is burnt therewith, therefore said the Hebrews truly that he afterwards spake indistinctly This legend is thus given in Lady Eastlake's Life of Our Lord — "Therefore when he (Moses) was three years of age she (Thermutis) brought him to Pharaoh, who caressed him, and in sport, put the crown on his head, when the child eagerly pulled it off, and dashed it to the ground, for it is said that the crown was engraved within with figures of idols, which Moses instinctively abominated . . . Those around Pharaoh looked upon it as a bad omen, and they counselled the king that he should be slain, but another counsellor said that he should be pardoned, because he was too young to know right from wrong; and a third counsellor said, 'There is in this child something miraculous and uncommon. Cause, therefore, a burning coal and a ruby ring to be set before him, and if he take the ring it will show that he knows right from wrong, and then let him be destroyed, lest he spoil the kingdom of Egypt. But if he take up the burning coal, it will show that he is too young to know right from wrong, and then let his life be spared' Then the king said, 'Let the hot burning coal and the king's signet ring (which was a large shining ruby) be placed side by side, and we shall see what he will do' And immediately the child stretched out his hand to take the signet ring; but the angel Gabriel (who instantly took the form of one of the attendants) turned his hand aside, and the child Moses took up the burning coal, and put it to his mouth, and his tongue was burnt therewith, so that he was unable afterwards to speak distinctly, even to the end of his days" 2652 *childhede*, "ac zeppe ich com to elde of vol man, ich vorlet alle mine *childhedes*" — (Ayenbite, p 208) 2653 *brennen* = *brennende*, burning, *to* = *too* 2654-5 *is* = them. 2658 *miserlike* =

S Sax *misliche*, variously, differently, and, hence, thickly, indistinctly. The form *naser-like* may be a corruption of the A Sax. *missen-lic*, dissimilar. *Misliche* in Owl and Nightingale, l. 1771, signifies erroneously. 2662 *b[is]leph* = *bi-lef*, remained.

2665-8 By that time that he was a youth (young man)  
With (for) beauty and strength renowned,  
The Ethiopian folk on Egypt came,  
And burnt, and slew, and vengeance took.

2675-8 Teremuth scarcely might bring it about (prevail)  
That Moses shall with them forth-go,  
Ere she have her pledged and sworn,  
That to him shall be borne (kept) honourable faith.

2676 *hire*, an error for *hem*, them. 2677 *he* = *ghe* = *she*. 2680 *were* (a substantive from *weien*, to defend), a defender, protector. Cf *dere*, harm, from *deren*, to hurt

P 77 l. 2682 *un-warnde*, unexpected. This enables us to correct the reading *unwarde* in l. 480. 2688 *ut-ðhwiȝ* = out-through, throughout. Cf O E. *ut-with*, without, *in-with*, within, etc. 2696 Nevertheless that sojourn was very distasteful to him. 2701 *metin* is the p p of *mete*, to measure. 2702 *This* causes remembrance, *the other* causes forgetfulness 2703 *He fest is* = he fixed them 2704 Gave her the first *gem*, he was kind to her. Two lines seem missing after this line. We might supply the following —

And quan awel nimen [farem] he wolde  
Gaf hine ȝe toðer, he was hire colde

And when he would go away, he gave her the other gem, and was distasteful to her 2708 *e* = *he*. 2712 *a modi stiward*, a moody (proud) steward. 2714 That seemed to Moses a great shame.

P 78. ll. 2718-20 And secretly he buried him in the sand,  
He weened that no Egyptian  
Had known it, or should have seen it.

2720 *a sen* may signify ‘have seen’ Northumbrian *ha*, to have, but more probably we should read *a-sen*, to see, the infinitive being required after *sulde*, so that *sulde a-sen* = should see In the Romans of King Alysaundre *asen* occurs as the p p of *a-see*, to see Cf our modern words *wake* and *awake*, *rise* and *arise*, etc. These double forms were far more common in O E. writers than in the modern stage of our language 2727 And enquired of him what it should mean 2730 *to rad*, too hasty. 2736 *his weige ȝeðen ches* = chose (took) his way thence

P. 79. l. 2757 *ȝewe and wursipe*, courtesy and honour 2758 *estidde*, kindly deed (actions) (See Owl and Nightingale, l. 997.) *Esste mete* occurs in the Ormulum for delicate meat (food), etc

“Ac thar lond is bothe *este* and *god*.”

—(Owl and Nightingale, p. 36, l. 1029)

2764 To wife in law he her took, *in lage* = in law, in marriage, is an early use of a common phrase 2769 And Moses had gone on a time 2771 To look after the condition of the herds. 2775 *brennen* = *brennende* See l. 2653. 2776 And nevertheless green and whole remained.

- 2783 *in min gemung*, under my care (protection) 2788 *milche*, milk, *queðen*, to promise
- P. 80. 1 2789 *an = in*. 2790 *on hond = on-hond*, soon, speedily. Ger *in die hand* (See Laz vol II pp 96, 106, 251, 264) 2792 to *þan*, to that = for that purpose. 2797 If he refuse it and be there-to contrary 2803 to *token*, for a token (sign) Cf *to wedde*, for a pledge, etc 2812 *fri*, sound, and hence *unfer* (I 2810), diseased (See Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, I. 103, Ormulum, I 41, 153, 212) 2815 *get = pour* (see I 582) 2817 *warmol = un-eloquent*, *waz* occurs in O E *uan-hope*, despair, *wan-trauthe*, disbelief, *mol* is the same as *moal* (speech) in I 81, p 3, *en-relen = un-ready*, slow (See Gloss to Allit Poems, s v *relen*) 2822 Who made the blind, and who the looking (seeing) 2824 *fultum*, aid, assistance  
 Pa cristine liðen after, The Christians pursued after,  
 and heom on læden, and laid on them,  
 & cleopeden Crist, godes sune, and called Christ, God's Son,  
 beon heom a *fultume* To be to them in aid (to help them).  
 —(Laz II 264)
- P. 81. 1 2828 *ensteken*, disclose See Gloss to Allit Poems, s v *Stele* 2830  
*Gunc = you two*. See Orm I. 301, II 98 2831 *funden*, O E *founde*, to go, occurs in Allit Poems, p 63, I 903. 2834 of *lives = alive* 2838 *is werkes len*, reward of his works. 2845 *feren swike*, unfaithful companions, that is, his two sons who were uncircumcised *he = they*, refers to Moses and his wife 2847-50 Zipporah took this young lad, and made him to have circumcision, and wept, and turned back frightened, and let Moses forth alone proceed 2855 *Eyßer [h]ere = each of them*. 2856 *haued is her te vt-dagen = hath his heart out-drawn* Cf. our expression, to unbosom oneself, with the Ger. *sein herz anschütten*
- P. 82. I. 2876-78 I defended so that thou wast rescued,  
 And laboured, and great sorrow endured,  
 Yet is it unseen (is it a secret) how I accomplished it?  
 2882 *hidel-like* (= hidingly), secretly. Cf. O E. *hidel*, a hiding place (Ps xxvi 5) 2890 *to gode*, for good, gratuitously. 2891-2 And yet they hold (keep up) the number of the tiles (bricks), and knead and bake (them), great and small 2894 And to God he made his complaint (bemoaning)
- P. 83. I. 2900 *þunwerg = þuner*; O E. *thoner*, thunder. 2903 *Min milche witter name* may signify (1) my great wise name, or (2) my merciful wise name. In (1) *milche = michel = mikel*, great; but in (2) it = *mile*, mild, merciful. See I 3603. 2918 *Iyha = uglie*, ugly, horrible 2919 *wches kue*, select (choice) witches. 2920 *in sowles lire*, in soul's loss. 2926 And the heads of them all he bit off.
- P. 84. I. 2934 *wit = we two*. See Orm VII 73, H I 4, 300 2935-6 This king himself is very bitter against this folk, and of heart hard. 2938 And try better with this token. 2947 *trike*, a rivulet, small stream, evidently connected with the verb *trich-le*. 2951 *wreche = wreke*, vengeance, plague. Cf *michel* and *mikel*, *dike* and *diche*, etc. 2957 *bot = boot*, release, deliverance, is connected with O E. *bete*, to amend, to alleviate. 2962 *bitournen = biturnen*, turn, change

- P. 85 1 2969 *froshes here* = host of frogs  
 2977-8 Pole-heads (tadpoles) and frogs, and sport of podes (toads),  
 Bound hard Egypt's wretched folk  
*in sile* = *vn-sile* = *vn-sele*, miserable, wretched Stratmann says that  
*sile* = *sele*, epnedium *Pulheuedes* (Provincial Eng *pole head*), a tad-  
 pole. Palsgrave has *polet*. *Folly-wiggs*, tadpoles “Tadpoles, *pole-  
 wigges*, young frogs” (Florio, p 212) *Pul-wygle*, wyrme, occurs in  
 the Prompt Parv (Hall), *pode* = Prov E *pode*, *puddock*, a toad  
 (Shakespeare), W. Prov E *padstool* = toadstool. (See King Alis.  
 6124)  
 “*Sare nakyn best of wenym may*  
*Lywe, or lest atoure a day,*  
*As ask, or eddyre, tāde or pade,*  
*Suppos þat þai be þiddyr hadē*” — (Wyntown, 1 p 15)  
 2988 *up-wond* = up-went, but literally up-wound 2989 *on bite*, in their  
 bite 2990 *smite*, a blight, plague
- P. 86. 1 3011 *bad meðe*, entreated for mercy 3013 *worð* = *uorð* = *wurð*, be-  
 came 3014 And broke them that promise (see 1 3062) 3027 *dole* =  
 O E *dol*, wound, ulcer 3028 *dole* = *pin*, tongue 3037 *ðe to un-frame*,  
 to thy sorrow
- P. 87. 1 3045 *al sir* = *all sheer*, clearly, openly 3047 *vngheire* may be an error  
 for *undere* = badly, or, what is more probable, for *ingere* = unready,  
 unexpectedly, *gere* being the same as *gare*, *gare*, ready, prepared. 3048  
*berges* = unprotected, shelterless, from *bergen*, to protect.  
 3055-6 Moses, cause this weather to turn,  
 And I shall let you out fare (go).  
 3058 *vnweder*, storm See ll. 3059, 3061 *Weder* in O E is often used  
 for a tempest, storm See Ywaine and Gawin, 411, Wyntown, 1 387;  
 Romaunt of the Rose, 72, 4302 *atwond*, departed = away-wound, or  
 away wounded Cf *at* in *at-wot*, departed, p 30, l 1049. 3065 *gresseopp-e*,  
 grasshopp-e-r, locust Cf. O E *hund-e*, a hunt-e-r, etc.  
 “And to lefe-worm þar fruit gaf he,  
 And þar swynkes (labours) to gress-hope to be”  
 —(Ps. lxxvii 46)
- 3066 And what the hail then left (untouched) shall all be consumed
- P. 88. 1 3075 *but*, without exception (?) 3077 *Hu* = how? 3080 Eiwhile  
 alone of men was *leave* besought. 3086 *an neuve fift*, in a new con-  
 flict 3087 *skippares*, the grasshoppers See l. 3096, where *opperes* is  
 similarly used. 3088 They did on glass and corn injuries 3102 *þerh-  
 nesse* = *derhnesse*, darkness, is a genuine form, and occurs in the Coventry  
 Mysteries — “*þerhnesse*, or *derhnesse*, *tenebre*, *caligo*” — (Prompt.  
 Parv) 3105 Many there suffered sorrow in life, *bead* = *abead*, suffered.  
 3108 *sowen* = *sogen*, saw See l. 3329
- P. 89. 1 3111 *boden* = both. See *bothen* in Glossary to Morte Arthure, ed.  
 E Brock. 3120 Death shall be avenged over you  
 3123-6 Said God, “Yet I shall on Pharaoh,  
 Ere ye go out, put a plague  
 (Now I shall into Egypt go) —  
 Such a plague was never any before.”

- 3131-2 I shall not fail you  
Of what I have promised you.  
3139 Every house-folk (family) that may permit of it  
3141-3 The tenth day it should be taken,  
And kept on the tenth night,  
And slain on the fourteenth day  
3144 *so it noten mar*, as may partake of it, *noten* = O E. *note, nahte*, to make use of, enjoy, eat

- P. 90. 1 3147 *bred* = O E. *brad*, roasted (See Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, I 891) 3148 *welen*, taken, thrown out. "God nele naȝt þet me make, his hous marcat ne boþe, huerout he urel þo þet zyalde and boȝte in þe temple"—(Ayenbite, p 172) 3150 *his owen fond*, his own wants (need) 3153 *wiȝel*, can it mean *haste*? (see Ex xii. 11) At first sight it seems to be a derivative of *wiȝt* (by metathesis *wiȝt*), an herb, but the mention of *rew mete[n]* in I. 3151 renders this rather doubtful 3154 *bi-leuen*, the remainder O E. *lave, leve*, the remainder. 3155 *dure-tren* = door-trees, posts  
"For James the gentile  
Jugged in hise bokes  
That feith withouthen the feet  
Is right noþyng worthi  
And as ded as a *dore-tre*  
But if the dedes folwe"

—(Piers Ploughman, 833)

*uuerslagen* = *overslagen*, *ouerslage*, over-piece, lintel "Ovyrslay of a doore superliminare"—(Prompt. Parv.) 3172 For their toil they now have hire

- P. 91. 1 3206 *fro* = *for*, on account of 3211 *stunden* does not mean stood, but is a vb (formed from the sb *stund*, a stound, a short space of time) signifying to delay awhile, to wait 3212 How Pharaoh should act toward them 3213 Pharaoh summoned (assembled) out his army, *bannen* = to call to arms  
"Pa bleou Brutus Then blew Brutus his horn  
& bonnede [bannede] his ferde" And assembled his forces.  
—(Laȝ 1 75)

3218 *of fote ren* = swift of foot

- P. 92. 1 3220 *to werchen wi*, to work war, to make war upon. 3224 *ne gate* = *no gate*, no ways; *gate* is often used by Northern writers as an affix = -wise or -ways, as *al-gate*, *thus-gate*, etc 3230 On (against) Moses they set *up* a cry 3234 Supply *don* after *gu* 3235 *dregen wið skil*, endure with patience. 3240 That for you ways (paths) may be well prepared

- P. 93. 1 3255 *an skige*, a cloud Cf. Milton's 'sky-tinctured' (Paradise Lost, Book V) " . . . if ne left not a *she*  
In al the welkin long and brode" —(House of Fame, ii 508-511.)  
3264 *darenning* = *daigening*, dawning. 3271 *in twired wen*, in perplexing doubt; *twired* signifies two-fold (doubtful) counsel.

"and [Bruttes] duden swiðe vnwraste  
 .... alle-his haste,  
 and weoren alle twiðeade"  
 —(Laȝ. ii 392)

3274 *helden*, an error for *holden* 3275 *a morȝen quile*, a morrow while,  
 a minute 3282 *wehen* seems to be an error for *wiehen*, taken (see  
 1 3148.)

- P. 94. l. 3292 *per t* = *apert*, open, clear 3300 *ulath*, the reading of the MS,  
 = *lað*, loathsome But *wlach* = brackish, properly *uarm*; cp *luke*-warm.  
 3301 *a funden* (discovered) *trev* = a tree *which he found* 3310 *bred*  
*wantede*, bread failed

3315 *Bet us were in egypte ben,*

It were better for us in Egypt to be

3319 *on-dreg* = 'bear up,' endure patiently 3324 *so fele so*, as many as.

- P. 95. l. 3327 *ðis dewes cost*, the nature of this dew. For the meaning of *cost* see  
 O E Miscell., pp 12, 25, Allit. Poems, p 66, Chaucer's Knight's Tale.  
 3328 *rim frost* = *rime frost*, hoar frost 3338 *for-hadede* Read *for-*  
*hardede*, hardened. 3340 That it gave a flavour of honey and oil 3341  
*forbone mor*, more than was bidden, *forbone* may be an error for *for bode*,  
 prohibition, command, or we may read (and the MS will admit of it)  
*forbone*, above Cf *b* and *for-b*, etc 3345 Kept it apart in a clean  
 place 3348 *iten leð* = in a foreign land, *withouten let* = without  
 cessation 3353 Soon was that water wanting to them 3354 MS. *hau*;  
 the rhyme requires *hane*, *ðist hane* signifies torment of thirst

- P. 96. l. 3378 *here ðing*, their affairs 3381 Moses prayed for the folk of Israel.  
 3385 For *leth* is read *let his*. 3388 They supported them with a stone.  
 3393 *bode* seems wanting after *sente*. 3394 Of this occurrence to have a  
 memorial.

- P. 97 l. 3398 *min blis*. Jehovah-nissi is generally explained as "The Lord is  
 my banner." 3410 *stering*, government, rule, *stere* in ll. 3418, 3420,  
 rule, *steres*, rulers, ll. 3413, 3415; *steres-men*, rulers, ll. 3417, 3429.  
 3412 *a meister wold*, a master (head) ruler, the same as *over-man*, l. 3424.  
 3413 *tgen* = *tyen*, ten. See l. 3418 3414 *Ils here*, each of them.  
 3429-32 He bad them choose rulers, mighty, who are God-fearing, truth-  
 loving, and who strife and covetousness forsake 3432 *nīðing* signifies  
 not only strife, but niggardliness, wickedness, slaughter, etc O E.  
 writers usually employ the word in the sense of a coward, villain, miser,  
 etc.

- P. 98. l. 3434 And willingly (gladly) *he* received (accepted) it 3438 *is numen*,  
 has gone. 3448 May we not read *Ic wile min fole cnouen be* = I will be  
 known to my people?

3449-51 And Moses told this to Israel,

And they promised him every whit

What he biddeth them they will do.

3453 *ðis to darges* = these two days 3458 *wið goren dragen* = pierced  
 with darts. "heo beoren on heore honde

*gares* [speres], *swiðe stronge*"

—(Laȝ. iii. 44.)

- 3459-60        These *people* fearful thus abode,  
                  While these days forth have passed
- 3462 *Spile*, ravage, destruction (see l. 2977)    3463 On this mount stood  
a cloud's shadow, *and* = *an* = *a* (see l. 3475).
- P. 99    l. 3471-84 Each of you bear in mind, that it is not Moses, Amram's son, whom ye shall to-day hear speak, but He who slew Egypt (you for to avenge), and a path made in the sea, and who let Adam discover the tree which preserved Noah, and led Abraham out into the land of Canaan, who caused Isaac to be begotten of old Abraham and of Sarah (of old teats), who gave Isaac (Jacob?) so many sons, and who gave Joseph such rich gifts (abilities), let His word be to you as precious as life, dearer than either child or wife
- 3488-9        None might go further except Nun,  
                  And also his brother Aaron
- 3489 *on* = *one* It may be an error for *oc* = also    3496 My vengeance is severe, my forbearance is long    3497 *in idel*, in vain, *idel* in O E signifies *empty, void*    3498-3500 Nor swear it lyingly to defile in sport, Nor let thou my honour be lost in the fiend's tempting (i.e in yielding to the devil's advice).
- P. 100. l. 3508 *for triuke of* = for failure of, for want of.    3515 Covet not thy neighbour's thing    3518 Thou lostest everlasting bliss    3519 *figeren* = *fyeren* = *feren*, afar.    3533 *nemeld* = *nemend* = *nemned*, named, appointed (?).
- P. 101    l. 3545-6 That mad folk there of day brought Hur (i.e put Hur to death) and put Aaron in fear, 'to don of dawe' = to bringen of dage = put to death (See Legend of St Beket, l. 622, Allit. Poems, p 9, l. 282)  
"For quen the childe es born, sal I  
Do it of daw sa prunely,  
That na wiht sal the squeling here,  
And delf it sithen in our herbere"—(Met. Hom. p 167)
- P. 102. l. 3573 *for gode* is frequently employed by Chaucer.    3574 It is a song wicked and foolish
- 3581-2        And mixed it in the water and poured it off,  
                  And gave that folk that draf (dregs) to drunck  
Cf. O E. *draf*, chaff "Drafte or drosse, or mater stampid, pilumen." (Prompt Parv) Cf "draf-sak." (Chaucer)
- 3583-4        Then wist he well who had done it (committed idolatry),  
                  Seen it (the dregs) was on their beards
- 3603 *milche moð* = *milce mod*, mild (merciful) mood
- 3605-6        God answered, "Off shall I take them,  
                  Who are not *worthy* to be placed thereon."
- 3607 *min engel on*, my angel alone
- P. 103    l. 3611 *to pligt*, for their sin    3614 And as sun-beam bright shone his features    3624 *wið witter dragt*, with skilful device.    3626 And their labour they well apply    3635 *of lore wal*, of choice lore    3637 *beten* = *beten*, amend, from *bet*, better    3640 Ere they from Sinai forth have passed.    3642 *ðe oðer*, the second.
- P. 104. l. 3647 This folk has after pleasure gone.    3653 Moses caused it to cease

with his prayer. See note on *blissen*, p 132. 3658 *for-hurled* = *for-hed*, tired 3661 *Lorured* = *loured*, loid 3664 Thou shalt cause me quickly to suffer death 3676 And brought a great nant of quails, but *turles* = *tustles*, doves See Ayenbite of Invyt, p. 181

- P. 105 1 3688 There became Miriam somewhat foolish; *soth* = *soott*, a fool (see 1 3685) 3710 A bunch of grapes on a long pole, O E *cwele*, *cwele*, a coop, tub, etc., Prov E *cowl*, *cweel-staf* signifies the staff or pole upon which the people carried them kneading troughs. This interpretation is supported by the form *cwele-tree* or *soot-tree* Falanga, vectatorum (Prompt. Parv.) "Phalanga est hasta, vel quidam baculus ad portandas cupas, Anglice a stang, or a *culstaffe*"—(Ortus) "Cowge, a stang, pale-staffe, or *cole-staffe*, carried on the shoulder, and notched for the hanging of a pale at both ends"—(Cotgrave.) In Caxton's Mirour of the World, c 10, A.D 1481, it is related that in Ynde "the clusters of grapes ben so grete and so fulle of muste, that two men ben gretly charged to bere one of them only upon a *cole-staff*" In Hoole's translation of the Orbis sensualium, by Comenius, 1658, is given a representation of the *cole-staff* (*arumna*), used for bearing a burden between two persons, p 135, and again, at p 113, where it appears as used by brewers to carry to the cellar the new-made beer in "soes," or tubs with two handles (*labra*), called also *cows*. In Brand's "Popular Antiquities," n 107, will be found an account of the local customs of riding the *cowl-staff* or *stang* (Way in Prompt. Parv.)
- P. 106 1 3721 *sverdes slagen*, slain of (with) sword 3723 *loder-man* = *lodes-man*, leader A leader we will choose (take), *sen* = *bi-sen* 3730 If Moses were not opposed there-to. 3732 *milche* = *milce*, mercy, pity. See 1 3728, where the correct form occurs. 3740 Their righteousness was pleasing to God 3742 *sorwes dere* = sorrow's hurt.
- 3745-6 Agam (backwards) they made their course,  
As that cloud had taught.

- P. 107 1 3755 *migtful* qualifies *meistres* in 1 3756. 3760-61 *ile gure*, each of you. Cf. *quilo gure*, which of you, 1 3764 3761 *releffat*, incense vat, the vessel holding the incense, censer See Orm i 2, 35, 58. 3762 *timinge* seems to be an error for *time ge*, wait ye 3767 *orgel pride*, arrogant pride. Cf *orjhellmod*, pride (Orm i. 216) "Ichabbe isehen his ouergart, ant his egede *orhel* ferliche afallet"—(St. Mark p 11) I have seen his presumption and his arrogance fearfully felled. 3770 Instead of the reading in the text substitute the following *Moyses, and vt ne wilde gon*, *vi* seems to be an error for *ut* = out See Numbers xvi 12 3774 Held up neither stone nor grit I do not think *ston ne gret* = *strong ne gret* = strong nor great
- 3777-80 Such destruction they have unexpectedly  
No man need labour to bury them  
This earth is together closed  
As it were never ere broken up.

- P. 108. 1 3796 There hath a cloud them well guided 3802 Ran and stood *be-tween* the living and the dead, *tu'en* seems, from the way it is written in the MS., to be an error for *tuen* = *tu'en*, between. 3807 14 Though this folk, much frightened, remained quiet for a time, nevertheless they

are yet in diverse counsels (*i.e.* of conflicting opinions) Moreover, they vacillate in purpose, and think that *it* may be decided better Though these burnt (*i.e.* those destroyed by fire) are refused, yet they ween that God shall take of the twelve tribes some more to be in the place of those whom he had despised (rejected) *mðe* is the pret subj of *mðen* == A S *mðan* (piet *mad*, pl *mðon*, pret subj *mðe*), to lie hid, to avoid, omit, hide, dissemble 3809 *aglen* == *aylen* == *ail*, become weak or foolish 3814 *for-hugede*, despised, rejected

“Ah Guimund hit *for-hožede*

And habbe he heo nolde”—(Laȝ m 156)

“For niss nan mann þatt uss birrb att

*For hoženn* god to lernenn”—(Orm m 107)

P. 109. I 3824 The name of the tribe which *shall* thereto belong 3826 Which tribe he deserves this service *to be on*

3851-2 Here and there (yonder) there they buried he,  
All the old (ones) did there end (*i.e.* died)

P. 110. I 3865-6 God bad assemble the folk and go,  
And before them smite on the stone.

3880 *costful*, dangerous See Met Hom p xix, where *far-cost* == a dangerous voyage 3884 *wente of liwe* == twined from life == died 3887 *in* == *hun* == *hine*, him

P. 111 I 3924 The sense requires us to read, *for to stillen his vn-eðe mod*, for to quiet his uneasy (disturbed) mind

P. 112. II. 3931-2 In the night a message came to him from God,  
And a prohibition against this king's counsel

3941 *me goue hold* == should give me faithfully, *hold* == *holde* == faithfully, truly. 3945 *Oc or or* == but first ere 3951 And turned his heart on woise thought 3958 And beat and turned it to the path, *sti*, path, way “ðes is forðon ðeðe geucoeden wes ðerh esasas ðone witgo cuoeðende. stefn chropende in woestern gearuas woeg drihtnes, ræhta doeð [wyrcas] stiga his” (Matt. iii. 3. Northumbrian Version) 3964 *negt* == *neg* + *it* == nigh it

P. 113 II 2972-3 It is as true as it is marvellous  
Said this ass thus with anger

3976-7 Had I a sword, I would slay thee.

3985-6 Quoth Balaam, “since I have mis-fared,

If thou wilst, I will turn back.”

3988 Against my counsel speak thou nought

3993-4 Shall I no word be able to forth-do (utter),  
Except what God layeth on me.

4000-1 And went apart, why? but because from above, etc.

P. 114. II 4009-10 His life is blithe (joyful), so shall be his ending (death),  
Who prospereth as this (one) shall prosper

4015 For or read *and* (?) 4016 He did it for better success. 4022 *hem*, if not an error for *he*, stands for *he* + *hem*.

P. 115. I. 4049 “The young women of thy land, fair of sight, and soft of hand, and bright of hue (complexion), of speech glad (joyous), in haste shall I set apart as messengers; do thou send out against these men those who

can brew (produce) heart-burning with joy, with features, and with body and sin, pleasantly, with speech small (flattery), to turn them from God's fear to thy land gods and our laws, unless thou canst follow this advice and lead them from God's love, and seek to turn thus their thought, for war nor weapon helpeth not. 4052 *ȝgere* = *ger e* = haste. At first I was inclined to take *ȝgere* for *de e*, so that *wið ȝgere* = for harm. 4053 *ten* = *te* (?) Or should we read, *ȝe do ten it* = cause those to go out 4056 *luehle* may be an error for *luue-lle* = pleasantly, or it may = *luue-le* = love, -lec being a not uncommon ending of abstract nouns, as in O E *feirlæc*, fairness, beauty 4063 *quad* The rhyme seems to require *quead*, *ȝat ille quad* = that wickedly spoke (advised), *ȝat ille quead* = that wicked wretch.

- P. 116. ll. 4085-88      God bad Moses number  
                             His folk who were first preserved from death  
                             Either twenty winters or more old,  
                             Who in Egypt were not before numbered  
 4096 All others were driven in death's web. 4106-8 Leave thou not thy  
                             folk helpless, and do thou, O God, cause them to be governed just as it  
                             may be advantageous for them
- P. 117. l. 4110 *loder-man* See note on l. 3723  
 4119-22 Whilst to him lasted life-days,  
                             Them he taught precious laws,  
                             And written hath committed them to them,  
                             Unless they them keep, on them shall be sorrow (misfortune  
                             shall befall them)
- In line 4121 the first *hem* should be omitted.
- P. 118. l. 4143-4 Idolatry, that was pleasing to them, oft out-wrought (effected)  
                             for them sorrow's trouble, i e brought sorrow and trouble upon them  
 4159-60 In such virtues grant us to come,  
                             Through which we shall be to *everlasting* life taken.

## GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

- A, in, 271, 538, 635, 953.  
A, have, 2720  
Abead = abad, abode, 422, 3856,  
3862. A S *abidan*, pret *abád*,  
p p. *abiden*  
Abiden, (*pl. pret.*) abode, 1638,  
2483, 3459  
Abiden, (*pp.*) abided, remained,  
2388  
Abraide, awoke, arose, started up,  
231, 1617, 2111, 2385. A S  
*abredan* (pret *abräd*)  
Abute, about, 3455  
Abuten, about, 94, 1772, 2482  
A S *abitán*  
Abuten-schoren, circumcised,  
1200. See *Schoren*.  
Abuen, above, 10, 108, 332,  
636, 1518. A S *abufan*.  
Adde = hadde, had (3 *pers sing.*), 240, 518, 519, 600,  
1039, 1693, 1747, 2274.  
Adden = hadden, had (3 *pers pl.*), 239, 1480, 2451, 2545,  
2546.  
Aftre, after, 1652.  
Age, awe, 432, 3546, 3632. A S.  
*ege*, fear, terror, dread Dan  
*aæ*, O E *age, aƿe*, is a northern  
form corresponding to the  
southern *ege* or *eie*  
Agen, awe, (*acc.*) 192.
- Agen, (*a*) again, 405, 604, 606,  
979, 985, (*b*) against, 562,  
3373, 3875, (*c*) adverse, op-  
posed to, 3730, (*d*) backwards,  
back, 1097, 3267, (*e*) towards,  
1786, 1796, 1823, 1824; (*f*)  
for, 562. A S *ongeān*, *agen*.  
See *Agon*.  
Agenes, against, 538, 541.  
Agenward, back, 1782.  
Ageon, against, 3912. A S *agean*.  
Agen, to become weak, foolish,  
3809. A S *eglian*, to ail, *egle*,  
troublesome, Goth. *aglo*, afflic-  
tion, *aglus*, difficult  
Agon, gone, 78 A S *agán*  
Agon, again, 77, 958, against,  
438, backwards, 1119, to-  
wards, 1009, 1438.  
Agrisen, terrified, alarmed, 667  
A S. *agrýsan*.  
Agt, } property, possession,  
Agt, } wealth, 742, 783, 857,  
910, 924, 1858, 1867, 2017,  
2090 A S *ágan*, (pret *ahte*,  
*áhte*) to own, possess A S.  
*aht*, property.  
Akte, owned, 2309.  
Akte, ought, should, 525, 1671,  
2727  
Akte, fear, 3384 It literally  
signifies thought, anxiety, sor-

- row A.S *eaht*, estimation, *eahtian*, to meditate, devise. Ger *acht*, care, attention, *achten*, to mind, regard. See *Hagt*
- Agtes, oughtest, 1762.
- Agtes, moneys, 2224
- Ai, ever, aye, 451, 1105.
- Ail, hail, 3066, 3183
- Al, all, 36, 37, entirely, quite, 3059, 3098.
- Al abuten, all about, 96, 136
- Aldre, of all; 'hure *aldie* bale,' the bale of us all, 322, 'here *aldie* heuedes,' the heads of them all, 2926.
- Algen = halgen, to hallow, keep holy, 918 A.S *halgian*
- Alle, all, 874, 896.
- Al-nugt-ful, powerful, 2694
- Almigten, } almighty, (*sb*) 9, 30,
- Almigun, } 3405, (*adj*) 572, 3727
- Als, } also, 867; as, 1773, 1785,
- Alse, } 1787, 2650, so, 1412.
- Also, as, 475, 643, 1288, 2212, so, 3436. A.S *alswd*.
- Alswilc, } even as, 4108 A.S
- Alsswilc, } *alswile* = *eallswile*, even as, likewise.
- Alt = halt, holdeth (?), 924.
- Alter, altar, 758.
- Alþer-best, the best of all, 3390
- Alþerneþer, beneath all, 3997
- Amigdeles, almonds, 3840. Gr. *αμυγδαλη*, Lat. *amygdala*
- Amonge, among, 700.
- Amongus, amonges, amongst, 1620
- An (before a cons), a, 680, 938, 951, 'an time,' 1435, 1487, 'an busk,' 2105, 'an kire,' 2451; 'an wis man,' 2649, 'an sel,' 2769; 'an steuene,' 2780, 'an dragen swerd,' 2843
- An, in, 1605, 2789, 3086 A.S and O.S. *an*; South Prov E. *an*.
- \*An, and, 206, 221, 647
- And = an, a, 3463.
- And = an, in, 1470
- Andswere, answer, 3081.
- Andswerede, answeied, 4109. A S *andsuerian*, to answer.
- Anger, grief, 972
- Ani, any, 48, 2181.
- Anog, enough, 600, 3365, 3876
- Answerede, answered, 2728, 3605.
- Answeren, (*sb*) answer, 2673.
- Ant, and, 485.
- Apples, 1129
- Arche, ark, 560, 561, 580.
- Arche-wold, ark-board, 576, 614.
- Arches, ark's, 602
- Ard, haid, 1228
- Arled, ring-streaked, 1723. A.S. *orl*, 111m, welt, border
- Arn, } are, (*pl*) 16, 815, 3606,
- Aren, } 3882
- Arsmetike = arsmetrike, arithmetic, 792
- Arwe, arrow, 478.
- As, hast, 1760
- Aske, ask, 1668
- Askede, asked, 1391.
- Askeden, (*pl*) asked, 2672.
- Askes, ashes, 3024.
- Astronomige, astronomy, 792.
- At, to, 554; of, 2697, in, 3790.
- At, ate, did eat, 337, 342, 3407.
- Ate, hate, 373, 3638
- Atter, poison, venom, 372. A.S. *áter*, *atter*
- Atteð = hatteð, is called, 813.
- At-wond, ceased, 3058. A.S. *ætwíndan*, to wind off, escape, flee away (pret. *ætwánd*, p.p. *ætwunden*)
- At-wot, disappeared, departed, 1049 A.S *witan*, to depart; *at* = A.S *at*, as in *at-wond*, etc
- Auctor, altar, 612, 625.
- Auter, altar, 1297, 1325.

- Aue, have, 2388.  
 Aude = hauede, had, 1251  
 Auen = hauen have (*inf.*), 1505,  
 1512, (*pl.*) 3680  
 Aueð = haueð, hath, 2425,  
 2469  
 Awai, } away, 616, 810, 858, 860,  
 Awei, } 861  
 Awerward, away, 3168  
 Awold, avail, be successful, 1671,  
 signify, 1944, 2727, cause,  
 2054. A S *walden*, to rule,  
*wealdan*, to govern (p. *weold*,  
 p p. *wealden*)  
 Ay, ever, always, 5, 87, 155.  
 Ayne = ane, one, a, 2639
- Bad, commanded, 41, 57, 441,  
 572, 618; prayed, 1462, 'bad  
 meðe,' besought mercy, 3011  
 A S *biddan* (pret. *bæd*, p p  
*beden*), to ask, pray, com-  
 mand
- Bad, offered, gave, 2653, 'bad  
 bede,' offered prayer, 1375,  
 2981. A S. *bēdān* (pret  
*bēd*, p p *boden*).
- Bade, bad, 2436.
- Bak, back, 1333.
- Bale, sorrow, misery, calamity,  
 destruction, 68, 322, 850,  
 1122, 1166, death, 1984. A S  
*bealu*
- Bannede, summoned, assembled,  
 3213. A S. *bannan*, *bonnan*,  
 to proclaim
- Bar, bore, took, 209, 338; gave  
 birth to, 418, 428, 722; carried,  
 2078.
- Baren, to disclose, 1912.
- Barg, (pret. of *bergen*) preserved,  
 1330, 3477.
- Bargt = barg, preserved, 898.
- Bat, bad, 53, restored, 882;  
 offered, gave, 1015. See *Bad*.
- Be, shall be, 784
- Bead, bad, 1059, 2494, 2768,
- invited, 1056, offered, 1069;  
 presented, 3340
- Bead = athead, endured, suffered,  
 3105.
- Beames, trumpet's, 3521. A S.  
*lyme*, a trumpet
- Beas = beast = beest, art, 365,  
 366.
- Bed, (pret of *bidden*) commanded,  
 bad, 258, 1292. See *Bad*
- Bed, (pret of *beden*) offered,  
 gave, presented, 909, 1014,  
 2017, 2047; (*imp.*) present,  
 2073
- Bedden, (*pl. pret.*) offered, 2273,  
 prayed to, 2498.
- Bede, prayer, 631, 1375, 2981.  
 A S *bēd*.
- Beden, (*pp*) commanded, 2212
- Bedes, prayers, 495, 3888.
- Bege, ring, 2140. A S *beah*,  
*bēh*, *beág* (g. *bedges*), a crown,  
 bracelet, ring
- Beges, bracelets, 1390. A S  
*bēdgas*
- Bem, beam, 'heuene-bem' = the  
 sun (?), 1606.
- Ben, to be, 15, 101, 164; are,  
 107, 139, 630
- Bene, prayer, petition, 2511.  
 A S *bēn*
- Ber, bore, 1701.
- Berdes, beards, 3584.
- Bere, bier, 2481.
- Bere, (*inf.*) bear, 1465, (*subj.*)  
 3513
- Bered = bereð, beareth, 326,  
 2705.
- Berem-tem = bern-tem, family,  
 race, 3903
- Beren, (*inf.*) bear, carry, 8, 118,  
 120, 787, 2084, (*pl. pret.*)  
 1187, 2557; to show, 1044.
- Beren-tem, family, descendants,  
 954.
- Beres, (*sb.*) bears, 191.
- Bereð, bear, (*imp.*) 2243, 2248.

- Berg, (*sb*) defence, protector, 926, A.S. *beorh*.  
 Berge, } to protect, 1060, (*opt*)  
 Bergen, } 2529 A.S. *beongan*  
 (pret *beارh*, p.p. *borgen*)  
 Bergles, shelterless, unprotected, 3048  
 Berries, berries, 2062, 2064.  
 Bering, bearing, behaviour, 2178.  
 Bernteam, descendant, 3748. A.S.  
*bearn-tteam*, posterity, from  
*bearn*, a child, and *teamian*, to  
 generate  
 Best, art, 2884  
 Beste, beast, 194  
 Bet, beat, (*pret.*) 483, 3958.  
 A.S. *beét*  
 Bet, better, 1713, 2366, 2938,  
 3753 A.S  
 Betende, beating, 2713.  
 Betes, beatest, 3974.  
 Betre, } better, 1585, 1957, 2820.  
 Bettre, }  
 Betten == beten, amend, 3637  
 A.S. *bétan*  
 Beð, is, 182, 1156, 1589, shall be,  
 386, 4122, (*imp.*) 2263, 3231.  
 Beðen, bathe, 2447. A.S. *beþian*  
 Beðen, pray, entreat, 2498 O.N.  
*beða*, to pray.  
 Bi, by, 141, 1586.  
 Bi-aften, behind, 1333, 3377.  
 A.S. *be-aftan*  
 Bi-agt, ought, should, 924  
 Bicalleð, calls after, accuses, 2314.  
 Bicam, became, befell, happened,  
 996, 1404, 2007, 2148, went,  
 1744.  
 Bicrauen, (*inf*) ask, crave, 1388  
 Bicumen, (*inf*) become, pass, come  
 into, 960, 1577; (*p.p.*) be-  
 fallen, 2227; become, 3839.  
 Bid, intreat, pray, 2509.  
 Bidde, intreat, 1569; command,  
 3454.  
 Bidden, (*inf*) pray, beseech, 1802  
 Biddi == bidde, offer, 27.
- Bideð, biddeth, 3451.  
 Bifel, befell, 963.  
 Biforen, } before, 47, 219, 253,  
 Biforn, } 451, 665, 905, 907,  
 2272.  
 Bigan, began, 188, 236, 448, 921.  
 Bigamie, 448, 449.  
 Bigat, begot, 708, 709, 711,  
 1590; obtained, 796.  
 Bigen, to buy, 2166, 2246 A.S.  
*bygan*, *bycgan*  
 Bigete, winnings, spoils, 896  
 Bigetel, advantageous, 1992.  
 Bigeten, (*inf*) obtain 1532, beget,  
 2180, requite, 1666; prevail,  
 2021, (*p.p.*) begotten, 906,  
 1151, 1376, 1377, 2006; ac-  
 quired, obtained, 911, 2706  
 Biggede, dwelt, 1137. A.S. *byg-  
 gan*, to build, Icel. *byggia*,  
 O.Sw. *bygga*, to build, in-  
 habit.  
 Bigging, } sojourn, abode, dwell-  
 Bigginge, } ing, 718, 762, 807;  
 Biking, } house, 3163.  
 Biginned == *biginneð*, beginneth,  
 2538.  
 Biginning, } beginning, 32, 39,  
 Biginninge, } 521.  
 Bigote, begotten, 2618  
 Bigunnen, (*pl. pret.*) began, 536.  
 Bihaluen == surround, 3355. See  
 Havelok, l. 1834.  
 Bihet, (*pret. of bihete*) promised.  
 A.S. *behetan*, (*pret. behét*, p.p.  
*beháten*) to promise.  
 Bihoten, promised, 3132.  
 Bi-hu[f]lk (?), needful, necessary,  
 4108. A.S. *behlífíc*.  
 Bilagt, taken away, 773 A.S.  
*ge-læccan* (*pret. gelæchte*), take,  
 catch, seize  
 Bileaf, remained, 1332, 2776;  
 left, 3066.  
 Bilef, remained, 671, 1346, 1516,  
 1791, 1801. A.S. *belífan*  
 (*pret. belaf*).

- Bileften, (*pl. pret.*) dwelt, abode, 800.
- Bileph = bilef, remained, 2662
- Bileue, should remain, 1716.
- Bileue, quickly, 4128
- Bileuen, to remain, stay, 1766, 3114.
- Bileuen, remainder, 3154.
- Bilewen, to remain, 2233
- Bilrten, deprive of by fraud, 316
- Biloc, surrounded, 2684. See *Biluhen*.
- Bilong, along of, *not* belong, 2058.
- Biſuken, enclosed, shut up, 104  
A S *belúcan* (*pret. beleάc*, *pp. belocen*)
- Bimen, complaint, cry, 2894.
- Bimeneð, bemoaneth, 2226.
- Bimening, mourning, bemoaning, 2484.
- Biment, } complained, 1217, be-
- Bimente, } wailed, bemoaned, 2202, 4150 A S *beménan* (*pret. biménde*).
- Biſam, used, 1706. See *Bini-men*.
- Binden, to bind, 2193, 3193
- Bineðe, } beneath, below, 10,
- Bineðen, } 66, 126, 3526, 4082.  
A S *benyðan*.
- Bimimen, to take away, 1764.  
A S *benimian* (*pret. benám*, *pp. benumen*).
- Binnen, within, 1032, 1731.  
A S *binnan*.
- Binumen = be taken, 1578
- Binumen, bereft, taken away, 198, 772, rescued, 2876, placed, 376
- Bioſte, behoof, 1408. A S. *be-hofian*, to behove
- Bioueð, behoveth, 1159.
- Biouuad, ordered, appointed, 117. See *Quuad*
- Biqueðen, bewail, 2448. See *Quæðe*
- Bird, birth, 2591.
- Bui, city, 2257. A S. *būh* (*pl. byning*)
- Biried, buried, 256, 735, 2517, 3851.
- Buiele, tomb, sepulchre, 2488  
A S *byrgels*
- Birien, to bury, 2424.
- Birigeles, burial, interment, 2474
- Buðe, } birth, 441, 1177, 1187,
- Buðehe, } 1484, 1497.
- Buðen, to be born, 1471.
- Buðhe, bath, 368
- Buðheltre, fruit-bearing tree, 119
- Bise, rule, govern, 4107.
- Bisek, (*imp.*) beseech, 3093
- Biseke, (*imp.*) beseech, 4155.
- Biseken, to beseech, 2492, 3600
- Bisen, to provide, 1313 ; ordained, 1411 ; govern, direct, 2141, 3414. A S. *beseon*.
- Biset, (*pp.*) beset, surrounded, 3225
- Bisette, (*pret.*) beset, compassed, 2687.
- Bisetten, surrounded, encompassed, 1066.
- Bisne, blind, 472, 2822. A S. *bisen*
- Bisogt, (*pp.*) besought, asked, 3080
- Bisogte, (*pp. et*) besought, 3236 ; interceded, 3693.
- Bispac (= bespoke), gain-said, contradicted, 1444.
- Bispeken, to blame, condemn, 1855 A S. *besprécan*, to accuse, blame.
- Bistod, lamented, 3857.
- Bistoden, (*pl.*) bewailed, wept for, 716, 1456 A S. *bestanden*, to stand by.
- Biswiken, betrayed, deceived, 3561. A S. *beswican*.
- Bit, biddeth, 2238.
- Bitagt, (*pp.*) delivered, given over, assigned, 774, 1677
- Bitagte, (*pret. of bitaken* or *bi-*

- techen) gave, 212, 782, 1185, appointed, assigned, 923, 965, 1663, 2622, 3621 A S. *betécan* (pret *betéhite*) Bitagten, (*pl*) delivered, consigned, 1424
- Biteg, accomplished, 2878. See *Ten*
- Biten, (*pl*) accomplish, 3626 See *Ten*
- Biter, bitter, 3300
- Bithowte, bethought, 2735.
- Bitid, befallen, 357, 1194, 1876, 1978, 2358, 3406.
- Bitidde, befall, 3861.
- Bitume, betimes, 1088.
- Bitogen, bestowed, applied, 1771, guided, directed, 3796 See *Ten*
- Bitold, rescued, 920; from *bitelan*, to defend, rescue See Orm. I 2405, and O.E. Hom. 1st S p. 205.
- Bitterlike, bitterly, 1115, angrily, 2030; severely, sharply, 3896
- Biðhogte, bethought, devised, Biðogt, { 36, 37, 1183. A.S Biðohte, { *bepencan*, to consider, bethink.
- Bitwen, between, 8, 251, 760, 1168, 1601, 2406.
- Blued, trembleth, 2280. A.S *bifian*, *beofian*.
- Biwaken, (*pl*) keep a wake (or vigil) for the dead, 2444. A.S. *wæcan*, to watch, wake.
- Blast; (*ph*) 'lunes blast,' 201, 'horns blast,' 3464
- Ble, colour, hue, 457, appearance, 749 A S *bleo*
- Blein, blain, 3027.
- Bles, (g sing of *ble*) of colour, hue, 1725
- Blessede, turned aside, ceased, 3653, 3803. See *Blissen*
- Bled, timid, fearful, 2590, 3520, 3907. A.S. *bled*, gentle, timid.
- O.N. *blawðr*
- Blinne, } to cease, 289, 1963.  
Blinnen, } A S. *blinnan*.
- Blis, } bliss, 382, 748, 3518.  
Blisce, }
- Blisced, (*p.p.*) blessed, 1552, 1616
- Bliscede, (*pret*) blessed, 163, 897, 1546.
- Bliscing, blessing, 1508, 1532, 1556, 1563, 1568, 2398
- Blisse, bliss, 11, 241, 2068.
- Blissen, to lessen, 553 Du. *bleschen*, to quench.
- Blisses, (*g. sing*) of bliss, 19, 383; *pl* happiness, joys, 2350.
- Blithe, blithe, joyful, 1343, 1653.
- Blithe-like, blithely, joyfully, 1424, 1499
- Blo, blue, 637, 638. A S *bleo*; O Du *bla*
- Blod, blood, 1074, 1452, 1661, 2816
- Blod, woman, 1192. See Gloss. to Allit Poems, s v. *Blod*.
- Blodes, of blood, 2956
- Blomede, bloomed, flowered, 2061.
- Boc, book, 523, 2522
- Bode, (*subj*) should tolerate, endure, 1594
- Bode, word, message, command, 395, 621, 939, 991, 1008, 1286, 1973, 2383, 2859. A.S *bod*, *gebod*, a command, message, *leðdan*, to command, order, bid
- Boden, (*pl pret*) bad, commanded, 1067, 1096, 1971, 3544, asked for, 3169, *p.p.* bidden, 1430, 3111, 4115.
- Bodes, commands, rules, 3528.
- Bodeword, } commandment, pro-  
Bodewurd, } hibition, 213, 218, 361, 2282, message, 396, 2494, 2880, 2913 See *Bode*.
- Bofte = Bihofte, behoof, 1388. A.S. *be-hófian*, to behove.
- Bog, bough, 608.

- Boge, bow, 483, 1238  
 Bogt, (*p.p.*) bought, 1994, 3683.  
 Bogte, (*pret.*) bought, 1996  
 Boken, book, *ph* 'on no *bolen*', 4.  
 Bokes, books, 3635  
 Bold, bad, 323, stubborn, 1917,  
     boldly, 2728.  
 Bolen. See *To-bollen*.  
 Bond, } bond, prison, 2076,  
 Bonde, } 2693, force, power,  
     763, 2114, 2716  
 Bondes, bonds, 344, 2230.  
 Bone, prayer, petition, *boon*, 2980  
     O.N. *bón*, A.S. *bén*  
 Booc, book, 4124.  
 Bor, (*pret. of beren*) bore, 425.  
 Borde, table, *board*, 1210.  
 Boren, *s. pl.* bearers, 1798.  
 Boren, (*pl. pret. of beren*, to bear)  
     bore, 684, 1725, 1730, *p.p.*  
     born, 84, 220, 648, 655, 666,  
     1144, borne, 2512, 2518.  
 Borgen, (*p.p. of bergen*) protected,  
     saved, 1102, 1105, 2686. See  
     *Bergen*  
 Borwen, (*p.p. of berge*) preserved,  
     saved, 886, 3044.  
 Bosum, bosom, 2809.  
 Bot, (*pret. of biten*) bit, 2926.  
 Bot, } salvation, deliverance  
 Bote, } from evil, forgiveness,  
     atonement, 24, 2957, 3598  
     A.S. *bót, bótum, bétan*, to amend  
 Boðen, both, 328, 350, 899,  
     1275, 1390  
 Brac, broke, 3100.  
 Bras, brass, 467.  
 Brast, (*pret. of bresten*) burst,  
     1808.  
 Bread-lepes, bread-baskets, 2078.  
     A.S. *leap*, a basket, hamper.  
 Bred, } bread, 364, 1013, 1225,  
 Bread, } 2079  
 Bred, (*p.p.*) roasted, 1013, 3147.  
     A.S. *brédan*, (*p. bréddan*, *p.p.*  
     *gebréðan*) to melt, roast.  
 Bredde, (*pret.*) melted, 3342
- Bredes, of bread, 894, 1246.  
 Bred-wrigte, baker, 2077.  
 Breken, break, 3147  
 Brekeð, breaketh, 3062.  
 Brend, (*p.p.*) burnt, 3685  
 Brende, (*pret.*) burnt, 1108, 2668,  
     2778, 2779  
 Brend-fier-rein, rain of burning  
     fire, 1110  
 Brennen, to burn, 1087, 2775,  
     3154.  
 Brennen = brennende, burning,  
     2653  
 Brenninge, (*sb.*) burning, 3654  
 Brent, } burnt, 754, 1114, 1336,  
 Biente, } 2656  
 Brest, breast, 343, 370.  
 Brewen, to brew, produce, 4054  
 Breðere, brethren, 823, 1911,  
     2217, brothers', 530, 2213.  
 Brictest, brightest, 1910.  
 Brudale, wedding, 1674.  
 Brigt, (*adj.*) bright, 132, 951;  
     beautiful, 1058, clear, 2780;  
     (*sb.*) brightness, 143  
 Brigte, (*adv.*) clearly, 3763.  
 Brigtlike, clearly, brightly, 3491.  
 Brimen, to become fertile, teem,  
     118, bear fruit, 1128. A.S.  
     *bieman*, to have in honour.  
 Brimfir, burning-fire, brimstone,  
     754.  
 Brinfires, burning-fires, brim-  
     stones, 1164  
 Bringen, to bring, 312, 738,  
     1067, 'bringen on' = to bring  
     against, 2032.  
 Bríðere = breðere, brethren,  
     2271.  
 Brocte, brought, 237.  
 Brod, brood, 3712. A.S. *bród*.  
 Brogt, (*p.p.*) } brought, 62, 124,  
 Brogte, (*pret.*) } 219, 608, 847,  
     870, 874, 882, 2634  
 Brogten, (*pl. pret.*) brought, 3546.  
 Broðer, brother, 420, 1394.  
 Bruc, (*imp.*) enjoy, 1831. A.S.

- brúcan, (p bréac, p p gebrocen)* use, enjoy, eat
- Buges, boughs, 2060
- Bunden, (*p p*) bound, 2216
- Burdene, burden, bith, 1467
- Burg, } city, 812, 833, 1110,
- Burge, } 1837. A S *burh, burg*
- Burge-folc, townsfolk, 1854.
- Burges, cities, 746, 840
- Burges, (*q. sing.*) of the city, 1053, 1086.
- Burgt = burg, city, 727, 744, 879.
- Burgt-folk = burg-folc, towns-folc, people, 1063
- Busk, bush, 2779.
- But, send out (?), 3075. It may represent the A S *búte, bútu, both*
- But, } unless, 3017, 3616, only,
- Bute, } 4000 A S *búte*
- Bute if, unless, 4059
- Buteler, butler, 2092, 2115
- Buten, about, 566. A S *bútan*
- But-if, unless, 1713, 2698, 2949
- Buttere, butter, 1014.
- Buxum, obedient, 980, 1299 A S *bocsum*, from *búgan*, to bend.
- Cald, (*p p*) called, 3367, 3686.
- Calde, (*pret.*) called, 1446, 1631, 1702.
- Calden, (*pl. pret.*) called, 685.
- Calles, callest, 3237.
- Cam, came, 114, 158, 416
- Can, know, 309; did, 2872.
- Canticle, 4124
- Care, sorrow, 775 A S *cáru*
- Carf, cut, carved, 2700. A S *ceorfan*, (*pret. cearf, p p corfen*) to cut, engrave.
- Carte-hird, collection of carts (chariots), 3215
- Cartes, carts, 2362.
- Cast, a shadow (?), 3463.
- Caue[n], a cave, 1137.
- Chaf, chaff, 2889
- Chafare, chaffer, 1951.
- Chare, turn, go, 2390
- Charen, to *tuin*, depart, journey, 1712, 2436, 3010, 3055, 3704, 3986 A S *céwan, círan*, to turn, pass over or by
- Charite, charity, 1016.
- Chartre, prison, 2043. A S. *cuartern*, a prison.
- Chasthed, chastity, 2022.
- Che, she, 1227
- Cherl, churl, man, fellow, 2715.
- Ches, (*pret. of chesen*) chose, selected, 433, 805, 807, 1250, 2736, 3672, (*imp.*) 3665.
- Chesen, to choose, 3429 A S *ceósun*, (*pret. ceás, p p cónen*) to choose, select.
- Chidden, (*met. pl.*) chided, rebuked, 1927.
- Chidcn, to chide, 2722.
- Childe, child, 966, 974
- Childes, child's, 1965, 1972
- Childhede, childishness, 2652.
- Childles, childless, 930
- Childre, children, 656, 715, 722.
- Chrhe-gong, church-going, 2465.
- Chircles, churches, 511, 3197.
- Chosen, (*pl.*) chose, 543
- Circumcicoun, circumcision, 992.
- Circumcis, circumcised, 999, 1002.
- Circumcise, circumcision, 2848.
- Circumcised, circumcised, 1200, 1202.
- Cisternes, pit, cistern, 1960
- Clene, clean, pure, 605, 611, 627, 777, 3454, 3637
- Clense, cleanse, 3453.
- Cleped, } called, 1198, 1274,
- Clepede, } 2631, 4099 A S.
- Clepit, } *cleopian*, to cry, call
- Clepeð, calleth, 3330.
- Clerkes, clerks, learned men, 2993.
- Clipping-time, shearing time, 1740.
- Clued, 'he *clued*' = *him cleueð* = cleaves to him, 1963.

- Cluen, to stick, fasten, 372. A S *clifian*
- Clueð, adheres, remains, 2384
- Cloðen, to clothe, 2630
- Colen, coals, 2653
- Comb, top, crest, 2564 Du *ham*.
- Come, coming, arrival, 2267.
- Come, should come, 464
- Comen, (*pp*) come, 344.
- Comen, (*pret pl*) came, 1979, 2611, 2940.
- Coren, corn, 2104, 2237
- Coune, crown, 2638.
- Corunes, crowns, 3789
- Cost, nature, kind, 3327. A S *cost* Icel. *hostr*, habits, character
- Costful, trying, dangerous, 3880 A S *costian*, to try
- Craftik, craftily
- Clauede, craved, asked, 1418
- Crauen, to crave, ask, demand, 1320, 1408, 1667, 1718, 2366, 3171
- Crep, (*pret of crepen*) crept, 2924 A S *creópan*, to creep (*pret creáp*, *pp* *cropen*)
- Crepen, to creep, 610, 2560
- Crisme, chrisom, the anointing oil, 2458. O Fr *crisme*, from *χρίσμα*
- Crustene, } Christian, 7, 15.
- Custemel, } Christian, 7, 15.
- Cropen, crept, 2974.
- Crune, crown, 2642
- Cude = cuðe, could, knew how to, 878, 2674
- Cuden = cuðen, (*pl*) could, 875. A S *cunnan*, to ken, know (*pret cuðe*, *pp* *cuðs*)
- Cum, (*imp*) come, 2791
- Cume. (*1st pers sing*) come, 1037.
- Cume, (*pp*) come, 1432
- Cume, (*pl*) come, 2171
- Cumen, (*inf.*) come, 305, 505, 2337.
- Cumen, (*pl. pret.*) came, 1065.
- Cumen, (*pp*) come, 365, 410, 570, 1141, 2316
- Cumeð, (*imp pl*) come, 3485
- Cunen, (*pl*) can, are able, 4054.
- Cuppe, cup, 2810, 2318.
- Cursen, to curse, 4005.
- Cursing, (*sb*) curse, 3926, 4037, 4038
- Cuðe, could, 470, 2594, 2747, showed, 1659
- Cuðen, could, 3224, knew, 2996
- Cuuel-staf, a cowl-staff, a pole for carrying two-handled vessels, 3710 A S *ceofl*, *cawel*, a basket.
- Dage, days, 'of *duge* brogten,' put to death, 3545
- Dagen, to dawn, 16, 91 A S *dæg*, a day, *daegian*, to shine, *dagian*, to dawn, *dagung*, a dawning, daybreak.
- Dages, days, 3297
- Dai, day, 83, 88, 93.
- Daiening, } dawn, 77, 1808,
- Daiening, } 3264.
- Daning, } dawn, 77, 1808,
- Daiges, day's, 3294.
- Daiges, days, 2455, 2471
- Dain = Þain (?), a man, 1116
- Dais, day's, 113, 114, 157, 158
- Dais, days, 590
- Dale, dale, vale, 'sorwes dale,' 19, 'weildes dale,' 142
- Dalen, dale, 1931
- Dalf, buried, 2718 See *Deluen*.
- Dan = Þan, then, 411, 613, et passim.
- Daning, dawn, 1808 See *Daiening* and *Dagen*.
- Dat = Þat, 224, 232, 342.
- Dead, } death, 312, 392, 402,
- Deade, } 421, 2573, 3120.
- Dead, deed, 2983.
- Deades, death's, 268, 714, 3396.
- Deal, day, 862.
- Ded, } death, 214, 257, 261,
- Dede, } 265.

- Del, } dead, 217, 750, 2465.  
 Dede, } deed, 355, 502, 1150,  
       2662  
 Dede, did, 24, 118, 224, put,  
       placed, 42, 576, made, 762,  
       2291, showed, 2757  
 Deden, (*pl. pret*) did, 1059,  
       1153; made, caused, 1522,  
       2100, 2560, put, 2555, fixed,  
       3442, gave, 3551  
 Dedes, death's, 344, 484, 2716  
 Dedes, deeds, 2459  
 Dedes, deeds', 551  
 Dedis = put them, 3830.  
 Del, day, 78  
 Deieð, dieth, 751  
 Deigen, to die, 3127  
 Del, a part, a whit, bit, 230, 1092,  
       567, 1062, -what, -thing, 353,  
       parts, 3239 A S *dæl*, a part  
 Del, (*mp*) divide, 3239 A S  
       *dælan*, to divide, distribute.  
 Delen, (*pl. pres*) divide, 151  
 Delt, divided, scattered, 670, 3243  
 Delte, (*met*) divided, 941  
 Deluen, to bury, 2452. A S  
       *delfan*, to dig, delve (pret  
       *dealf*, p p. *dolfen*)  
 Dempt, doomed, condemned,  
       2038. A S *deman*, to deem,  
       doom.  
 Denede = dinede, shook, quaked,  
       3772. A S *dynian*, to din.  
 Dep, deep, 1942.  
 Depe, } deeply, 1873, 2655, 2770  
 Diep, }  
 Der, deer, animal, 169, 178, 187,  
       299, 4020, 4025  
 Dere, noble, precious, 271, 2247,  
       dear, beloved, 403, 1569  
 Dere, to harm, annoy, 1588, 3514,  
       to injure, 4047, destroy, 3566.  
       A S. *derian*  
 Dere, (*bb*) harm, hurt, 2970,  
       3214, 3742 A S. *dere*, *dar*,  
       *daru*, hurt, damage.  
 Dered, } harmed, hurt, 242,  
 Derele, } 2596, 3052  
 Deren, to hurt, annoy, 788, 1188,  
       1271, 2348  
 Deren, (*pl. pres*) hurt, annoy,  
       187, 852  
 Derer = dere, dear, beloved,  
       2399.  
 Deres, injuries, 3088.  
 Deres, animals, 4032  
 Deres-kin, animals, 556.  
 Dereð, harms, hurts, 3818  
 Derke = derðe, dearth, famine,  
       2237, 2345.  
 Derne, secret, 1950 A S. *dean*  
 Derre = dearly, 3683  
 Deserd, } desert, 1227, 2737,  
 Desert, } 2770  
 Dew, 3325  
 Dhogt = ðhogt, thought, care,  
       1153  
 Dewes, dew's, 3327  
 Digere = diyere, dear, precious,  
       3483, 3484, dearer, 3903.  
 Dik, dike, ditch, pit, 281.  
 Dikes, ditches, 2560.  
 Dim, dull, 286; ignorant, 3673  
 Dime, dim, noise, 3467  
 Dinede, sounded, 3464.  
 Dis = ðis, 63.  
 Disel, desert, 975.  
 Do, take, put, 2781, 3604, 3819,  
       3822  
 Dogtres, daughters, 1090, 1094.  
 Dole, part, 152  
 Doles, parts, 151, 3243, pieces,  
       952; shares, 1512 See *Del*.  
 Doluen, (*pp*) buried, 1895,  
       3200, 3685  
 Doluen, (*met pl*) dug, 3189.  
 Domesdal, } doomsday, 105, 505,  
 Domesday, } 645  
 Domme, dumb, 2821  
 Don, (*mf*) to do, cause, 194, 534,  
       1146, 3608  
 Don, (*pl. pres*) do, 311, cause,  
       180.

- Don, (*pp*) done, 345, 3012, placed, put, 267, 381, 383, 2586, 3206
- Dor = Ðor, there, 668, 897
- Dor-bi = Ðor-bi, thereby, 1637
- Ðoð, (*imp*) cause, 2351, do, 3727
- Ðoð, doth, causes, 2702, 2883
- Dowter, daughter, 1847, 2147, 2599, 2601, 2603.
- Downtres, daughters, 2743
- Dragen, (*pp*) drawn, 3980, compiled, 13, 'to dead . *dragen*,' put to death, 3458, 'of liue *dragen*,' slain, 3806, withdrawn, 598, led, drawn, 2046, sprinkled, 3156
- Dragen, (*inf*) to draw near to, 2360, 2378
- Dragen, (*adj*) drawn, 2843
- Dragt, plan, 3624, way, course, 3745
- Dragun, dragon, serpent, 2924
- Drake, dragon, 283.
- Dranc, drank, 1660
- Drechede, delayed, 2835
- Drechen, delay, 1420, 1946 A S *drécen*, to trouble, oppress
- Dred, dread, fear, 179, 660, 694, 698
- Dredde, dreaded, feared, 767, 1868, 3008
- Dredes, dread's, 2806
- Dredëð, (*imp*) dread, 2343, 3129
- Dredful, fearful, 3520; dreadful, 3521.
- Dredi, afraid, 872
- Dref, trouble, 4144. See *Drene*
- Dreful, sorrowful, 2590. See *Drege*
- Dreg, suffered, endured, 429, 566, 2877.
- Drege, } (*pl*) endure, suffer, bear, Dregen, } 512, 2208
- Dregen, (*inf*) to suffer, 3235. A S *drégan* (pret *dreag*, *pp* *drogen*), to suffer, bear.
- Drem, } dream, 953, 2095, 'on Dreme, } *dréme*, in dieam, 1179.
- Dremen, to dream, 2067
- Diempte, (*vb impers*) dreamt, 1941, 2049, 2059, 2078, 2095.
- Dremes, (*pl*) dreams, 1918, 2086, (*gen*) 2112, 2114.
- Dieue, to trouble, 318 A S *dréjan*, to trouble, disturb
- Drie, dry, 616
- Dried, 3681
- Drige, dry, 3910
- Drinc, drink, 1149, 1246
- Drinkelen, to drown, 2768
- Drinken, to drink, 2065, 3582.
- Drinkilden, (*pl*) drowned, 492.
- Driihed, dieainess, 1122.
- Druen, (*pres pl*) drove, 1647; (*pret pl*) drove, fell, 4096, (*pp*) *druen*, 307, 574, 1125, practised, 1681
- Drof, draft, dregs, 3582 O Du *d: af* Dan *drav*, Icel *d:af*, dregs "Draffe or drosse, or matter stamped, pilumen"— (Prompt. Parv.)
- Drof, assemblage, 102. A S. *d:af*.
- Drog, } drew, 478, 1746, 1844, Drogen, } 3909.
- Drogen, (*pl*) drew, 1077.
- Drogen = *drögende*, suffering, 977.
- Drogen, (*pp*) suffered, 1772, 2402, 2404, 2786, 3648. See *Dregen*
- Drope, drop, 1018
- Dropen, killed, 2648. A S *drepan*. (*pret d:æp*, *pp* *drépen*), to strike, wound.
- Drug, drew, 2717
- Druken, (*pl*) drew.
- Drugte, drought, dryness, 2107, 2348 A.S. *drugas*.
- Drunken, drunk, 871, 1154.
- Dun, down, 484, 714, 1303.

- Dun, } hill, 19, 587, 1101, 1295;  
 Dune, } 3380. A S *dún*  
 Dun-cumen, to descend, 1608  
 Dunes, hills, 599, 644, 855,  
 1100  
 Dune-is, down's, hill's, 1295.  
 Dure, door, 1082  
 Duren, dare, 2239.  
 Dure-pin, door pin, bolt of the  
 door, 1078  
 Dure-tien, door-posts, 3155.  
 Durste, durst, 2593, 3968.  
 Dursten, (*pl.*) durst, 1863.  
 Duue, dove, 605, 944  
 Dwale, heretic, apostate, 20, 67,  
 deceit, fraud, 4055 A S  
*dwala*, an error; *dwelian*, to  
 deceive.  
 Dwale, grief, complaint, 1037,  
 1220, strife, contest, 3404  
 O E *dule*, *dole* Sc *dool*  
 Dwelledde, dwelt, 1106  
 E = he, 2341, 2708  
 E = *he*, they, 4094.  
 Ear, ere, before, formerly, 36, 47,  
 250, 284, 1089, 1757, 2562,  
 3080, 'ear *ðanne*', eie that  
 A S. *ear*, *cér*.  
 Eares, ears (of corn), 2104.  
 Earuermor = eauermor, ever-  
 more, 12  
 Ebrisse, Hebrew, 73  
 Eddi, pleasant, good, 2086. A S  
*eedig*  
 Eddi-sel = happy (pleasant)  
 time, prosperity, 2582 A S  
*eedig*, happy, blessed; *sel*,  
 time  
 Ef = 'eft, again, 2337  
 Eft, } again, 77, 365, 1169,  
 Efte, } 4032  
 Egest = hegest, highest, 143,  
 1224  
 Egte, probably miswritten for  
*fegte*, 470  
 Egte, eicht. 1349.  
 Egtende, } eighth, 1199, 1202,  
 Egtenede, } 2543  
 Eige, awe, fear, 2550, 3043.  
 A S *ége*, fear, terror  
 Eilden, *i*bake, 2892 Stratmann  
 proposes to derive it from O N.  
*elda*, to make a fire  
 Eld, } age, 579, 703, 707, 740,  
 Elle, } 900, 1283, *on elle*, in  
 age, 1197 A S *eld*, *yld*, age  
 Eldes, of age, 1528.  
 Eld = held, 2999  
 Elles, Hell's, 4157  
 Elles, else 3072, besides, 4096.  
 Elmesse-gifte, alms-gift, 2466  
 Elne, ells, 563, 565, 586  
 Elten, knead, 2892 O N *elta*  
 (Stratmann)  
 Em, uncle, 1758 A S *edám*  
 Endede, ended, 166  
 Endesid, destruction, death, 3777.  
 A S *ende*, end, *sið*, adversity.  
 Endesid may be an error for  
*unsið*, from A S *unsið*, mis-  
 hap  
 Ending, } death, 487, 1506,  
 Endinge, } 2420, 2439.  
 Engle, } English, 14, 450, 814.  
 Engleis, }  
 Erd, } land, abode, 210, 383,  
 Erde, } 1131, 2094, 2406. A S.  
*eard*, province, country.  
 Erdes, abodes, lands, 956  
 Erdfolk, people, 1880  
 Erdne, } = *ende*, errand, peti-  
 Erdene, } *tion*, 787, 1372,  
 1400, 1402 A S *aerend*,  
*aerende*, message, news  
 Ere = here, of them, 2855, 3773  
 Ereward-riche, inheritance, 1512  
 Du *eifryk* See *Erward*.  
 Erf, cattle, 183, 195, 910, 2746,  
 3018. A S. *aerfe*, *erfe*, *orfe*,  
*yrfe*.  
 Erf-kin, cattle, 3177  
 Ermor = eauermor, evermore,  
 306.

- Fele, defile, dishonour, A S *ſe-  
lan*, to defile, ? or 'to fele' =  
too much, 3498.
- Fellen, (*pl.*) fell, 65, 287, 1854,  
2272.
- Felte, felt, 1466
- Felten, (*pl.*) felt, 350.
- Fen, mud, dirt, 490, 2557.
- Fendes, fiend's, devil's, 25, 401
- Fendes, devils, 512, 2922, 2929.
- Fendes wise, devil wise, 2961
- Fer, far, 36, 47, 1238, 1256.
- Fer, sound, whole, 2812, 3469  
Dan *för*, O N *fuerr* See Sir  
Gawaine and the Green Knight,  
1 103
- Ferde, went, 810, 1598, 1739,  
3263
- Ferden, (*pl.*) went, 2306, acted,  
2921 A S *fēran*, to go
- Ferding, army, 842 A S. *feid*,  
army; *fydīng*, an army, expe-  
dition
- Fere, companion, 338, compa-  
ions, 3783. A S *feira*, *gefeira*,  
a companion
- Feren, companions, fellows, 1275,  
2845
- Feren, afar, 2601. A S. *feorran*,  
far from
- Feres, companions, 659, 888,  
2478.
- Ferli, wondrous, 2774. A S  
*férlič*, sudden, *férlice*, sud-  
denly, from *fér*, sudden, fear-  
ful, strange.
- Ferlike, marvellously, 2799
- Ferðe, fourth, 130, 131, 156,  
157
- Fest, fastened, 2703, 3797.
- Fest, } feast, 1689, 2470, 3552
- Feste, } convivially, 3407.
- Fet, feet, 3151.
- Fet, (*sing.*) } fat, 2098, 2100,  
Fette, (*pl.*) } 2101, 2104, 2110.
- Fetchden, (*pl.*) fetched, 2889.
- Feteles, } vessel, 561, 1225, 1247,  
Fetles, } 2595, 2801 A S *fetels*.
- Feten, an error for *feten*, set,  
built, 2553 (?) It may = *sett-  
le* O Fns. *fīta*, Goth. *fetjan*,  
to adorn
- Feten, fetch, 2744 A S *fettan*.
- Fette, fetched, 1535
- Fethed, fatness, abundance,  
1547
- Fier, fire, 103, 464, 1140.
- Fier-isles, fire ashes, 1130 A S  
*yslū*, ashes.
- Fieles, fire's, 1142, 3786.
- Fif, five, 527, 746
- Fifte, fifth, 158, 159, 165, 166
- Fiftene, fifteeen, 415, 417
- Fifti, fifty, 578, 657
- Fifue, }
- Fifwe, } five, 731, 852, 854, 855
- Fieu, }
- Figer, fire, 3522.
- Figer, }
- Figeren, } far, 3519, 3904
- Figt, fight, 870, 886, struggle,  
1317, 1470.
- Figten, (*inf.*) fight, 3227; (*pl.*)  
3572
- Figtli, warlike, 546.
- Figures, forms, 1006
- Fild, filled, 1225.
- Fillen, fulfil, perform, 1463.
- Filt, filled, 1247, 2213, 2307.
- Fin, ending, death, 3852
- Finden, }
- Findin, } to find, 1877, 3246.
- Findes, findest, 1768
- Fir, fire, 99, 3338
- Firmament, 95, 135
- Firme, first, 39, 43, 59, 75, 76,  
78, 172
- Firmest, first, 1472, 1682, 1826,  
4086
- Fis, fish, 162, 221, 299, 752.
- Fisses, fishes, 2945
- Fled, put to flight, subdued,  
3396

- Fledde, fled, 3384  
 Fleg, fled, 430, 1136, 1745, 2806  
 Flegen, to fly, 479, 610.  
 Fleges, flies, 192.  
 Fleges, flies, 3012  
 Fleges-kin, flies, 3004.  
 Flegt = fleg, fled, 3643  
 Fleis, flesh, 591, 1013, 2089  
 Fleißing, instigation, 692. A S  
     flít, strife, offence  
 Flemd, banished, 1265  
 Flemede, banished, 1223 A S  
     flyman, to banish.  
 Flen, (*inf*) to flee, 1086, 1513,  
     (*pl*) 2685  
 Fles, flesh, 3316.  
 Flesses, flesh's, 349  
 Flet, flowed, 644, floated, 3187.  
     A S. *fletan*, to flow  
 Fligt, } flight, 137, 161, 277,  
 Fligte, } 3012  
 Fliten, striven, 3689 A S *flítan*,  
     to strive (pret *flát*, p p *gefliiten*).  
 Flitten, to remove, 1522. Dan  
     flytte, to remove  
 Flod, } flood, 596, 644, 1112,  
 Flode, } 3186  
 Flodes, flood's, 2096.  
 Flogen, (*pl*) flew, 861, 3677;  
     (*pp*) fled, flown, 1750, 3795  
 Flotes, swimming's, floating's,  
     162 A S. *flótun*, to swim,  
     float, *flót*, a float, raft Strat-  
     mann compares *flote* with O.H.  
     Germ *flora* pinna.  
 Floten, (*pl*) floated, 2946  
 Flum, flood, 490; river, 806,  
     2486; sea, 1123  
 Flures, flour's, 1013.  
 Fo, few, 2403 A S *feáw*, *fed*.  
 Fode, food, 176, 894, 3146.  
 Fodme, productions, 124, 125  
     A S *fadung*, setting in order.  
     disposition  
 Fol, full, 211.  
 Folk, folk, people, 697, 770, 894.  
 Folkes, folk's, 4034.  
 Folged, (*p p*) followed, 239  
 Folgede, (*pret*) followed, 204,  
     1866  
 Folgen, to follow, 28, 3272  
 Folkes, folk's, people's, 2785.  
 Folkes-kin, people, 1864  
 Folwede, followed, pursued, 880,  
     3187  
 Folwede on, pursued, 1751  
 Folwen, to follow, 401  
 Fon, foes, 2610, 2693  
 Fond, trial, 336, need, want,  
     3150 Cf *Du vond*, scheme,  
     device See *Fonlen*  
 Fond, } found, 440, 1280, 1397,  
 Fonde, } 1933, 2324  
 Fondeden, (*pl*) tempted, 3368  
 Fonden, to try, 2938, to seek,  
     3476, 3946 A S *fandian*, to  
     try, tempt, seek, search out  
 For, (*pret* of *fare*) went, 743,  
     763, 1337, 2709  
 For, whether, 2651  
 Forbead, } forbad, 213, 311,  
 Forbed, } 1329, 2932, 2984.  
 Forbi, against, 3988  
 Forbode, prohibition, 324  
 Forboden, forbidden, 325 A S.  
     *forbeódan*, to forbid, prohibit  
 Forbone, an error for *forbode*,  
     command, law, 3341  
 Forbrac, broke down, 3049. A S  
     *for-brecan*, to break in two  
 Forbrende, burnt up, consumed,  
     3784  
 Fordede, killed, 426. A S *for-  
     dón*, to destroy  
 Fordred, afraid, 1557, 1763,  
     2191.  
 Fore, departure, 2984. A S *fór*,  
     *fóru*, *faru*, a way, journey.  
 Foren, before, 3541, 3866. A S.  
     *fóran*, before  
 Foren, (*pl*) went, 2482. See *Fare*.  
 For-fare, } to perish, 1087, 1134,  
 For-faren, } 3018. A S *for-  
     faran*.

- Forfrigted, afraid, frightened, 3519
- Forgaf, forgave, 2499.
- Foigat, forgot, 2092.
- Forgeten, (*inf*) to forget, 912, 1400, 1806; (*pp*) forgotten, 1152, 2179, 3128
- For-hadede, consecrated (by burning), 3338. A.S *hadian*, to consecrate. <sup>1</sup>for-ha[r]dede, hardened
- For-held, withheld, 2026
- For-hele, (*sulh*) hide, 3512
- For-helen, (*inf*) to hide, 2593. A S. *for-hélan*, to hide, conceal
- For-hid, hidden, concealed, 1875
- For-hurked, tired of, 3658 A.S. *earg*, slothful, dull, timid, *yrhð*, sloth, fear
- For-holen, } (*pp*) concealed, hid-
- For-olen, } den, 1747, 1759, 1870, 2317, 2331, 3446.
- For-hugede, rejected, 3814 A S. *for-hugian*, to despise.
- Forles, lost, 189, 259, 502, 808. A S *for-lebsan*, to lose.
- For-leten, (*pl*) forsook, 4068.
- For-listede, from *forlisten*, to desire greatly, yearn for (see Orm 1 11475), or does forlistede = deceived (?), 1851. Cf Ger *list*, craft, deceit
- For-loren, (*pret. pl*) lost, 241, (*pp*) 1886, 2511, 3468, accursed, reprobate, 546, destroyed, 1143
- For-numen, taken away, 2228 See *Nimen*.
- For-quat, wherefore, 1657, 2053
- For-red, deceived, 2192 A S. *forredan*, to mislead, deceive
- For-sake, deny, 1767
- For-saken, refused, 3811.
- For-sanc, sank entirely, 1114, 1117.
- For-soc, refused, 1833.
- For-sweðen, burn up, consume,
- 1140 O.N *sviða*, to burn, consume.
- Forð, forth, away, forward, 249, 262, 578
- Forðan, therefore, 1190, 1261; because, 1996, thereupon, 3162.
- Forð-do, utter, 3993.
- Forðe, perform, 1372.
- Forðen, to promote, further, accomplish, 341, 4080, follow, 4059 A S *fynðian*, to further, support
- Forðere, further, 1304, 3488
- Forð-for, departure, exodus, 3158 A.S *forð-faru*.
- Forð-geden, (*pl*) passed, 1755. See *Gede*
- Forð-glod, passed away, 113, 129, 157. See *Glod*
- Forð-gon, extended, 835, pass, 845, gone, 2819
- Forði, therefore, wherefore, 1581, 1591. A S *forði*
- Forð-nam, forth went, 3351. See *Nimen*
- Forð-numen, proceed, 2676.
- Forð-numen, passed, 3640.
- Forð-wexen, (*pl*) passed, 1211.
- For-token, token, sign, 2994
- Forward, covenant, agreement, 1719, 1992, 3014. A S. *forweard*.
- Forwerti *fouertieðe*, fortieth, 3439
- For-went, changed, 1121 See *Wente*
- For-wenied, fatigued, 3894.
- For-wrogt, accursed, 266.
- Fostre, foster, nurse, 2620, 2624, 2625
- Fostred, fostered, brought up, 2618
- Fot, } foot, 376, 1303, 1474;
- Fote, } 'to fot,' at the feet, 2497.
- Foueles, fowls, birds, 570, 947

- Fowe, } four, 559, 814, 816,  
 Fowie, } 852  
 Fowerti, fourty, 583, 589, 601,  
     3348  
 Fowrtende, fourteenth, 3143  
 Flame, profit, advantage, 133,  
     173, 626, 1837, benefit, 2540.  
 Framen, to profit, serve, 1642,  
     use, 3146 A S *fiaman*, to  
     avail, *freme*, profit, gain  
 Fre, free, 623, 3244.  
 Fieuen, to question, 1047, in-  
     quire, ask, 1426, 1643, 1792  
     A S *fiegnan*, to inquire, inter-  
     rogate  
 Fremede, inquired, 2759  
 Frelike, freely, 2800.  
 Fremen, to strengthen, aid, com-  
     fort, 173, 1245 A S *friemian*,  
     to profit, prosper, do well  
 Fremeðe, force, lust, 349 A S  
     *frem*, strong  
 Fren, to deliver, rescue, 2787.  
     A S *fieón*, to set free  
 Frend, friend, 1084, 3587.  
 Frend, friends, 1775  
 Fiendes, friend's, 1270, friends',  
     1392, 1597  
 Frenkis, French, 81  
 Fieten, to eat, devour, 371, 4027,  
     (*pp*) devoured, 2101. A S  
     *fretan*, to eat, *fret* (*pret fuet*,  
     *pp. freten*)  
 Frigt, fright, fear, 1234  
 Frigted, } feared, 1861, 3978;  
 Frigtede, } frightened, 1757.  
 Frigful, timid, 3459.  
 Frigt, timid, frightened, afraid,  
     667, 1162, 1331, 2849; for-  
     midable, 984.  
 Frigthed, fear, awe, 542, 2222  
 Frigthike, } timidly, 1617, 2163,  
 Frigthike, } 3870  
 Frið, protection, safety, 681, 683,  
     789.  
 Friðe, } preserve, protect, 786,  
 Friðen, } 1070, 2335, deliver,
- 3094, prosper, 1520 A S *frið*,  
 peace; *friðian*, to make peace,  
 protect, defend, keep, free  
 Fro, from, 89, 261, from the time  
     that, 3206, ph *fio ðan*, from  
     that time, 188, from that place,  
     1247, *fio ðu* = *fio ðan*,  
     1264 O N *fia*  
 Froren, frozen, 97 Cf *flore*  
     (Milton), and *forloren* from  
     *forleasan*  
 Froskes, frogs, 2977; frogs', 2969  
     A S *frosc*  
 Froðer[ed]e, comforted, 893 A S  
     *fjœðian*, to protect, give peace  
     to  
 Froward, from, 3322  
 Froure, comfort, consolation, 54  
     A S *frofer*, comfort, *frofrun*,  
     to comfort  
 Fruitt, 216  
 Fuel, fowl, 160, 161, 1124  
 Fueles, fowls, 16.  
 Fugel, foul, 2556.  
 Fugel, fowl, bird, 221, 299. A S  
     *fugel*.  
 Fugeles, fowls, 2081, 2089, 3323,  
     3679.  
 Fugel-fligt, fowl-flight, 3321.  
 Ful, full, 109, 110, 111.  
 Fulfillen, perform, 1222.  
 Fulfilt, accomplished, 1950.  
 Fulsum, rich, plenteous, abund-  
     ant, 748, 2153  
 Fulsum-hed, abundance, 1548,  
     2128, 2297, 3320  
 Fultum, aid, help, 2824, 3929.  
     A.S. *fultum*, help.  
 Funde, } (*pl*) found, 1973,  
 Funden, } 2948, 3298, 3299  
 Funden, (*pp*) found, 3190, 3366;  
     discovered, 3301  
 Funden, to go, 2831, 2958. A S.  
     *fundian*, to go forward  
 Fundend = *funden et*, found it,  
     1082  
 Funt, font, 3290.

- Gad, a rod, 3185 A.S. *gád*, goad.
- Gaderen, gather, 2134, 3335
- Gaf, } gave, 232, 238, 681, 1500.
- Gafe, } 1500.
- Gamen, pleasure, 411, 2015, sport, 3498, tricks, 1214 A.S. *gamen*
- Gan, did, 91, 1417, 1421.
- Gare = *yare*, soon, quickly, 390, 2866, 3180 A.S. *gare*, *gearo*
- Garen, prepare, get ready for a journey, 1417, 1595; exhibit, show, 138, to hasten, 3168 A.S. *gearwan*, *gyrwan*, to make ready, prepare
- Garkede, arrayed, 3261.
- Galknede, prepared, 3240 O.E. *yark*, A.S. *geareun*, to prepare, make ready
- Gast, ghost, 202, 2428. A.S. *gádst*.
- Gastes, ghost's, 1486, 2994
- Gat, } granted, 635, 1574, 2477, 2513, gave, 659
- Gatte, } 2477, 2513, gave, 659
- Gatten, } A.S. *geatan*, to grant. O.N. *geta*
- Ge = ghe, she, 1024.
- Ge, ye, 329, 330.
- Geald, requited, 2581. See *Gelden*.
- Gede, went, 618, 1236, 1947, 3057
- Geden, (*pl.*) went, 1034, 3195, passed away, 1673.
- Gef, if, 311.
- Geld, (*pret.*) performed, 1884; requited, 2758, (*imp.*) requite, 2152
- Gelden, to requite, reward, 6; pay, 1628. A.S. *geldan*, to pay, yield, restore (*pret. geald*, p.p. *golden*).
- Gelus, jealous, 3495.
- Gem, heed, 2614. A.S. *geame*, *gyme*, care.
- Geming, care, protection, 2783.
- A.S. *gýman*, to take care of, preserve
- Ger, year, 150, 152
- Ger, years, 415, 419.
- Gerde = *yard*, rod, 2851, 2987. A.S. *geard*.
- Geie, an error for *dere*, precious, 1574
- Geren, set in order (for burial,) 2441 See *Garen*
- Geres, years, 2153
- Geiken, piepare, 2255. See *GanL-neede*
- Gerneden, (*pl.*) yearned, 3657.
- Geste, guest, 1054, guests, 1070.
- Gestning, feast, festival, 1507 A.S. *gyst*, a guest, *gystenlc*, hospitable
- Get, (*pret.*) poured, flowed, 585, (*imp.*) pour, 2815 A.S. *gebtun*, to pour, pour out, shed (*pret. gedit*, p.p. *gegoten*)
- Get, } yet, 313, 375, 503, 1488.
- Gete, } obtain, get, 1497.
- Geten, melt, cast, 3548. See *Get*.
- Getenes = *yetenes*, giants, 545. A.S. *éoten*, a giant.
- Getenisse, gigantic, 3715.
- Gette, poured, 582.
- Geue, given, 301.
- Geuelic, like, 282. A.S. *ge-efenldecun*, to be like
- Geuelengshe (even length), equinox, 147, 149
- Geuen, to give, 1508, 2398, given, 2458
- Ghe = she, 237, 337, 339.
- Ghe = *ghet*, yet, 1477.
- Gif, (*imp.*) give, 1492.
- Giftes, gifts, 1416.
- Gildes = *cildes*, child's, 2624.
- Gilt, } guilt, 2262, 2409.
- Gilte, }
- Ging, king, 2547.
- Ginge, young, 4049. A.S. *ging*.

- Ginges, king's, 3932  
 Gut, girded, 3149.  
 Gisarme, pike, axe, 4084.  
 Gisce, covet, 3515  
 Giscing, covetousness, 1874, 3432,  
     3516. A S *gitsung*, desire  
 Gisse, covetest, 3517 A S *gít-sian*, to desire  
 Gister-dai, yesterday, 2732.  
 Gien, to give, 11, 1613  
 Glað, } = *glade*, glad, 1779,  
 Glaðe, } 2297, 3671  
 Glente, looked affrighted, stared  
     in astonishment, 1029 It  
     signifies originally merely to  
     shine, look.  
     " Dys persone lay and lokede furth  
     Vntyl a cofre yn þe florthe,  
     Par-to þe frere gaf gode tente  
     Whyderwarde hys eyzen glente"  
     —(Robt of Brunne's Handlyng Symne)  
 Glew, music, 459. A S *gleó*  
 Gliden, (*inf*) to glide, go, 370,  
     952, flowed, (*pret pl*) 733,  
     (*pp*) passed, 3460.  
 Glod, glided, passed, 76, 113, 129.  
 Gnattes, gnats', 2988  
 God, } good, 1191, 1545, 1576.  
 Gode, }  
 God, goeth, 2030  
 Gode, 'to gode,' gratuitously,  
     2890  
 Gode-frigtilhed, } god-fearing-  
 Godes-frigtilhed, } ness, the  
     fear of God, 495, 542.  
 Godfulhed, godhead, 56.  
 Gol = gold, 1872.  
 Godun, (*acc*) good, 1430  
 Golhed, lust, 534 A S. *gál*,  
     wanton, *gálnes*, lust.  
 Gon, (*inf*) to go, 643, 845, 2561,  
     (*pl*) go, 3124; (*pp*) gone,  
     639, 835; departed, 4128.  
 Goren, darts, 3458. A S. *gár*,  
     a dart, javelin  
 Got, goat, 940.  
 Goð, (*imp*) come, 3585  
 Goð, God, 4132
- Goue, should give, 3941  
 Gouel, tax, tribute, 844, 846, 848.  
     A S *gafel*, *gafol*, tax, tribute  
 Gouen, (*pl*) gave, 844, 2922,  
     2975  
 Grantede, consented, 1423  
 Grapte, felt, grasped, 1544. A S  
     *grípan*, to feel, grope  
 Gram, fierce, 1228 A S *gram*,  
     furious, fierce  
 Grauen, (*inf*) to bury, 3778,  
     (*pp*) dug, 1138, buried, 2431,  
     carved, 2701, 3186, 3624  
 Grauen, an error for *þrauen*, con-  
     trol, 276. A S. *þrafian*, to  
     urge, compel  
 Graunte, grant, 2536  
 Gred, (*sb*) cry, clamour, 3230,  
     3717.  
 Gredde, cried, 3585 A S  
     *grædan*, to cry, call  
 Gredi, hungry, 1494. A S  
     *grædig*, greedy, from *grædan*,  
     to cry, call for Goth *gredags*,  
     hungry.  
 Grei, grey, 1723  
 Greim, grievous, hard, 392 A S  
     *gremian*, to make severe or  
     cruel, *grim*, rage, *grim*, sharp,  
     bitter.  
 Greiðet, hastens, 1738. ON  
     *greiða*, to make ready  
 Grene, green, 608, 2775, 2776  
 Gres, grass, 3049, 3088  
 Gresseoppes, grasshoppers, lo-  
     custs, 3065 A S. *gærshoppa*,  
     grasshopper.  
 Gret, great, 2098, 3226.  
 Gret, grit, earth, 3774. A S  
     *græt*, dust, earth.  
 Gret, (*sb.*) weeping, 3888  
 Gret, wept, 1975, 2287, 2341.  
     A S *grætan*, to weep (*pret*  
     *grét*; *pp* *græten*).  
 Grete, (*pl*) great, 2892  
 Greten, (*pl*) wept, cried, 3207,  
     3659.

- Greteð, greeteth, 2382, 2864  
 Greueð, grieveth, 3818  
 Grið, protection, safety, security, 469, 560, 682, 1397 A S  
*grið*, peace, protection; *griðian*, to protect, defend.  
 Grot, weeping, mourning, lamentation, 1577, 1978, 2289, 3717  
 See *Gret*.  
 Grotten, to bewail, 1984.  
 Grucheden, murmured, 3354.  
 Gruching, murmuring, 3318  
 Grund, { ground, 2110, 2640,  
 Grunð, } 3278  
 Grunden, (*pret pl*) ground, 3339.  
 Grusnede, groaned, 481. O N.  
*grisen*, *grisen*, to snarl, grin.  
 Ger *grauen*, to shudder, *grunzen*, to grunt  
 Gu, you, 325, 399, 2260.  
 Guglond, kingdom, 1264.  
 Gulden, (*pl*) requited, 1062,  
 (*p.p*) requited, 927.  
 Gummes = *gimmes*, gems, 2700  
 A.S. *gimm*  
 Gunc, you two, 2830 A S *inc*  
 Gund, } yonder, 1101; there,  
 Gunde, } 3851. A.S. *geond*.  
 Gune, (*pl*) did, 3135.  
 Gunen. See *Gunne*.  
 Gunge, young, 2281, 2756  
 Gungere, younger, 1508, 1510  
 Gungest, } youngest, 1909,  
 Gunkeste, } 2160, 2190.  
 Gunker, of you two, both your, 398. A S *incer*.  
 Gunne, } (*pl*) did, 218, 534,  
 Gunnen, } 540, 592, 1344,  
 Gunen, } 1953, 2378, 2492,  
 2755.  
 Gur, } your, 404, 2178, 2260;  
 Gure, } of you, 2318, 3471.  
 Guð, youth, 2665. A S *gugoð*,  
 youth.  
 Hadde, (*pret*) had, 193, 3392.  
 Hadden, (*pret pl.*) had, 413, 2930.
- Hagte = *agte*, possession, wealth, 431, 2582 See *Agte*  
 Hagt = *agt*, sorrow, grief, care, 486, 2044, 2082 See *Agte*  
 Haigre, hair cloth, 1977. See Allit Poems, C. 373. A.S.  
*hæra*, sackcloth  
 Halge, hallow, 3501  
 Halle, all, 2340.  
 Hali, holy, 54, 'hali day,' 3501,  
 'hali gast,' 203, 2438  
 Halp, helped, succoured, 26  
 Ham, am, 926  
 Hane, torment, oppression, 3354.  
 A S *hýnan*, to hurt, vex, *hean*,  
 poor, *hænð*, want  
 Hangen, hanged, 4075.  
 Hard, obstinate, 3061, (*adv*)  
 hard, 3386  
 Harde, troublesome, difficult,  
 2054, severely, 3355  
 Hardi, fearless, 2121  
 Hardnesse, obstinacy, 3022, 3067  
 Haswed, spotted, variegated,  
 1723 A.S. *haso*, livid, dusky,  
 dark, rugged, *haswig*, varie-  
 gated  
 Hatte, called. See *Het*.  
 Hatel, severe, cruel, 2544. A.S.  
*hétol*, S Sax *hatel*  
 Heg, } high, 2011; loud, 2780,  
 Hege, } 3380, 4100. A.S. *heg*,  
*heh*.  
 Hegere, higher, upper, 3392.  
 Hegest, highest, 30, 2142.  
 Heilnesse, health, 2068 A.S.  
*hélnes*, wholeness, health.  
 Helle = *eld*, age, 457, 1527.  
 Heled, healed, 229  
 Helden, (*pl*) held, 285.  
 Helden, to hold, 3274.  
 Held forð, took, 165.  
 Heli, holy, 51, 204.  
 Helid, covered, 1636. A.S  
*hélán*, to cover, conceal Prov.  
 E *hele*, *hale*.  
 Helle, hell; 'helle-dik,' 281,

- 'helle-bale,' 2525 ; 'helle-dale,' 1983 , 'helle-pine,' 2530  
 Helles, hell's, 22.  
 Helpe, (*vb*) help, 2528 , (*sb*) help, assistance, 496, 1802, 2647.  
 Helped, helpeth, 4062  
 Helpes, helpless, 3558  
 Helpen, to help, 176, 1272  
 Helpes, helpers, 3409  
 Helðe, health, safety, 2344  
 Hem, an error for *him*, 180  
 Hem, them, 392, *et passim*  
 Hem-seluen, themselves, 537, 2889  
 Hemward ; to *h.*, to them, 2726  
 Hende, } near, 3361, 3370  
 Henden, } O.E. *i-hende*, A.S. *ge-hende*, *hende*  
 Heng, hung, 3899  
 Hente, seized, caught, struck, 2715 A S *hentan*, to seize  
 Her, here, 170, 175, 177, 184.  
 Her = *here*, of them, 2258  
 Her, hear, 3525  
 Her = *er*, before, 801  
 Her-after, here-after, 243.  
 Herberge, lodging, 1392  
 Herberged, lodged, 1602 A S *here-bergan*, to lodge, harbour, from *here*, an army.  
 Herbergen, to lodge, 1057.  
 Her-bi, hereby, 3572  
 Herdes, (*gen*), uten herdes = out of (his) own country, 2410.  
 Herdes-folc = *erdes-folc*, land-folk, people, 3372.  
 Herde, heard, 1285, 1611  
 Herden, (*pl.*) heaid, 1139, 3492, 3521  
 Here, theirs, 1920.  
 Here, army, host, 1787, 2679 A S *here*.  
 Here, hear, 3426, 3473.  
 Here-gonge, invasion, 848  
 Here[n], expedition, 2479. See *Here*.  
 Heren, to hear, 1370, 2531.  
 Heif =<sup>o</sup> *eif*, cattle, 2991.  
 Herte, heart, 518, 520, 1302 , g.s. of heart, 2936, courage, 3253.  
 Herte-bren, heart-burning, lust, 4054  
 Hertedin, encouraged, consoled, 1980  
 Hertes, hearts, 1917  
 Herting, consolation, 1982  
 Herðe, an error for *herte*, heart, 2856.  
 Herðe = *herde* = *erde*, land, 806.  
 Het, promised, 2365, 2954 ; was called, 2588, 2589, 3333 A.S. *hátan*, to command, promise (pret *hét*, p.p. *háten*), *hátan*, to call (pret *hátte*)  
 Hete, heat, 1228, 1229  
 Heten, (*pl.*) promised, 3450  
 Heðen, hence, 1644, 2508 O.N. *heðan*  
 Heued, } head, 376, 1193, 1604.  
 Heuod, }  
 Heuedes, heads, 2926  
 Heued-welle, spring, 868  
 Heuene, } heaven, 40, 270 ;  
 Heuone, } 'heuene bēm' (the sun !), 1606, 'heuene dew', 1547, 1573, 'heuene gate', 1620, 'heuone hil', 281, 'heuene rof' (heaven roof, firmament), 101.  
 Heuene-waíd, heaven-ward, 3025.  
 Heuerilc, every, 368.  
 Heui, heavy, 2565.  
 Heuones, heavens, 287.  
 Hewe, form, 4051.  
 Hic = *ic*, I, 34, 2783.  
 Hicte = *higte*, was called, 713. See *Hiegt*  
 Hidden, (*pl.*) hid, 3028.  
 Hidel-like, secretly, 2882.  
 Hiden, to hide, 352  
 Hider, hither, 2344, 2895

- Hiegt, threatened, 217 A S.  
*hēlt*, pret of *hētan*, to promise
- Higte, was called, 747
- Hil, hill, 1290, 1293
- Hiled = *hileð*, covers, encloses, 102, (*pp*) hidden, concealed, 3184. See *Helid*
- Himseluen, himself, 1338.
- Hin, { him, 47, 3004, 3468
- Hine, {
- Hine-folc, servants, 3655. A S.  
*hīna*, *hīne*, a domestic
- Hines-kin, servants, 3776.
- Hinke = *inhe*, fear, dread, 432 A S *inca*, doubt
- Hnd, flock, 2988, host, 3222, 3261, 3263, 3266; household, 1001 A S *heord*, *herd*.
- Hird, hurt, 3962
- Hirde, shepherd, 456 A S *hirde*
- Hirde-men, shepherds, 2395.
- Hirdenesse, { herds, flocks, 1664, Hirdnesse, { 1732, 1930, 2771
- Hirdes, shepherds, 1643
- Hire, wages, 1718, 1722
- Hire, her, 238, 322, hers, 2035.
- His = is, 2935.
- His, { his, 44, 45, 46; its, 125.
- Hise, {
- Hogt, called (?), 2119. See *Higte*.
- Hol, whole, 1835, 2776, 2812. A S *hdl*.
- Hold, old, 419, 424, 1453.
- Hold, kind, attentive, 1389; true, faithful, 2704, 3284. A S. *hold*, faithful, friendly, true
- Hold, (*adv*) truly, 3941
- Holden, (*pl*) hold, 1201, 2236, (*pp*) held, 1425, 2040, esteemed, 1518
- Holdet, holdeth, 1132.
- Hodelike, faithfully, truly, 1546. A S *holdlice*
- Holocaust, { 1319, 1326.
- Holocaustum, {
- Holpen, (*pl*) helped, 3382, 3674.
- Holðe, possession, property, 1772.
- Hom, home, 1711.
- Homward, homeward, 1431, 2376
- Hond, hand, 104, 959
- Hondes, hands, 3383, 3385.
- Hor = or = before, 958. See *Or*.
- Hore, whore, 4082
- Horedom, whoredom, adultery, 3509
- Hore-men, adulterers, 4072
- Hore-plage, adultery, 530, 4067.
- Hornes, horn's, 3464
- Hostel, lodging, 1397 O Fr. *hostel*, *hostel*
- Hot, promise, 935.
- Hoten, { (*pp*) called, 101, 1566,
- Hotene, { 2522, promised 2508, 3704, 4098, 4118 See *Het*
- Hoteð, (*imp*) promise, 2510
- Hu, how! 3077
- Hu, how, 244, 295.
- Hun-frame, disadvantage, evil, 554. A S *unfreme*.
- Hunger, famine, 1513, 2150
- Hunger-bond, forcé of hunger, famine, 763.
- Hungrí gere, famine years, 2136.
- Huni, { honey, 2788, 3340.
- Hunige, {
- Hunkinde, unnatural, 534.
- Hunne, grant, 2249. A S. *unnan*, to grant
- Hunte, delay, 314
- Huntere, hunter, 1481.
- Hun-wreste, wicked, 537. A S. *uræst*, good, *unuræst*, base.
- Hure, our, 322, 2206.
- Hus, house, 1619, 2010
- Huses, houses, 1602.
- Hus-folc, household, 3139.
- I, { I, 309, 314, 315, 317.
- Ic, {
- Idel, 'in *idel*,' in vain, 3497.
- Ideles, idols, 3197.
- Idelhed, vanity, 28.

- Iglie, ugly, 2918 See *Uglie*.  
 Ilk = ilk, same, 73  
 Ilc, } each, 68, 119, 134 A S  
 Ilc, } *ælc*  
 Ilc, } same, 258, 313, 1184.  
 Ilke, same, 258, 313, 1184.  
 Ilc-kinnes, of each kind, 220.  
 Ilc-on, each one, every, 1379  
 Ille, ill, wicked, 1916, 4038,  
 4063, badly, wickedly, 1706,  
 4029.  
 In = him = him, 3887.  
 In-gon, entered, 1068.  
 In-wis = iwis, truly, indeed, 1515,  
 2521. A.S. *gewis*.  
 Iron, iron, 467.  
 Is, his, 482, 483, 1737.  
 Is = his, its, 327  
 Is, them, 1702, 1768, 1769, 1770,  
 1833, 1873, 1877, 2654, 2655,  
 3115, 3831, 3832.  
 Ist = is it, is there, 1121  
 It, they, 298, 1920.  
 It, there, 2808  
 Iurnes, days' journeys, 1291, 3696  
 Iusted, allied, intermarried, 1589  
 Iuel, } (sb) evil, 328, (ad) bad,  
 Iwel, } evil, 310, 502, 3718,  
 (adv) wickedly.  
 I-wis, } truly, indeed, 91, 109  
 I-wisse, } truly, indeed, 91, 109  
 I-wreken, avenged, 1856.  
 I-wrogt, wrought, 8215  
 Kagte, pret of *catch*, drove,  
 949  
 Kalues, calf's, 1013  
 Kamel, camel, 1398  
 Kameles, camels, 1365  
 Kenned, taught, 216. A.S.  
*cennan*, to adduce, to vouch  
 the truth.  
 Kep, care, heed, 939, 946, 1333,  
 2602. A.S. *cépan*, to *keep*,  
 heed  
 Kepen, to keep, look to, 2453,  
 3378.
- Kepte, kept, 2625.  
 Kepten, (pl) kept, 2772  
 Kid, made known, 2357  
 Kidde, made known, 1651  
 Kiddit, showed it, made it known,  
 1394, 1654  
 Kides, kids, 1535, kid's, 1967.  
 Kin, family, kin, 652  
 Kinnes, kin's, 756, 828  
 Kinde, natural, 78, native, 1279.  
 Kinde, kind, nature, 185, 250,  
 457  
 Kinde, kin, family, 488, 650  
 Kindelike, *kindly*, with natural  
 affection, 2500.  
 Kinderedes, kindreds, 4127  
 Kindes, kinsmen, 1549, 'in *hīndes*  
 wune,' kin-wise, naturally, 1345,  
 'afre *hīndes* wune,' after the  
 manner of relatives, 1652, fa-  
 mily's, tribe's, 1389, 3824  
 Kinge-riches, kingdoms', 2789.  
 Kipte, seized, 3164 O.N. *hīppa*.  
 See Allit. Poems, B. 1510, and  
 Gloss, s v *Kyppe*.  
 Kire, purity, 451, choice, 1536;  
 custom, 1693, 2451. A.S.  
*cýre*, choice; Ger. *hüren*, to  
 choose  
 Kiste, kissed, 1652, 2355  
 Knape, man-servant, 477, 482;  
 male, 2585 A.S. *cnápa*, a  
 man  
 Knapes, boys, 2573  
 Knaue, male child, 1151  
 Kne, degree, 444. A.S. *cneo*.  
 Knewen, (pl) knew, 2904.  
 Knigt, knight, 283.  
 Knol, knoll, top, 4129. A.S.  
*cnoll*.  
 Knownen, know, 2872; known,  
 3037.  
 Komen, (pl) came, 2577.  
 Kude = *cuðe*, could, 2114, 2366.  
 Ku[n]glond, kingdom, 1262  
 Kumeling, stranger, 834. O H  
 Ger. *chomeling*. O E *comeling*.

- Kumen, to come, 399, 984, 1007  
 Kumen, (*p p*) come, 902, 1536  
 Kuppe, cup, 2047  
 Kuð, renowned, 2666 A S  
*cūð*, known  
 Kuðe, could, 289
- La, lo' 3113  
 Lage, marriage, 538; 'in *lage*,' in  
 marriage, 2764. Cf Goth  
*luigan*, to marry, *luiga*, wed-  
 lock.
- Lages, } laws, 2446, 2456.  
 Laiges, }  
 Lagt, seized, 2081, 2621, caught,  
 3141 A S. *lahte*, pret of  
*laeccan*, to seize
- Laken, to fail, lack, 1231. O E  
*lac, lak*, fault Du *lach*, want,  
 fault, *laechen*, to decrease
- Laten = *leten*, to let, 3071  
 Laðes, barns, 2134. Dan *lade*.  
 Lay, law, 1201  
 Leate, (*imp*) leave, 1811.  
 Leateð, (*imp*) let, 3726.  
 Leaued, leafy, 3839  
 Lecher-crafte, lechery, 1064.  
 Lecher-fare, lechery, 776.  
 Lecherlike, lecherously, 770.  
 Lecherie, lechery, 3510  
 Lechur-hed, lechery, 1997.  
 Led, song, 27. A.S. *leoð* Ger.  
*lied*.  
 Led, (*p p*) brought, 649, (*imp*)  
 lead, 3607.  
 Ledde, (*pret*) led, 89, 92  
 Leddede = *ledde*, led, 3995.  
 Ledden = *ledde*, led, 2845  
 Ledden, (*pl*) led, 858, 1990.  
 Leded = *ledeð*, (*imp*) lead, pass,  
 398  
 Leden, to lead, 2193, pass, 304,  
 take up, 699, act, 2301, 2304.  
 Leddre, ladder, 1607.  
 Leet, left, 1280 A S *lætan*, to  
 leave (*pret. lét, p p lætēn*)  
 Lef, agreeable, pleasant, 340,
- 2664, dear, precious, 793,  
 1774, 3431, joyful, 4136  
 A S *leif*  
 Leifful, dear, precious, 155, 2524;  
 faithful, 3447  
 Legeð, lies, speaks falsely, 1281.  
 Leid, (*p p.*) laid, 817, 2426,  
 2427  
 Leide, (*pret*) laid, 943, 2693.  
 Leiden, (*pl*) laid, 1969  
 Leigen, (*pl*) lay, 1920.  
 Leiste, least, 198  
 Lerð, layeth, 3994.  
 Leman, wife, 782 A.S. *leof-man*.  
 Len, reward, 2838  
 Lene, lean, 2099, 2101, 2106.  
 Lene, grant, 4159  
 Lened, leaned, 1610  
 Lenen, lend, grant, 3170 A.S.  
*lénan*  
 Leng, } longer, 1594, 1736.  
 Lengere, }  
 Lentil, 1488  
 Lep, leapt, 2726.  
 Lepre, leprosy, 3690.  
 Lered, learned, 4.  
 Lerede, taught, instructed, 791,  
 2300, 2963; learnt, 1333.  
 Lereden, (*pl*) learned, 3137  
 Leren, to learn, 354. A.S. *lærān*,  
 to teach, inform.  
 Lereð, (*imp*) learn, 3486.  
 Les, less, 3595  
 Les, delivered, *loosed*, 2874.  
 Les, falsely, 3498. A S. *leus*,  
 false  
 Lese, lie, 3514  
 Lesen, loosed, 3152, deliver,  
 2897  
 Lesing, lies, 2578.  
 Lesse, less, 994.  
 Leste, least, 189.  
 Lested, } lasted, 600, 2952,  
 Lestede, } 4147  
 Lested = *lesteð*, lasteth, 111.  
 Lested = *lesteð*, (*imp.*) listen or  
 perform, 2510.

- Lesteful, everlasting, 304  
 Lesten, (*inf*) to last, 12, (*pl*) last, 4119  
 Lesten, to perform, 2906 Ger *leisten*.  
 " And thei ben false and traitorous and *lasten* not that thei bishoten" — (Mandeville)  
 Let, 'let ben' = let be, 1809  
 Let, pretended, 2168 A.S. *lētan*, to pretend (pret. *lēt*, p p *lēten*)  
 Let, left, 725, 809  
 Let, (p p) led, 476  
 Lete, (*sub.*) permit, 2796  
 Leten, (*inf*) to let, permit, 3056, lose, 767  
 Leten, (*inf*) forsake, 4142  
 Leten, (*pl*) left, forsook, 542, allowed, permitted, 629, 2610  
 Letten, to leave, 2612  
 Letting, hindrance, 1076, 3204  
 Lettre, letter, 993, 2527.  
 Leð, diminution, 3348  
 Leunes, lions, 191  
 Leue, dear, precious, 90, 2421, 2868, dearly, 49. A.S. *leóf*  
 Leue, grant, 2532.  
 Leue, leave, permission, 784, 805  
 Leuede, believed, 935  
 Leuedi, lady, 968, 980, 2616  
 Leueles, without leave, 1848.  
 Leuelike, kindly, 2275, gladly, joyfully, 3434.  
 Leuene, lightning, 3265  
 Leuenes, lightning's, 3046. Norse *ljón*, *ljún*  
 Leuerd = louerd, lord, 33.  
 Leues, leaves, 352.  
 Lewse, pasture, 1576 A.S. *lēsu* (acc. *lēswe*), *lēswian*, to pasture.  
 Ley, lay, 4113  
 Lich, } body, corpse, 2441, 2488, 4140 A.S. *lic*  
 Liche, } 2488, 4140 A.S. *lic*  
 Liches, bodies, 2447, 3206.  
 Licham, } body, 200, 350 A.S.  
 Lichame, } *līchama*, the (living) body.  
 Lichles, corpseless, 3164  
 Lidehlike, } treacherously, 3562,  
 Liðerlike, } wickedly, deceitfully, 1563 See *Liðer*  
 Lif, life, 176, 267, 504, 'in *lif*', alive, 1364  
 Ligber, Lucifer, 271 A.S. *lig-bér*, flame-bearing  
 Ligð, lies, 889  
 Ligt, light, 44, 53, 57  
 Ligt, descended, come upon, 2787  
 Ligt, soon, 2252  
 Ligten, to descend, 1983  
 Ligthlike, lightly, 1218  
 Lignesse, insight, knowledge, 1559.  
 Lik, like, 223  
 Likede, pleased, 2299, 4029  
 Likeles, dissimilar, 1726  
 Likenes, } likeness, 202, 678,  
 Likenesse, } 682, 684, 688,  
 Liknesse, } 2641.  
 Likenesses, 2701  
 Liket = like it, 205  
 Lim, lime, 2552  
 Limed, cemented, 562  
 Limes, limbs, members, 348, 352.  
 Lin, lie, 942, 3851  
 Lire, loss, 2920 A.S. *lyre*.  
 List = lust, desire, want, 978, 1230  
 Listen, to listen, 1220.  
 Listeðe, 2814. Read 'liste ðe'  
 = listen to thee  
 Listnedede, } listened, 1597, 2137,  
 Listenede, } 2222, 3403, 3538.  
 Lit, stain, 1968 O.N. *lita*, to stain.  
 Lið, lieth, 735, 812, 1916, 3892.  
 Lið, limb, 1804. A.S. *līð*.  
 Liðer, bad, vile, 369 A.S. *lyðer*.  
 Lue, life, 265, 629, 3806.

- Liue-dai, life, 652, liue dages, life-davs, life-time, 4119
- Liuede, lived, 777, 908
- Liuen, (*inf*) to live, 308, 573, 2044
- Liuen, (*pl*) live, 2496
- Liues, life's, 201, 496
- Liues, alive, 1477, 3042, living, 3802, 'of liues,' alive, 2834
- Liued, liveth, 503.
- Liwe, life, 3884
- Liwen, live, 4097.
- Loac = *loc*, gift, 1798. A S. *lác, gelác*
- Loar, loss, 177, 181 A S *lor*
- Loc, look, behold, 3331
- Lockende, looking, seeing, 2822
- Lodelike, loathly, 3030
- Loder-man, leader, 3723, 4110  
A S *láda-man*, O E *lodesman*, from A S *láda*, *ládu*, a way  
Of Eng *loadstar*
- Logede men, laymen, 2.
- Loke, (*imp*) look, take heed, 3511.
- Loked, kept, guarded, 193
- Loked, awarded, decided, 3810.
- Loken, to look, 2600, look to, take care of, 2771, 3193. A S *lócan*
- Looken, to keep from, abstain from, 215
- Lond, } land, 103, 208, 1843.
- Londe, } lands, countries, 3700.
- Londes-speche, (native) language, 18
- Lond-speches, languages, 669.
- Lond-weige, land-way, path, 2681.
- Lore, learning, wisdom, 3635.  
A S *lár*.
- Lordehed, lordship, 196.
- Lote, cheer, face, 1162, 2328  
S Sax. *lote, late*. O.N *læti*  
A S. *white*.
- Loten, features, 2258.
- Loten, to fail, 3131.
- Loð, loathsome, 369, displeasing, 1216, 1736 A S *læð*
- Loðt = *loð*, displeasing, 340
- Loðlic, loathsome, horrid, 749
- Louerd, } lord, 30, 275, 282,  
Louered, } 997. A.S *hlaford*
- Louerdhed, lordship, 190, 832
- Louereding, *lording*, lord, ruler, 833.
- Louerdes, lord's, 1388.
- Louerdis, lord's, 2272
- Lowe, flame, 643 O N *log*.
- Lude, loudly, 3585
- Luked, *locked*, closed, 3276
- Luken, (*pp*) enclosed, 94, 3779,  
shut, 362, beset, 2886
- Luket = *lukeð*, encloseth, 98
- Luten, to bow down to, 1926.  
A S *lutan*, to bow down to  
(piet sing *ledt*, pl *lutan*;  
pp *loten*)
- Lutten, (*met pl*) bowed down to, worshipped, 2163, 3550, 4070
- Luue, love, 8, 35, 51.
- Luue-bonde, power of love, 2692.
- Luued, } loved, 770, 1174
- Luuede, } loved, 549, 2152.
- Luuen, (*sb*) love, 635, 1517,  
2002, 4081.
- Luuen, to love, 1, 5, 9, 2042.
- Luuen, (*pl*) love, 49, 3586.
- Ma = mai, may, 295
- Mac, (*imp*) make, 3541
- Mad, (*pp*) made, 122, 184.
- Maden, (*pl*) made, 1992, 2960,  
2974
- Magnie = manige, many, 877.
- Magt, mighty, 584, 3797.
- Mai, may, 371.
- Maidenes, maidens, 1145, 1153,  
2749.
- Maidenhed, maidenhead, 1852
- Maked, *makeð*, maketh, 1591.

- Maked, made, 2470, 2515  
 Maken, to make, 278, 1269, 1312,  
 2018  
 Male, 'helles male,' hell's mail,  
 22  
 Malt, melted, 1017, 3337  
 Man = *mane*, many, 1488  
 Man, one, 1, 3, 1130  
 Mani, } many, 696, 836, 1362,  
 Manie, } 2392.  
 Manige, many, 413, 428, 437  
 Manige-fold, many fold, 2502  
 Manigon, many one, 630  
 Mankin, mankind, 240  
 Manliched, manhood, 23.  
 Manne, man, 366.  
 Mannes, man's, 141, 327, 501,  
 753  
 Manslagt, manslaughter, 485  
 Mat, foolish, doted, 1589 Du.  
 mat, exhausted, overcome,  
 Ger *matt*, feeble, faint  
 Mattlike, faintly, 1493.  
 Mayden-childie, girls, 2574.  
 Mede, reward, *meed*, 1419.  
 Medes, rewards, 3940  
 Meidenes, maidens, 1139  
 Meister, (*adj*) master, chief, 664,  
 3412, 3881, 3886, (*sb*) master,  
 2729, 3422.  
 Meistres, chiefs, 3756, 4072  
 Mel, *meal*, food, 1020, 1246,  
 1484, 1509  
 Melten, to melt, 99, 3579  
 Men, one, 750, 1127, 1293  
 Mene, company, fellowship, 501  
 A S *ge-mána*, a company, mar-  
 riage  
 "Forr druhtin haffde þanne sett  
 Amang Iudissken þeode,  
 Þatt nan ne sholde fledd ben  
 Dunh hæpenn macchess *máne*"  
 —(Orm 1 65)  
 Mengde, mixed, 3581  
 Mengen, to mix, 468. A S.  
*mengian*  
 Mengt, mixed, 1592.  
 Mengton, (*pl*) mixed, 544.
- Mental, mantle, 2026  
 Merci, *méicy*, 1241, 3602  
 Merk, } character, mark, 457,  
 Merke, } sign, 1003  
 Merke, boundary, 440, 3455, me-  
 morial, stone, 1887, 3490  
 Messe-song, mass-song, 2466  
 Mester, aits, devices, craft, 532,  
 536, duty, office, 3826 Lat  
*ministerium*, Span *menestre*  
 Met, (*sb*) measure, 439, 3333  
 Mete, *meat*, food, 573, 1487,  
 1492, 1498  
 Meten, devised, formed, 2701  
 Cf. *metedd*, painted (Orm 1  
 34, 36) A S *metan*, to mea-  
 sure, paint  
 Meten, meat, 363, 2255, 3657.  
 Meten, to meet, 2828  
 Mette, (*pet*) met, 888  
 Metten, (*pl*) met, 1790  
 Með, } mercy, pity, 195, 1044,  
 Meðe, } 2498, 3011, 3601,  
 4076. A S. *með*, measure,  
 moderation, *meðian*, to use  
 gently  
 Meðede, pitied, compassionated,  
 1242.  
 Meðelike, mildly, kindly, 1758  
 Meðen, to have mercy upon, to  
 spare, 1046. See *Með*.  
 Michel, } great, 1209, 1366, 1671.  
 Michl, } A S *mycel*.  
 Mide, with, 2478, 2963  
 Middel, } middle, 98, 288  
 Middil, }  
 Middel-erd, middle-earth, earth,  
 106.  
 Middel-hed, (*sb*) middle, 522.  
 Middes, world, the earth, 42  
 Midel, middle, 3159.  
 Midelerdes, middle-earth's, 521.  
 Midlest, middle, 427, 710.  
 Migt, 54, 56, 584.  
 Migte, mighty, 3038  
 Migten, (*pl*) might, 573, 876,  
 1147.

- Mightful, (*adj.*) mighty, powerful, 100, 2902, 2916, 3464, 4008, 4025, 4026, (*sb.*) mighty ones, 3755.
- Might, mighty, 546, 983
- Mikel, } great, 26, 389, 486, 1252
- Mikul, } See Michel.
- Milce, mercy, 3728 A S *mults*
- Milche, milk, 2788
- Milche = *Milce*, mercy, 3732, merciful, 2903, 3603
- Milde, kind, merciful, 128, meek, gentle, 1306, 1441.
- Mildelike, meekly, 1321, 1371, 1423, gently, 2778
- Min, mine, 1566, 1567.
- Mind, quantity, 3676
- Mirc, daik, *mu h*, 286 O N *myrkr*, dark, *myrha*, to darken
- Mirr, } merry, pleasant, 212,
- Mire, } 294, cheerful, 2258
- Miries, an error for *mine*, pleasant, 1038
- Mirknesse, darkness, 3104.
- Mis, (*sb.*) wrong, 206
- Misches = *mischose*, sinned, 190
- Misdede, misdid, sinned, 1847, 1890
- Misdedes, misdeeds, 3637.
- Misdon, misdone, 1680, 2642, 3054
- Miserlike, indistinctly, 2658. A S *misce-líc*, dissimilar, various.
- Misfare, to misbehave, 1911.
- Misleuede, disbelieved, 3906
- Misliked, } displeased, 1728, Mishikede, } 4011
- Misnumen, (*pp.*) sinned, 3091. See *Nimen*.
- Missen, to miss, lose, 3336 O N *missa*. Du *missen*
- Mistagte, misdirected, misled, 475.
- Miste, missed, 3872, 3874
- Miswuen, to miswive, marry unlawfully, 540.
- Miðe, cease, remain quiet, 3807. Du *miðen* to avoid, shun
- Mo, } more, 354, 414, 428
- Moo, } more, 354, 414, 428
- Moal = *mal*, speech, 81 Du. *mual* O N *mál*
- “ For Jesus o Grickisse *mal*  
Onn Englissch is, Hælennde.”  
—(Orm i 147)
- Mod, } mood, mind, 36, 128,
- Modd, } 333, 717, 3577 A.S.
- Mode, } *mód*
- Moder, mother, 122, 1421.
- Moderes, mother's, 1434
- Modi, *moorly*, angry, 2660, 2712 A S *móðig*
- Modilike, cruelly, 2584
- Mog, male relative, 1761 A S. *mæg*, (*n.*) a relation, kinsman, *mæge* (*f.*) a kinswoman
- Mogen, may, can, 3227
- Moned = *moneð*, month, 593, 597, 615
- Mone, moon, 132, 139, 141
- Monen, to moan, bewail, 180
- Mones, moon's, 144, 145
- Moneð, month, 145, 152, 619; months, 2592.
- Moo, more, 428
- Mor, moie, 511, 993.
- Morgen, morrow, morning, 247, 1161 A S. *morgen*
- Mogen-giwe = *morgen-gwe*, nuptial gift, 1428. A S *mogen-qfu*
- Morgen-quile, } morning while, a Morgen-quile, } short space of time, 3275, 3443, 3461.
- Morgen-tid, morning time, 59.
- Morwen, morrow, morning, 2305, 3162
- Moste, most, greatest, 189, 198
- Mot, } may, might, 1304, 1621,
- Mote, } 3488, should, 2645
- Moðed = *moded*, minded, 1584.
- Mouies, aunt's, 1651. Cp Du. *moei*, aunt. See *Mog*

- Mount, 2853  
 Mugen, (*inf*) to be able, 1818,  
 2090, (*pl*) 3017 A S *mágan*  
 Mune, (*imp*) bear in mind, 45  
 Mune, } to bear in mind, remem-  
 Munen, } ber, 197, 972, 1623,  
 2422, commemorate, 687,  
 3138 A S *ge-munan*, to re-  
 member, call to mind  
 Munen, (*pl*) bear in mind, 558,  
 1350  
 Munundai, Monday, 72.  
 Muneð, remembers, 2409.  
 Muniging, } commemoration, me-  
 Muning, } monial, 678, 1623,  
 3344, 3394  
 Munt, mount, 1744, 2773.  
 Munte, mount's, 3487  
 Murnen, to mourn, 2053.  
 Murning, mourning, 2908, 3205.  
 Musike, music, 460.  
 Muste, (pret of *mot*) might, 2624.  
 Muð, mouth, 2655, 3971.  
 Muðes, mouths, 2216.  
 Muwen, may, 3316 See *Mugen*.  
 Nagt, night, 1678, 3142, 3832.  
 Nailed, nailed, 564  
 Nam, took, 85, 200, 1218, seized,  
 482, 673, conceived, 1177,  
 came, 698, 1402, came upon,  
 1490, went, *took* the way,  
 744, 745, 1247, 1436. See  
*Nimen*  
 Name[n], name, 3497.  
 Narwere, narrower, 3965  
 Ne, not, 554, *et passim*.  
 Ne-gate, no-gate, no-wise, 3224.  
 Nede, necessity, 2161, 2165,  
 3165  
 Neddre, adder, serpent, 323, 369,  
 374.  
 Neddres, adders, serpents, 2930  
 Nedful, needy, 2130  
 Neet, neat, cattle, beeves, 2097.  
 See *Net*.  
 Neg, nigh, 833, 1234, 3320.  
 Negt = *neg it*, nigh it, 3964  
 Nerðere, } neither, 394, 1276  
 Neðer, }  
 Nemeld = *nemned*, assigned,  
 3533  
 Nemnen, name, call, 82, num-  
 ber, 4085. A S *nemnan*, to  
 name, call upon  
 Ner, near, 478, 1395.  
 Nest, nearest, next, 3791, 3021  
 Nestes, neighbour's, 3515 A S  
*nesta*, a neighbour  
 Net, } neat, cattle, 940, 2097  
 Neet, } A S *nytten*, *niten*, cattle,  
 beast O N *naut*, an ox  
 Netes, neat's, 3712  
 Neðe-les, nevertheless, 3853.  
 Neðer, downwards, 370  
 Neðer-ten, to descend, 3567  
 See *Ten*  
 Neue, } nephew, 724, 799, 1761  
 Neve, } A S *nefa*, Fr *neveu*,  
 O Fr *neve*  
 Neuere, never, 230, 1240  
 Newe, new, 694, 1286.  
 Newes, anew, 250.  
 Newelke, recently, 293  
 Nifte, niece, 1386. A S *nift*.  
 Nigt, night, 43, 76, 79  
 Nigtes, nights, 590  
 Nigent, } ninety, 990, 1027  
 Nigneti, }  
 Nile, will not, 1806.  
 Nim, take, 1720  
 Nimen, to take, 1042, 1739,  
 2362 A S *niman* (pret. *nám*,  
 p. p. *numen*)  
 Nið, envy, 373, 1915. A S *nið*,  
 malice, Ger *neid*, O N *nida*,  
 to abuse, disgrace *Niðing*,  
 a niggard, coward.  
 Niðede, envied, 1521.  
 Niðful, envious, 369, 1917.  
 Niðing, niggardliness, 3432  
 Nogt, not, 330.  
 Nogwer, nowhere, 1271.  
 Nolden, *pl*) would not, 3029.

- Nome, (*sb*) hostage, pledge, 2268  
 See *Nimen* .
- Nome, should take, 3341.
- Nomen, (*pl*) took, accepted, 1016, 1965, (*pp*) come, 3039
- Non, no, none, 223, 275
- Noten, use, enjoy, eat, 3144  
 A S. *notian*, use, enjoy
- Nov, now, 749.
- Nu, now, 356, 379
- Nuge, now, at once, 1328
- Numen, (*pp*) taken, 343, 366, 400, 409, 1316, smitten, seized, 2107, 2826, kept, 2268, passed, gone, 579, 594, 1142, 2485, 2753, 2769, practised, 1382
- Nunmor, no more, 788, 1118, 1420.
- Nutes, nuts, 3840
- Nyð, envy, 273. See *Nið*
- O, of, 111, 353, 674, 1196, 2330, 2556, 3577
- O = on, in, 81
- Oc, but = O E *ac*, 187, 213, 488, 852, 861 A S *ac*
- Oc, also, 54, 465. A S *eac*.
- Oc = *og*, ought, 197
- Of, in, 1355, 1901, from, 2390
- Of-dred, afraid, 3955.
- Offerd, afraid, 2844
- Offiz, office, 2071
- Offrande, } (*sb*) offering, 1298,
- Offrende, } 1309, 1312, 1314,
- Offende, } 3631; (*adj*) 1503
- Offreden, (*pl*) offered, 3619
- Offrendes, } offerings 1627, 3551
- Ofrendes, }
- Offrigt, } afraid, 2050, 2225,
- Ofrigt, } 3652, 3692
- Of-slagen, slain, 4077.
- Og, (*pres*) owe, 2187, ought, 1
- Ogen, (*pres pl*) ought, 15, would, 2054.
- Ogen, (*adj*) own, 884.
- Oget, ought, should, 324.
- Ogt, aught, 1793
- Ok, also, 944 See *Oc*
- Olde, old (ones), 3352.
- Olle, oil, 1548, 2458
- Olige oil, 1624
- Olike, alike, 2024
- Olues, olive's, 608
- On, after, 1751
- On, an eror for *of* = from, 649
- On, in, 4, 14, 38, 151, 161, 162, 164.
- On, one, 56, 185, 454, 665, 'on and on,' singly, 1639, 2323
- On-dreg, (*nnp*) endure patiently, 3319 See *Dreg*
- One, alone 134, 308, 974, 2015.
- Ones, once, 3288, of one, 1720, 1725, 1730
- On-telde afield, 1437
- On-kumen, invaded, 841. A S *on-cumun*, to enter in
- On-live, in life, alive, 2417, 3105, 3595
- On-morgen, } a morrow, in the
- On-morwen, } morning, 1093, 1161, 1417, 1680, 2305, 3162.
- On-nigt, } by night, 869, 1781,
- Onigt, } 2049, 2123, 3293.
- Onon, anon, at once, 1067, 1145.
- On-ros, arose, 1936 A S *on-risan*, to rise up
- On-rum, aside, apart, 4000, 4021. A S *rûm*, room, space, place
- On-sagen = *unsugen* = *unsaw*, reproach, 2045
- On-seken, (*pl*) attack, 851
- On-sel, } in time, betimes, timely,
- On-sele, } 1537, 2051 See *Sel*, *Sele*
- On-sunder, separate, apart, 148, 3909.
- On-þrist, athirst, 1229.
- Oo, ever, 111
- Ooc, oak, 1873.
- Opelike, openly, publicly, 2583.
- Opnede, opened, 3773
- Opperes, *hoppers*, locusts, 3096.

- A.S *hoppere*, a hopper Cf Eng grasshoppers
- Or, ere, before, previously, 48, 490, 645, 649, 658, 905, etc, 'or ðan,' ere that, 2435, first, 88, 490, 658, 905, 2929.
- Or, than, 1510, 2928.
- Orest, first, 2061
- Orf, cattle, 795, 883, 1642. See *Erf*, *Ereue*.
- Orgel, presumptuous, 3767 A S *or h, orgel* Fr *orgueil*
- Origt, aright, rightly, 1299, 2226
- Ostel, lodging, 1056 See *Hostel*
- O-sunder, asunder, apart, 58, 116
- Oten = *hoten*, called, 1131.
- Oðer, second, 93, 705.
- Oðer, or, 1940.
- Oðere, others, 1187, 2132, 2199, 3613.
- Oðer sum, 'some other,' 686
- Ougt, aught, thing, 121
- Ouer-cam, passed over, 1633
- Ouer-cumen, (p.p.) overcome, 2108.
- Ouer-flet, overflowed, 586. See *Flet*.
- Ouer-flowged, overflowed, 556
- Ouer-gon, passed, 1186, 1903, 3031.
- Ouer-man, ruler, 3424.
- Ouer-meten, passed over, elapsed, 1665.
- Ouer-pharan = *over-faren*, over-fare, pass over, 2487. See *Faren*.
- Ouertakeð, overtakes, 2313.
- Ouer-toe, overtook, 1756.
- Owen, should, 1944
- Owen, own, 120, 348, 1838.
- Owold, } signify, 324; happen, Awold, } 525 See *Awold*.
- Paid, (p.p.) 2215
- Pais, peace, 8, 2535
- Palme-tren, palm-trees, 3305
- Paradis, Paradise, 291, 406.
- Pert = *apert*, open, clear, 3292.
- Pilches, garments of skin, 377. A S *pylce*
- Piler, pillar, 3293
- Pilt, thrown, put, 2214 O E *pult* Dan *putte*, to put into
- Pine, (vb) torment, plague, 179
- Pine, (sb) sorrow, torment, 177, 244, 955, 2530, 2785, 3094
- Plage, play, lust, 537.
- Plages, plays, amusements, 3575
- Plaingen, to play, 2016
- Plates (of silver), 2370
- Pleide, played, 1214
- Plenteð = *plenté*, plenty, 3709
- Pligt, (sb) pledge, 1269, sin, offence, 'to *pligt*' = for the offence, 3611 A.S *pliht*
- Pligt, (vb) pledge, 1776, (p.p.) pledged, 1275, 2677
- Podes, toads, 2977. O N. *padda*, a toad.
- Polheuedes, tadpoles, 2977. Does it signify spade-headed, from O N. *pál*, a spade, as in pole-axe?
- Pore, an error for *gore* = *gure*, your, 2190
- Preige, prey, 4028
- Prenes, brooches, 1872. A S. *peon*, a clasp, bodkin. O N *prona*, to sew
- Present, (sb) 1831, 2273.
- Prest, priest, 3886, 3922
- Prikeð, pricks, spurs, 3964.
- Pris, honour, 292, 326, value, worth, 2247, 2700, riches, 2690.
- Prisun, prison, 2040, 2046, 2070.
- Prisuner, gaoler, 2042.
- Prisunes, prisoners, 2044.
- Prud, proud, 858, 1414, pride, 1966.
- Quad = *quead*, bad, evil, 536.
- Quad = *quoth*, said, 755, 929, 1041, 1045.

- Quake = *wake*, watch, 1054. The rhyme requires *quate* = wait
- Quamede, pleased, 1019. See *Quemedē*.
- Quam, whom, 1768
- Quan, } when, 16, 92, 418,  
Quane, } 576, 708, 721, 930.
- Quanne, Quan, since, 1817
- Quax, where, 1311.
- Quase, whose, 2870.
- Quat, what, 171, 324, 357, 634, which, 4160
- Quat, quoth, 1313, 1775
- Quatso, whatso, 1324
- Quað, (*pret*) quoth, 1311, 1371; in line 3988 read 'queð' (*imp*), speak.
- Quead, wretch, wicked one, 295, 4063 Du. *hwaad*, bad.
- Quede, promise, 1463 A S *cweðe*, a saying, *cwiddian*, to speak.
- Quemed, beloved (ones), 86 A S *cweaman*, to please, satisfy
- Quemedē, satisfied, 978, 1380
- Quemest, most pleasing, 3764
- Quemeð, easeth, lightens, 408.
- Quer, where, 762
- Quer-of, whereof, 366.
- Queðe = *quede*, word, 4011 See *Quede*
- Queðen, to speak, 3525, 4002, to promise, 2788, to enquire, 1792 A S *cweðan* (*pret. cweð*, *pp. ge-cweðen*)
- Queðen, (*pp*) called, 1496, promised, 3944
- Queðen, whence, 1401 O N. *hvaðan*
- Queðer, whether, 3272; which (of the two), 1471.
- Queðer-so, whether, 340, 491.
- Quhu, how, 20.
- Qui, why, 1759, 1760.
- Qui = quile, awhile, 4000.
- Quider, whither, 2600
- Quil = quile, which, 3631.
- Quile = what, 1572, which, 3764, how, 3212.
- Quile, while, 2041, 'ðor quile,' while, whilst, 205, 1104, 1106.
- Quiles; 'ðor quiles,' whilst, 186, 204, 574
- Quilke, (*pl*) which, 2080; what, 2350
- Quilum, whilom, formerly, 801, 1139, 1171, 1464
- Quit, white, 2810
- Quo, who, 359, 2821, 2822, 2823.
- Quor, where, 356, 714
- Quor-at, where to, 3237.
- Quor-bi, whereby, 573
- Quor-fore, wherefore, 1632
- Quor-of, whereof, 1314
- Quor-on. whereon, 1310
- Quor-so, where-so, 943, 3107.
- Quo-so, whoso, 924
- Quoðen, (*pl.*) spake, 2993, 3267.
- Quow, how, 1560.
- Quuad = *biquad*, ordained, 64.
- Quuad, quoth, 1021.
- Quuam, which, 696
- Quuan, } when, 190, 206, 991,  
Quuanne, } 2311.
- Quuat, what, 1310.
- Quuat-so-euere, whatsoever, 270.
- Quuen, queen, 296
- Quuo, who, 1003.
- Quuor, where, 2428, 2430, 2431.
- Quuow, how, 2732.
- Qwel = *quelc* = *quile*, which, 170
- Rad, hasty, 617, 2730, expeditious, 2481, eager, 3617; readily, quickly, 998, 1782. A S *rád*, ready, quick.
- Raken, to scatter, 2132. Sw. *raka*.
- Raken, to gather, 3324. A S *récan*, to reach. Du. *ráken*, to handle.

- Ranc = wrang (?) = was wrung (with pity), 1658
- Ranc, strong, 2105, 2108 A S. *ranc*
- Ransaken, to search, 2323. O N *ransala*.
- Ransakes, searchest, 1773
- Raped, hastened, 1221. Du *rap*, nimble O N *rapa*, to hasten
- Rapen, to hasten, 2376
- Rapeð, (*imp*) hasten, 2349
- Raðe, quickly, soon, 1784, 2313, 3664 A S. *hraðe*.
- Read, } counsel, advice, 401, 659,
- Red, } 1222, 1737, 2547,
- Reed, } 3808, 4064, instruction, 1515, 2830, device, plan, 309, 3663, 4059, remedy, help, 2996 A.S. *réd*, counsel, advice, opinion
- Reade se, Red Sea, 2670
- Rechede, interpreted, 2124
- Rechen, to interpret, 2086, 2122. A S. *recan*, to explain, interpret
- Reclefat, censer, 3782.
- Redde, advised, 3436
- Redden, (*pl*) consulted, 1145, advised, 2861. See *Read*.
- Rede, read, 34
- Rede, } red, 637, 640, 1256
- Rede, advise, 3118.
- Reden, to counsel, 1534 A S. *rédan*, to counsel (pret *réd*, p.p. *rédén*).
- Redes, advisest, 2934.
- Redi, readily, 998; ready, 1066
- Redles, foolish, wicked, 3574 A S. *rédleas*, rash.
- Ref, rough, 3726 A.S. *hreof*, rough, scabby.
- Reflac, robbery, 436, 3512. A S. *réflác*, spoil, rapine.
- Rein, rain, 3265, 3326.
- Rein-bowe, rainbow, 637.
- Reke-fille, April, 148, 3136.
- Rekelefat, } censer, 3761, 3800
- Reklefat; } A S. *récels*, incense, *récelſfiet*, a censer
- Reken, ready, 3485
- Reklefates, censers, 3787
- Rem, cry, outcry, 1962, 2613, 3858 A S. *hream*
- Ren, course, 1 A S. *ryne*, *rene*.
- Ren, swift, 3218 A S. *ryne*, course, race
- Reste, } (*sb*) rest, 11, 249, 252,
- Resten, } 400
- Restede, (*piet*) rested, 257.
- Resten, to rest, 1369
- Reu, } grieved, 1166, sorrowed,
- Rew, } 1828 A.S. *hreóvan*, to rue, grieve (pret *hreádu*)
- Reuen, spoil, 2802. A S. *reáflan*, to rob, spoil
- Reuhl, sorrowful, mournful, 1162 A S. *hreóulic*.
- Rew, bitter, 3151. A S. *hreów*, raw, fierce
- Rewde, } sorrow, grief, 2339,
- Rewðe, } pity, 2608
- Reweli, } = piteous, sorrowful,
- Rewli, } 1968, 2328. See *Reuhl*.
- Rewlike, sorrowfully, 3106 A S. *hreóulice*, mournfully.
- Reyn, rain, 582
- Riche-like, richly, 2442.
- Richere, richer, 1280, 3937.
- Rude, road, way, course, 3950
- Rif, widely known, renowned, 232, wide-spread, 1252. A S. *ryf*, rife, prevalent
- Rigesses, rushes, 2595. A.S. *risce*, *rixe*, a rush.
- Rigt, right, justice, 52, 451; rights, 3714, rightly, 885, 1565, mode, wise, 1270
- Rigted, set right, 3427
- Rigten, to righten, set right, decide, 3421, 3423, 3426 A S. *rihtan*, to righten, correct, govern, rule

- Rigt-wise, righteous, 418, 516, 1043
- Rigt-wised, } righteousness, 936
- Rigt-wished, } 3740
- Rimes, rhyme's, 1
- Rim-frost, rime, hoar frost, 3328  
A S *rim-forst*
- Ringes, rings, 1872, 2703.
- Risen, to rise, 4039
- Roche, rock, 256, 1138
- Rode, cross, 386, 388. A S  
*ród.*
- Roke, reek, smoke, 1163. A S  
*reác, réc*
- Ros, rose, 261, 1055
- Rospen, to *rasp*, diminish, 2132  
Du *raspen*, to grate
- Rotede, became rotten, 3342
- Ru, rough, 1539, 1544. A S  
*ruh*
- Run, discourse, conversation, 991. A S. *ruin*
- Sac-les, without strife, willingly, 916 A S *sacu*, strife, *sac-les*, without contention
- Sacrede, sacrificed, 612, 626, 938.
- Sad, separated, divided, 58, 116, 266, 1784, set apart, 208, scattered, 672. See *Shad*.
- Safte, an error for *sugte*, cure, heal (?), 470.
- Saft, a pole, 3899 A S *sceaf*, *sceft*, a shaft, pole
- Safte, making, work, 3628, creatures, 127 A S *sceaf*, a creature, created, made, formed, from *scapan*, to form.
- Safte, of form, 349
- Sag, saw, 26, 127, looked, 3901
- Sage, words, sayings, 4153. A S  
*sayu*, a saying, speech, *sav.*
- Sagen, saying, 14. See *soðe-sagen*. A S *sægen*, a saying
- Sagt, an error for *sag*, 1301. It  
may = *sag + it* = saw it.
- Sake[n], sake, 1392, 3731.
- Sal, shall, 12, *et passim*.
- Sal = salt, shalt, 1815.
- Salt, shalt, 1042, 1043.
- Salte, salt, 3280.
- Saltes, of salt, 1131.
- Saltu, shalt thou, 1041, 1813.
- Same, shame, 234, 302, 349, 351.
- Sameden, (*pl.*) assembled, gathered, 434. A S *sumnian*, to assemble, collect.
- Samen, together, 40, 398, 412.
- Samening, assembling, matching, 458, intercourse, 1442 A S. *samnung*, a congregation.
- San, infamy, shame, 373 A S *scénan*, to destroy, *scand*, disgrace
- Sane, sank, 1108
- Saip, sharp, 2989, 3577.
- Sat, set, 945
- Sat, treasure, money, 795, 881, 3169 A S. *sceat*, treasure, gift, money.
- Scaðe, harm, ruin, 302, 2314  
A S. *sceaðan*, *sceaðian*, to hurt; *sceaðe*, injury, loss.
- Schad, separated A S *scádan*, to separate, divide. See *Shad*, *Sad*.
- Sche, she, 235, 2619.
- Schet, shot, 475
- Scheten, to shoot, 474 A S. *sceðtan*, to shoot (piet *scent*).
- Schilde, shield, 2525 A S *scyldrn*, to shield
- Schinien, (*pl.*) shine, 153.
- Schir, sheer, sincere, 1835.
- Schoren, cut See *Abuten-schoren*.
- Scir, bright, 3848.
- Scit, city, 2415
- Sckaðe, harm, destruction, 850.  
See *Scaðe*.
- Sckil = *skil*, reason, 203 See *Skil*.
- Scrið, entreaty, 1419, 2021.
- Scriðed, urged, 1715.

- Scroð, urged, solicited, entreated, 1055, 1834, 2023, 2695  
 A S *scifðan*, to go (piet  
seidð)  
 Scioðt, an error for *scioð*, 339  
 Se, sea, 1123  
 Seck, sack, 2309  
 Seckes, sacks, 2213, 2223  
 Sed, seed, 121, 1613.  
 Sedes-kin, Seth's kin, 4042  
 Segen, (*pl.*) saw, 3222  
 Segeð, cometh, falleth, 2232  
     A S. *sigan*, to fall  
 Sei, (*imp.*) say to, tell, 3445  
 Seid, (*pp.*) said, 2425  
 Seide, (*pn et*) said, 277, 323  
 Seiden, (*pl.*) said, 903, 1083  
 Seien, to say, 1139  
 Seigen, (*pl.*) say, 917, (*inf.*) 2494  
     A S. *secgan*, *seggan*, to say.  
 Seilede, sailed, went, 3389  
 Serð, says, 1127, 1293, 1295  
 Seið, (*imp.*) say, 2350  
 Sek, sick, 1175  
 Seken, to seek, 3598  
 Sekenesse, sickness, 775  
 Sel, time, season, 417, 923, 1032,  
     1184, 1224, 1375, 1503, 1545,  
     2541, 2769, 3159, 'in sel,'  
     quickly, opportunely, 1095,  
     'at swilk sel,' at such time,  
     1204, 'on sel,' 'on sele,' in  
     time, timely, 1537. A S *scél*,  
     *seel*, time Prov E *seel*.  
 Sel, (*imp.*) sell, 1495  
 Selcud, marvellous, 3972 A S  
     *sel-cuðð* = seldom known,  
     wonderful, rare.  
 Seldom, seldom, 2181.  
 Seles = *selie*, good, 1542 See  
     *Seli*  
 Self, 'Self his kinde' = his own  
     kin, 1806, even, very, 2610.  
 Sel, blessed, righteous, 266, 1532,  
     1986, 2782, good, 2412, 4079,  
     fortunate, 1244, propitious, 31,  
     happy, blissful, 64. A S *sél*,  
     good, *sélig*, happy, blessed,  
     prosperous  
 Sel-red, good advice, help, 2514  
 Sel-sið, prosperity, 2546  
 Sel-spēd, bliss, happiness, pros-  
     perity, 240, 2138  
 Selkuð, strange, 1286 See *Sel-  
cuð*  
 Selkuðlike, wondrously, greatly,  
     1557  
 Sellic, } rare, wondrous, 466, mar-  
 Sell, } vellous, 1026, strange,  
     3260, 3957  
 Sellik, } wonderfully, miraculous-  
 Sellic, } ly, 1315, 1316. A S  
     *séllic*, *síllic*, wonderful  
 Selðe, } bliss, luck, fortune,  
 Selðhe, } 1023, 1341, 1404,  
     2001. A S *séld*, *geséld*, hap-  
     piness, felicity  
 Selðhelike, successfully, 1372.  
 Semelen = to assemble, 3865  
 Semelike, } seemly, 1007, 1504  
 Semlike, }  
 Semes, loads, 1368, 2373. A S.  
     *seam*  
 Semet, seemeth, 2169  
 Semeð, 1365 *Read semede*,  
     loaded  
 Sen, to be, 298, 1923, 3843.  
     Ger *sein*  
 Sen, (*inf.*) to see, 279, 956, to  
     look, 394, 2664, to look after,  
     take care of, 1663, 2628, choose,  
     take, 3723.  
 Sen, (*pl.*) see, 16, 140.  
 Sen, }  
 Sene, } visible, manifest, 74, 1173.  
 Sende, (*imp.*) send, 2820.  
 Senden, to send, 1683  
 Sendet, sendeth, 1412  
 Senkede = schenkede, poured  
     out, 322 A S *scenc*, drink;  
     *scencan*, to pour out, give to  
     drink.  
 Sent, (*imp.*) send, 2825.  
 Senten, (*pl.*) sent, 1970, 1973

- Senwe, sinew, 1805, sinews, 1804 A S *sineice*.  
 Sep, sheep, 1334  
 Seif, (*imy*) selve, 1685  
 Sei1, sorry, 408  
 Seri-mod, sorrowful-minded, 1850.  
 Serue, to serve, 1715  
 Serue, should serve, 3816  
 Seruede, served, 1692, 2051.  
 Seruen, (*pl*) serve, 4126  
 Seuen, to serve, 5, 1670, 1694, 3634.  
 Seruen, to deserve, 1686  
 Seruise, service, 1672, 1714, 3754  
 Set, made, 562.  
 Sete, seat, 278  
 Sette, planted, 1278  
 Setten, (*mf*) set, place, 2598  
 Seð, sees, 181, 196.  
 Seð, sod, seethed, 1487 A.S  
     <sup>seððan</sup>, to boil, seeth (pret.  
     <sup>seðð</sup>, p p *soden*)  
 Seue, seven, 489, 1825.  
 Seuend, } seventh, 445, 593,  
 Seuende, } 611.  
 Seuendai = seuend dai, seventh  
     day, 247, 607  
 Seue nigt, } se'nnight, a week,  
 Seuene nigt, } 609, 1687, 2952.  
 Seuenti, seventy, 706, 3665  
 Seweden, (*pl*) looked, gazed,  
     2661  
 Sex, } six, 575, 577, 578  
 Sexe, }  
 Sexte, sixth, 167, 199, 531.  
 Sextene, sixteen, 1907  
 Sexti, sixty, 663, 1475.  
 Sey, tell, 4114, say we, let us  
     say, 4162  
 Seyen, } say, 1445, 3561  
 Seyn, }  
 Sge, she, 1444, 1447, 1698  
 Shad, separated, 148 A S  
     *sceádan* (pret *sceod*, p p  
     *scaden*), to separate, divide.  
 Shauen, shaved, 2120  
 She, 1925
- Shent, destroyed, 754 A S  
     *scendun*, to shend, disgrace  
 Sheren, to reap, 2347  
 Shetten, (*pl* *pvet*) shut, 1078  
 Shewed = shewede, (*pl*. *pvet*)  
     showed, 1971  
 Shiftede, changed, 1732.  
 Shilde, } shield, 2525, 4157  
 Schilde, }  
 Shire, make clear, 2036.  
 Sib, } akin, 228, relatives,  
 Sibbe, } 2503 A S *sub*  
 Sibbe-blod, blood-relatives, 1468.  
 Sid, side  
 Siden = siðen, since  
 Sigande, sighing, 1436.  
 Sighē = sigðhe, sight, 518.  
 Sightelē, blind, 1528.  
 Sigt, sight, 1626, 2774  
 Sigðhe, sight, 335, 360  
 Sik, sighing, 1239. A S *sican*,  
     to sigh. Prov E *sike*  
 Siker, secure, safe, 869, 876,  
     1269 O Fris *sikur*, Ger  
     *sicher*  
 Sikerlike, certainly, surely, 1500 ;  
     with confidence, boldly, 2319  
 Silden, to shield, 214, 1788.  
 Sinfulhed, sinfulness, 180.  
 Sile = sel, time, 2978. See *Sel*.  
 Singe, sing, 34  
 Singede, sinned, 4066.  
 Singen, to sing, 27.  
 Singen, to sin, 172, 188. A S.  
     *singian*  
 Sinigeden, (*pl*) sinned, 2205  
 Sinne, sin, 182, 186  
 Sunnes, sin's, 553  
 Sunne-wod, sin mad, 1073.  
 Sir, sheer, pure, 518, 3580,  
     clearly, 3045 See *Scir*  
 Sired, enlighteneth, 327. A S.  
     *scír*, clear, *scýrian*, to divide.  
 Sitten, to sit, 279.  
 Sið, course, conduct, 274 A S.  
     *sið*, path, way. See *Seli sið*.  
 Siðe, time, 3093 A.S *sið*

- Siðe, } since, 84, 262, 2405 „  
 Siðen, } after, 237, afterwards,  
       509, 609, 1928 A S *siððan*  
 Siðen = *siden*, sides, 1295  
 Siðes, times, 1731, 1825  
 Skie, cloud, 3294, 3643.  
 Skies, clouds, 3463.  
 Skige, sky, cloud, 3255  
 Skil, } reason, discretion, wis-  
 Skkil, } dom, 193, 203, 1425,  
       ‘*wit skil*’, reasonably, 52 O N  
       *shil*  
 Skipperes, locusts, 3087  
 Skuden, (*pl*) skewed, changed,  
       1989  
 Slagen, (*pp*) slain, 509, 591  
 Sleckeðe, slaked, satisfied, 1230  
       A S *sleacian*, to slacken, Sw.  
       *stoka*, to droop.  
 Slen, to slay, 2837, 3729 A S.  
       *sléan*  
 Slep, slept, 967, 1605, 3466  
 Slepi, sleepy, 871  
 Slo, (*imp*) slay, 1939, 3505  
       A S *sléan*, O E (N<sup>a</sup>) *sla*  
 Slog, } slew, 483, 2668, 2685,  
 Slug, } 3474, 3913, 4081.  
 Sloge, slew, 3048  
 Slon, to slay, 1328, 1752.  
 Sloð, slays, 3964  
 Sluge, would slay, 3976.  
 Slugen, (*pl*) slew, 3916  
 Smaken, to scent, 2443 A S  
       *smæccan*, to savour, taste  
 Smale, small, 656, 2107, ‘wordes  
       *smale*’, easy words, 18, ‘speche  
       *smale*’, flattery, 4056  
 Smere, fatness, 1573. A.S.  
       *sméru*, fat  
 Smered, anointed, 2455, 2457.  
 Smerles, anointing, 2454. A S.  
       *smérls*, ointment  
 Smeren, to anoint, 2442, 2448.  
       A S *smérian*, to anoint.  
 Smette, smote, 2684.  
 Smit, smiteth, 3970  
 Smit, (*imp.*) smite, 3360.
- Smite, plague, 2990  
 Smiten, to smite, 3866, 4040  
 Smiten, (*pp*) smitten, 3867.  
 Smiten, (*pl*) smote, 2109  
 Smið, smith, workman, 466  
 Smot, smote, 2925, 2943  
 Snake, serpent, 2805  
 So, as, 15, 57, 331, 332, *et passim*  
 Sod, shod, 3149  
 Softe, soft, mild, 335, 3061;  
       pleasant, 2057, 2412, lust,  
       pleasure, 3647  
 Softere, (*adv*) softer, 3874  
 Sogen, saw, 3522, seen, 2785  
 Sogt, united, at peace, 1934, 2161.  
       A S *sah*  
 Sogt, (*pp*) sought, 848, 3189,  
       come near, 3130, ‘*was sogt*’,  
       = had come, 3707  
 Sogte, sought, 682, 1533, 1947  
 Sogten, (*pl*) sought, 1081  
 Solde, sold, 1843, (*pl*) 1955  
 Solstices, 150  
 Son, shoes, 2781.  
 Son, shone, 3293, 3614.  
 Sond, sand, 2718.  
 Sond, shame, 2714 A S *sceond*.  
 Sonde, messenger, 1414, 2313,  
       message, 3931 A S *sand*  
 Sonde, dish, 2295 A S *sand*  
 Sonder-man, } messenger, 1410,  
 Sondere-man, } 2791, 2871  
 Sondere-men, messengers, 1792,  
       1969.  
 Sondes, messengers, 1007, 1014,  
       2165, 4052  
 Sondes, messenger’s, 1434.  
 Sone, immediately, *soon*, 329, 343,  
       979, quickly, 1145, 1221,  
       ‘*sone so*’, as soon as, 1109  
 Sor, grief, heaviness, 512, 733,  
       1039, 1048, 1239, 1765, 3650  
       A S *sár*  
 Sor, sore, 3027  
 Sore, sorely, 1166, 3223.  
 Soren = shorn, reaped, 1919.  
 Sorful, sorrowful, 2326.

- Sorge, sorrow, 68, 302, 362, 512. A S *suh*
- Sorges, sorrow's, 360, 778.
- Soli, sorrowful, distressed, heavy, 974, 977, 1974, wicked, 1074
- Soni-mol, sorrowful-minded, 3520.
- Sort, lot, 1186
- Sort-leui, short-lived, 712
- Solwe, sorrow, 179, 268.
- Sorwes, sorrow's, 19, 716, 3742.
- Soth, foolish, 3635, 3688 A S. *sot*, a fool.
- Soð, } true, 17, 953, 1032, 1605,
- Soðe, } 2091, 2842, 3972, 'ben  
soð' = be accomplished, 2505
- Soð, } truth, 74, 2034, 2036,
- Soðe, } 2928 A S *søð*, truth,  
true.
- Soðe-sagen, sooth-saw, true story, 14
- Soule, } soul, 486, 4136.
- Sowle, } soul's, 496, 626, 2920
- Sowles, } soul's, 496, 626, 2920
- Sowen, saw, 3108
- Sowen, to sow, 2347.
- Sowles, souls, 4156
- Spac, spake, 925, 1753, 1758.
- Specande, speaking, 2821
- Speche, speech, language, 665
- Speeches, speeches, languages, 666, 668.
- Sped, *speed*, success, 25, abundance, 122; 'iwl sped,' misfortune, 310; 'in sped,' 'wið sped,' speedily, 935, 1083, 1221
- Sped, succeed, 1585
- Sped, succeeded, fared, 3314
- Speden, to prosper, succeed, 2303
- Sperd, fastened, enclosed, shut up, imprisoned, 22, 94, 384, 564, 2093
- Speken, to speak, 2016, 2027, 2710, 2827, 2832, 3400
- Speren, to shut up, 2194 A.S.
- sparran*, O N *sperra* See Hampole's P of C, 1 3835
- Spice-like, with spices, 2443, 2515
- Spices, 2247
- Spices-ware, spicery, 1952.
- Spien, to spy, 2172
- Spies, 2169, 2174.
- Spile, sport, play, 3462, multitude, 2977.
- Spiled, scattered, 3183
- Spilen, to play, sport, live joyously, 2532 A S *spilun*.
- Spirit, 203
- Spoken, (*pl. met.*) spake, 2913
- Spot, place, 3280
- Spotted, spotted ones, 1721
- Spred, (*p p*) spread, 650, 831.
- Spiedde, (*met.*) 490.
- Spredden, (*pl. pret.*) spiead, 2567
- Springe, spring, 581
- Sprong, sprang, 60, 247, 2740
- Sprung, (*pl.*) sprang, 1804, (*p p*) sprung, 4023.
- Spureð, spurs, 3970
- Sren, an error (?) for *fren*, to deliver, save, 1103.
- Srid, (*p p*) clothed, 379.
- Srid, } (*pret.*) clothed, 23, 271,
- Sridde, } 1539.
- Sriden, to clothe, 351. A S *scryð-dan* (*pret. scrydde*), to clothe
- Srifte, penance, 422, 3692.
- Sriðen = *sruden*, to deck, 1878.
- Srud, clothing, vestments, 176, 271, 795, 857, 2367, 3169. A S *scríul*.
- Staf, staff, 3149.
- Stalðe, theft, 1767 A S *stálu*
- Stalwurði, stalworthy, strong, 655, 864, 3714
- Stairf, died, 481, 658, 4133. A.S. *steorfan* (*met. stearf*, *p.p. stor-fen*), to die.
- Stede, place, 117, 425, 433.
- Steden, places, 3441.
- Steden, place, 1114.

- Steg, ascended, 319, 3527 See *Stigen*  
 Stele, steal, 3511  
 Stelen, to steal, do secretly, hide, 1035, hide from, 2594 A S *stélan*  
 Stele, rule, 3418, ruler, 3420 A S *steóran*, to rule, *steóra*, ruler, *steóre*, rule  
 Steres, rulers, 3413, 3415  
 Steres-men, rulers, 3417, 3429  
 Sterling, rule, government, 3410  
 Sterre, star, 132, star's, 134 A S *steor:ia*  
 Sterres, stars, 1921.  
 Steuene, } voice, 355, 622, 1285.  
 Steuone, } A S *stefen*  
 Sti, path, 3958 A S *stig*, a way, path  
 Stig, (*imp*) ascend, go up, 4100.  
 Stigen, (*pp*) ascended, 4130. A S *stígan*, to ascend, go (pret *stdh*, *pp* *gestígen*).  
 Stille, secretly, 2015, 2428, 2718  
 Stille, (*imp*) be still, 3319.  
 Stillen, to quiet, still, 3924.  
 Stinc, stink, 2556, 2975.  
 Stunken, stinking, 1164.  
 Stued, stirred, 3580, 3961.  
 Stirte, started, 2931.  
 Stið, stiff, stubborn, 1591, severe, 3266 A S *stíð*, *stýð*, firm, stiff.  
 Stiward, steward, 1991, 2255, 2263, 2712 A S *stiuward*  
 Stod, stood, 1019.  
 Stoden, (*pl*) stood, 3543  
 Stodet = stood it, 590  
 Ston, stone, 1120, 1604  
 Stonde, (*imp*) stand, 3760.  
 Stonden, to stand, 1607, 2639, 3666.  
 Stonden agon, (*pl*) opposed, 438.  
 Stondende, standing, 3149.  
 Stondes, standest, 2782  
 Stondeð, stands, 392.  
 Stong, stung, 3896, pierced, 4083.  
 Stor, great, 842 A S *stór*.  
 Storue, should die, 1958. See *Starf*  
 Storuen, (*pl* *piet*) died, 2975, 2982  
 Storuen, (*pp*) dead, 3162  
 Strekede, stretched, fell prostrate, 481 A S *stieccan*, to stretch  
 Strem, stream, 2096.  
 Streng, } stung, 479, 714. A S  
 Strenge, } *stieng*.  
 Strenge, strength, 3728. A S *stiengo*  
 Strengðe, } strength, 581, 673.  
 Strengðhe, } harm, 1075.  
 Strengthen, to make strong, 3410.  
 Strif, strife, 373, toil, 175, 503, grief, agony, 268, 716, 778, 779, 860  
 Striuing, strife, 804  
 Strond, strand, 2717.  
 Stiong, 1846, unpleasant, 2057.  
 Stronge, (*pl*) strong, 3713  
 Stund, time, 41, 2041, 3277, a *stound*, short space of time, moment, 2109, 2639 A S *stund*  
 Stunden, (*pl*) wait, abide, 3211, waited, 1987  
 Stungen, stung, 3901.  
 Sul, } (*pl*) shall, 303, 305, 1775.  
 Sule, } (*pl*) shall, 303, 305, 1775.  
 Sulde, should, 172, 175, 194.  
 Sulden, (*pl*) should, 958, 1326  
 Suldes, shouldst, 3984  
 Sulen, (*pl*) shall, 308, 316, 318, 3358  
 Sum, (*sing*) some, 337, 690, 834, 835, 'oðer sum,' 686  
 Sumdel, somewhat, 380  
 Sumertid, summertime, 1224.  
 Summe, (*pl*) some, 399, 401.  
 Sunder, separate, 991, diverse, 3808, 'sunder bles,' party coloured, 1729  
 Sundren, to separate, 468  
 Sundri, separate, apart, 393, 1985,

- 2354, 2414, 3239; diverse, 1798, several, 2551.
- Sune, } son, 46, 403, 1656
- Sunen, } Sunedai, } Sunday, 71, 261
- Sunenday, } Sunen, sons, 2175, 2899, 3481
- Sunen, to bear a son, 981.
- Sunen, to shun, 1864.
- Sunes, sons, 529, 540, 1251
- Sunes, son's, 1984, 'on *sunes stede*' instead of a son, 723, 2629, 2637
- Sungen, (*pl*) sang, 3288.
- Sunken, (*pp*) sunk, 754, (*pl*) sank, 3775
- Sunne, sun, 132, 139
- Sunnes, sun's, 143
- Surgerun, } sojourn, 64, 2696,
- Suriuren, } 3308.
- Suriurn,
- Suð, south, 829
- Suðen, south, 1167
- Sunen, *shoefel*, driven, 107
- Swanc, toiled, laboured, 2014, 2877, travelled, 1657. See *Swinken*
- Swart, black, 286 A.S. *swænt*
- Swem, grievous, afflicting, 391; grieved, 1961.
- Swep (*lit.* stroke, force), meaning, 2086, 2112.
- Swer, (*imp*) swear, 3498.
- Swerd, sword, 1307, 1327
- Sweren, (*pl*) swear, 1964.
- Swerdes, of sword, 3721.
- Swet, } sweet, nice, 210, 382,
- Swete, } 1484, 3302
- Sweuene, dream, 224, 1753 A.S. *swefen*
- Swide = *swiðe*, quickly, 2726
- Swike, unfaithful, 2845. A.S. *swic*.
- Swike-dom, treachery, deceit, 2883
- Swile, such, 143, 407, 417, such as, 3620.
- Swinacie, quinsy, 1188
- Swinc, toil, labour, 268, 363, 2554, 2555 A.S. *swinc*
- Swing = *swinc*, toil, labour, 566.
- Swinked, laboured, 4018
- Swinken, to labour, 3778 A.S. *swincian*, to toil (pret *swánc*, p.p. *swuncen*).
- Swinkes, labour's, 175.
- Swiðe, very, 334, 1645; quickly, 1009, 1086, 1537. A.S. *swið*, *swiðð*, great, strong
- Swiule = *swiule* = *swile*, such, 632. A.S. *swiule*.
- Swog, swoon, 484
- Swolgen, (*pp*) swallowed, 1976. A.S. *swolgen*, p.p. of *swelgan*. to swallow
- Swor, sware, 1338
- Swoen, (*pp*) sworn, pledged, 824, 1525
- Swotes, of sweat, 364. A.S. *swát*.
- Swunken, (*pp*) toiled, travelled, 1656 See *Swinc*.
- Tabelles, tables, 3535
- Tabernacle, 3174, 3623
- Tac, (*imp*) take, 1287, 3497.
- Tagt, (*pp*) taught, directed, 3623, 3746.
- Tagte, (*pret*) taught, showed, 458, 1243, 1954.
- Tagte, (*adj.*) assigned, promised, 827
- Tagten, (*pl*) taught, 1096
- Take, touch, 3456
- Takel, tackle, furniture, goods, 883
- Taken, to take, 1318, 3323
- Taken, to assign, give, 1340.
- Tale, speech, language, 450, tale, story, 321, reckoning, number, 141, 1673, 2891, 4092, heed, account, 548. A.S. *tal*.
- Tame, quiet, 1482.
- Tamehed, quietness, docility, 1485.

- Taune, (*imp.*) let him show, 3424  
 Tauned, } (*pret.*) showed, 636,  
 Taunede, } 757, 3444.  
 Taunen, to show, 1022, 1290.  
 Du. *toonen*.  
 Taunet = *taune it*, let him show it, 3422.  
 Tawned, } showed, 1294, 4118  
 Tawnede, } showed, 1294, 4118  
 Tawnen, to show, 2034, 2126.  
 Techēn, to teach, 2792  
 Teding, sucking, 1208 A.S.  
*tiedrian, tyddrian*, to propagate, nourish, feed.  
 Teen = *ten*, to go, 1344. A.S.  
*teón*, to pull, go, lead (*pret.*  
 sing. *teah*, *pret.* pl. *tugon*, p.p.  
*togen*).  
 Te, the, 2756  
 Teg, went, 320, 1135, 3644. See  
*Teen*.  
 Teld, tent, 3769 A.S. *teld*.  
 Teldes, tents, 3442.  
 Telled = *telleð*, telleth, 17.  
 Tellen, to tell, 651, 2755, to  
 reckon, 87; recount, 497.  
 Telleð, tells, 414.  
 Temple, 1296.  
 Ten, (*inf.*) proceed, go, 934, 1238,  
 1953; lead, 1913, draw, 3005  
 See *Teen*.  
 Ten, (*pl.*) go, 856, 3210  
 Tende, tenth, 597, 704, 3141  
 Tene, sorrow, grief, affliction,  
 2992. A.S. *tebna*, injury, re-  
 proach; *teonan*, to anger, in-  
 cense.  
 Ter, tar, pitch, 662. A.S. *tearo*.  
 Teres, tears, 364, 2356  
 Teres, of tears, 2288, 2342.  
 Terred, tarred, 2596.  
 Teten, teats, breasts, 3480.  
 Tette, teat, pap, breast, 2621  
 A.S. *tite, titte*.  
 Tgeld = *telt*, tent, 2025. See  
*Teld*.  
 Tgelt, encamped, pitched tents.  
 A.S. *teldhan*, to pitch a tent  
 Tgen, ten, 3413, 3418  
 Tgen, (*pl.*) = *ten*, belong, 3824  
 See *Teen*  
 Thaunen, show, declare, 32. See  
*Taunen*  
 Then, ten, 3305  
 Then = *ten*, go, 1514. See *Ten*.  
 Tho = *to*, two, 731  
 Tholen, suffer, 508 A.S. *pólan*,  
 to suffer, bear, endure  
 Tid, } time, 59, 263, 1507. A.S.  
 Tide, } *tid*  
 Tidi, in good condition, beautiful,  
 2105. O Sw. *tidig*, beautiful.  
 Cf. Shakespeare's use of *tidy* =  
 plump, well-conditioned  
 Tidelike, soon, quickly, 2752.  
 A.S. *tidlice*  
 Tiding, } tidings, message, 396,  
 Tidding, } 407, 134, 2907  
 Tidlike, quickly, 1231, 3353 See  
*Tidelike*  
 Tigel, tile, brick, 461, 662, 2552.  
 A.S. *tigel*.  
 Tigeles, bricks, 2891.  
 Tigðe, *tithe*, tenth, 895. A.S.  
*teogeða*  
 Tigðes, tithes, 1628.  
 Til, till, until, 85, 254, 255, to,  
 879, 945, 1606. O N. *til*, to  
 Tile, gain, 1519. A.S. *til*, fit,  
 good, *tilian*, to honour, to get,  
 obtain  
 Tilen, to earn, 363 A.S. *tilian*.  
 Tiliere, tiller, 1482.  
 Tillede, (*pret.*) cultivated, 1278.  
 Timed, (*p.p.*) prospered, 4024.  
 Timede, (*pret.*) prospered, 3392.  
 Timen, to occur, happen, befall,  
 1763, 3820. A.S. *getimun*,  
 to happen, fall out.  
 Timen, to prosper, 1023, 2361,  
 4010.  
 Timen, to teem, bring forth, 983.  
 A.S. *timan*, to teem.

- Timeð, prospereth, 4010  
 Timing, } fortune, success, 1194,  
 Timinge, } 4016, welfare, 954  
 Timinge = *time ge*, wait ye, 3762  
 Timinge, season, opportunity, 31,  
 circumstance, occurrence, 1244,  
 2644, 3394  
 Tin, thine, 926.  
 Tines, losest, 3518. O N. *tyna*,  
 to lose.  
 Tis, this, 334  
 To, two, 423, 2653  
 To-bar, falsely accused, 2146  
 To-bolen, swollen with pride, 970  
 Toc, took, 723, 937, 2654, took  
 up, 1690, gave, 1416, con-  
 sidered, 1751  
 Tockenes, *tokens*, signs, miracles,  
 2860.  
 To-dragen, *to-draw*, to tear in  
 pieces, 191.  
 To ful in wis, fully, completely,  
 2521  
 Tog = *toc*, gave, 1676.  
 Tog (pret of *ten*, to go), went,  
 607. See *Teen*  
 Togen (p.p. of *ten*, to go), gone,  
 3647  
 To-guder, } together, 1898, 2352,  
 To-gidere, } 3779.  
 Tok, took (notice), 945.  
 Toke, (*subj.*) gave, 1531.  
 Token, (*pl.*) took, 2200.  
 Token, sign, miracle, 635, 646,  
 2803, 2914.  
 Tokenede, betokened, 248.  
 Tokenes, signs, miracles, 2813.  
 Tokeneð, } betokeneth, 638, 640  
 Toknet, }  
 Toknes, signs, miracles, 140, 153  
 2997.  
 Tok-ning, token, memorial, 1624  
 Tol, tool, 469; tools, 883.  
 Told, (*p.p.*) reckoned, 1358,  
 2912  
 Tolde, (*pret.*) told, 1401, 1403.  
 Tolden, (*pl.*) told, 2221, 3711.  
 Ton, one (first), 1010, 2196, 2704.  
 To-samen, together, 2109, 3145.  
 See *Sumen*  
 To-tien, tear in pieces, 2089  
 Toð, tooth, 4148  
 Toðer, other, 2724, second, 619.  
 Toðere, (*pl.*) others, 1041, 2340.  
 To-wis, truly, 3992  
 Tleen, trees, 1127, 1278  
 Tregest, disregardest, 3975. A S.  
*ge-tregan*, to disregard, *tregian*,  
 to trouble, vex, or = *treyst*  
 = betrayest  
 Tren, trees, 3305  
 Trew, tree, 3301 A S *treow*  
 Trewe, true, 720. A S *treówe*.  
 Treweðe, truth, fidelity, 'wið  
*treweðe*, faithfully, 2304 A S.  
*treónð*, truth, confidence  
 Trewed, } believed, 1031, 2385.  
 Trewid, } A S *tréwian*, to trust,  
 believe.  
 Trewið, believes, 2037.  
 Trewðe, truth, 2458, 2459; troth,  
 1524, 1776, fidelity, 1270;  
 pledged word, 2336. A S.  
*treið*, *treowð*, truth, troth,  
 pledge.  
 Tribuz, tribes, 3813.  
 Trike, stream, 2947.  
 Trimede, brought forth, 1198.  
 Trimen, to teem, conceive, 1024.  
 A S *getrymian*, to dispose,  
 bring forward, *trymian*, to  
 provide, prepare  
 Troken, to fail, 105. A S. *trucan*,  
 to fail, diminish.  
 Troweden, (*pl.*) believed, 1092.  
 A S *tríwan*, to trust  
 Troweð, 2814. *Read Trowe ðe*,  
 believe thee.  
 Truke, failure, default, 3508.  
 See *Troken*.  
 Trume, host, company, 1829.  
 A S *truma*, a troop, band.  
 Tuderande, fruitful, 164  
 Tudered, begotten, 630. A S.

- tyddrian*, to propagate, propagate  
Tuen, between, 3802  
Tun, } town, 713, 1102, 2311,  
Tune, } 2570 A S *tún*  
Tunde, surrounded, 866 A S  
    *týnan*, to hedge in, enclose.  
Tunes, towns, 856  
Tunge, tongue, speech, 372,  
    3158.  
Tunges, tongue's, 2656  
Tur, tower, 661  
Turles, (*lit* doves) quails, 3676  
Turn, turning, course, 63, 79  
Turtul, turtle (dove), 944.  
Twelfte = *twelfe*, twelve, 3829.  
Twelwe, twelve, 663  
Twen, between, 804  
Twenti, twenty, 620.  
Twentiðe, twentieth, 3641.  
Twie, twice, 808.  
Twie-wifing, } bigamy, 450, 485.  
Twin-wifing, }  
Twin, two, 4020  
Twin-manslagt, double homicide,  
    485  
Twinne, two, 2367, 3248.  
Twinne-del, twofold, 1510.  
Twred, perplexing, conflicting  
    A S *treyd-ædl*, of two opinions,  
    differing  
Two, to, 1292.
- Ða, then, 1901 A S *þa*.  
Ða = Ðat, that, 2190  
Ðad = Ðad, that, 311  
Ðan, } then, 9, 999, 1003, 2680,  
Ðane, } than, 144, when, 17,  
Ðanne, } 182, 2072, that time,  
    ‘bi Ðan,’ ‘bi Ðanne,’ 1023, 3706;  
    ‘ear Ðanne, or Ðan,’ 38, 2435;  
    ‘fro Ðan,’ 188, 3201, ‘til Ðan,’  
    471, 1870, ‘to Ðan,’ 867; ‘to  
    Ðan,’ for that purpose, 2792  
Ðanc, (*imp*) give thanks to,  
    1320  
Ðarð, need, 3778.
- Ðat, (*dem ad*) that, 1, 43, 54;  
    what, 2020, 2032  
Ðat-offe = Ða-n-offe, thereof,  
    2422  
Ðauen, permit, allow of, 3139  
    A S *þafian*, to suffer, permit,  
    allow  
Ðe, (*rel pron*) which, who, 2,  
    269, *et passim*  
Ðe = Ðo, then, 1416  
Ðe = *the*, 778, *et passim*  
Dear, there, 1090  
Ðeden, nations, peoples, 2302  
Ðeg, prospered, thronged, 2012.  
    See Ðen  
Ðef = Ðeg, property, quality,  
    taste, 3340  
Ðef, thief, 1773.  
Ðefs, thief's, 538  
Ðeft, theft, 3512.  
Ðei, they, 573.  
Ðelde = *gelde*, (*subj*) requite,  
    1713.  
Ðen, thrive, 803, 1550, 2645;  
    prosper, 4007 A.S. *þeón*, pret.  
    *þeán*, *þuh*, p p *geponen*, to  
    thrive, flourish, grow, increase  
Ðengen = Ðenhen, to think,  
    1571.  
Ðenk, (*imp*) think, 3563  
Ðhenke, (*subj*) think, 2072  
Ðenken, } think, 393.  
Ðhenken, }  
Ðer, } there, 337, 850.  
Ðere, }  
Ðer-fore, therefore, 747.  
Ðer-in, therein, 2068  
Ðer-of, thereof, 1659  
Ðer-on, thereon, 1778  
Ðes, this, 3967  
Ðes, } these, 941, 1643, 2190,  
Ðese, } 3697.  
Ðeself, thyself, 934.  
Ðeðen, thence, 65, 208, 725,  
    1236 O N. Ðaðan.  
Ðeuwe, custom, 1382 A S. *þeðic*,  
    manner, habit, behaviour.

- Ðewe, courtesy, respect, 2757.  
 Ðewed, behaved, conducted, 1914  
 Ðewes, virtues, 4159  
 Ðgere = *gere*, haste, 4052.  
 Ðhanc, thanks, 1659  
 Ðhankede, thanked, 3405  
 Ðhauen, to tolerate, endure, 275  
 See *Ðauen*  
 Ðheg, } throng, 1266, 2779 See  
 Ðehg, } *Ðeg*, *Ðen*  
 Ðhenken, think, 393  
 Ðhenkeð, thinks, 2028  
 Ðherknesse, darkness, 3102.  
 Ðhikke, thick, 3102.  
 Ðhing, } thing, 301, things, 29,  
 Ðhunge, } 52, 297, 300, affairs,  
 Ðing, } 3378.  
 Ðhinges, things, 280  
 Ðhog, though, 3978.  
 Ðhogen, throng, increased, 1480,  
 2567 See *Ðen*  
 Ðholede, suffered, 778. See  
*Ðolede*.  
 Ðhogt, mind, 2167; anxiety,  
 2111, thought, 1149, purpose,  
 1579.  
 Ðhogt, seemed, appeared, 407,  
 Ðhogte, } 436, 438, 491, 1469,  
 Ðhugte, } 1765, 1849, 2064,  
 Ðhute, } 3260. A S *púcan*  
 Ðuhte, (pret. *púhte*), to seem  
 Ðhogte, (pret.) thought, 319  
 Ðhowtes, thoughts, 3544  
 Ðhre, thre, 55, 152, 563.  
 Ðhride, } third  
 Ðhride, }  
 Ðhrowing, agony, suffering, 1317.  
 A S. *píowung*, from *píowan*, to  
 suffer  
 Ðhu, thou, 361, 362, 397  
 Ðhunder, } thunder,  
 Ðhunerg = *Ðuner*, } 1108, 2900.  
 A S. *púnor*.  
 Ðhurg, } through, 588, 2192.  
 Ðhurge, }
- Ðhusant, } thousand, 489, 577,  
 Ðhusent, } 654  
 Ðider, } thither, 1068, 1366,  
 Ðidir, } 1402, 1844.  
 Ðicke, thick, thickly, 2988.  
 Ðig = thick, 564.  
 Ðin, } thy, 397, 1764.  
 Ðime, }
- Ðing, affairs, 3378  
 Ðinken, to seem, appear, 234.  
 Ðinkeð, seemeth, 391, 2403. See  
*Ðhogt*  
 Ðis, } these, 1083, 2125, 2131,  
 Ðise, } 2527.  
 Ðisternesse = *cisternesse*, pit,  
 1942  
 Ðisternesse, darkness, 58. A S  
*pýste*, dark, *pósterne*, dark-  
 ness  
 Ðit = *Ðis*, this, 1233  
 Ðo, those, 305, 875, 2099 A S *pá*  
 Ðo, the, 1303, 2110  
 Ðo, then, 424, 717. A S. *pá*.  
 Ðoa, then, 840  
 Ðog, } though, nevertheless, 4,  
 Ðoge, } 1794, 1928, 2404, 2908,  
 3807, 3808.  
 Ðogen, (pl.) throng, flourished,  
 2342  
 Ðogt, thought, mind, 1558, 2013,  
 purpose, intention, 1072, anx-  
 iety, 1433, 'kinde Ðogt', na-  
 tural affection, 2254.  
 Ðogt, }  
 Ðogte, } seemed, 948, 2015, 2298.  
 Ðoht, }  
 Ðogte, thought, 333, 1089.  
 Ðohgateful, anxious, 1437.  
 Ðole, forbearance, 3496  
 Ðolede, suffered, 1180.  
 Ðolen, (inf.) suffer, 3664; (imp.)  
 3457, (pl.) 3445. A S *pólan*,  
 to suffer, bear, endure.  
 Ðoo = *pó*, then, 3135.  
 Ðor, } there, 211, 222, 279,  
 Ðore, } 2270, where, 438, 757,  
 1520.

- Ɖor-agen, } opposed thereto, 2797,  
 Ɖor-gen, } 3730  
 Ɖor-after, thereafter, 146  
 Ɖor-bi, thereby, 1458, 2106  
 Ɖor-buten, thereabout, 566, 3625.  
 Ɖor-fore, therefore, 1215  
 Ɖor-fra, } theieffrom, 112, 2880  
 Ɖor-fro, }  
 Ɖor-in, } therein, 42, 746,  
 Ɖor-inne, } 1104, 3634  
 Ɖor-mide, therewith, 2656  
 Ɖor-mong, thereamong, 3265.  
 Ɖor-of, thereof, 234, 329.  
 Ɖor-offen, thereof, 2403.  
 Ɖor-on, } thereon, 196, 464,  
 Ɖor-one, } 1116, 3398.  
 Ɖor-onne, }  
 Ɖor-quiles, whilst, 574  
 Ɖore-to, besides, 589.  
 Ɖor-til, besides, 2371.  
 Ɖor-to, thereto, 3824.  
 Ɖor-vnder, thereunder, 3184.  
 Ɖor-uppe, thereup, 1609.  
 Ɖor-vten, thereout, 3364.  
 Ɖor-wið, therewith, 379.  
 Ɖornes, thorns, 1334  
 Ɖot = Ɖoðer, the other, 2702  
 Ɖowgte, thought, 295  
 Ɖral, thrall, slave, 2881  
 Ɖraldom, slavery, bondage, 2322.  
 Ɖralles, slave's, 971  
 Ɖralles, slaves, 3720  
 Ɖre, three, 647, 1006  
 Ɖreated, threatened, 4125  
 Ɖret, threat, 2021.  
 Ɖrette, (pret.) threatened, 2023,  
     3729  
 Ɖriddne, third, 761, 1301  
 Ɖrist = Ɖriste, (pret. pl.) thrust,  
     2110.  
 Ɖrist, thirst, 977, 3354.  
 Ɖrittæde, thirtieth, 3311  
 Ɖrosing, chaos, 43 A S. *þrōsm*,  
     chaos, heap, smoke  
 Ɖrowede, suffered, 1180. See  
     Ɖhrowing  
 Ɖu, thou, 363, 1084.
- Ɖugte, seemed, 1099.  
 Ɖund = *gund*, over, above. See  
     NOTES.  
 Ɖurg, } through, 195, 377,  
 Ɖhurg, } 2192  
 Ɖurg-vt, throughout, 3704  
 Ɖurfe, needed, 234 A S *þearfan*,  
     to need, behove (pret. *þoſte*).  
 Ɖusent, } thousand, 527, 3412.  
 Ɖhusent, }  
 Ɖusse, thus, 308  
 Ɖweit, obstinate, contrary, 3099.  
 Ɖwerted, thwarted, 1824 A S.  
     *þuccar*, *þær*, froward, cross,  
     *thwartz*.  
  
 Vgging, fear, dread, 950, 2826.  
 O N. *ugga*, to terrify. See Ham-  
     pole's P. of C, ll. 6419, 6683.  
 Uglike, ugly, horrible, 2805.  
 Vn-achtled, untold, 796. A S  
     *æht*, value, estimation. O E.  
     *ahtle*, to estimate, endeavour.  
 Vn-bente, unbent, 483  
 Vnbiwen, unexpectedly, 3777.  
     See *Wenen*, *Wen*.  
 Un-bond, unbound, opened, 2223.  
 Vn-buxumhed, disobedience, 345;  
     helplessness, unlithesomeness,  
     rigidity, 346. See *Buxum*.  
 Unc, us two, 1776 A S *unc*.  
 Vncircumcis, uncircumcised, 2841.  
 Unclene, unclean, 1867.  
 Vndede, undid, opened, 581,  
     3971, removed, 2955; vio-  
     lated, 3014.  
 Under-don, subdue, 4041.  
 Under-feng, received, 480.  
 Under-fon, receive, 1679. A S.  
     *under-fón*, to take (pret. *under-*  
     *feng*)  
 Vnder-gon, deceive, 1147; take  
     up, 1160.  
 Under-leiden, supported, 3388  
 Under-let, under-lay, lay under,  
     3188. A S *lítan*, to stoop,  
     lie at the bottom (pret. *leát*).

- Under-nam, perceived, 1553; questioned, 2728 A S *under-niman* to comprehend, take
- Vnder-numen, taken unawares, surprised, 2135, 3221
- Vnder-stod, bore, 1467, accepted, received, 2275, 2393, 3434, understood, 2210
- Vn-don, undone, opened, 385, 603, removed, 3902.
- Vn-don, to explain, 2114.
- Vndren = *undern*, the time extending from nine to twelve in the morning, 2269. A S *undein*
- Vn-drincled, undrowned, 3280 O E *drinlle*, to drown.  
" Alle drenkled thorgh folie " —(Robt of Brunne, p 241)
- [Vn]eðe, uneasy, disturbed, 3924
- Vn-ended, everlasting, 3518
- Un-eðes, with difficulty, scarcely, 2341. A.S. *unedðe*
- Unfer, diseased, 2810 See *Fer*
- Un-flame, disadvantage, 1566, sorrow, 3037. A S *unfreme*.
- Un-framen, be hurtful, 1213.
- V[n-]frigt, fearless, bold, 3713.
- Vnghere = *ungare*, unexpectedly, 3047. A.S. *un-gearu*, un-prepared, sudden.
- Vn-hileden, uncovered, 2976.
- Vn-hillen, disclose, 1912. A.S. *unhēlan*, to unhele, reveal, uncover.
- Unkinde, unnatural, 449, 1113, foreign, 2302
- [Vn-]lage, wrong, 1762. A S. *un-lagu*, wrong, injustice
- Vn-lif, displeasing, 206.
- Vn-lif, unleavened, 3153.
- Vn-like, unlike, 1726.
- Un-mad, unfinished, 671.
- Vn-miðe, anger, 3973, from O.E. *miðe*, quiet A.S. *myðgian*, to sooth, quiet. *Vn-miðe* may signify *truth*, from A S. *miðan*, to hide, dissemble
- Un-red, sin, 1906 A S. *unrēd*.
- Vn-reken, slow, unready, 2817. See *Reken*
- Un-rigt, wrong, 1276
- Vn-rigt-wis, unrighteous, 2014
- Vn-seli, wicked, wretched, 1073, 2315 A.S. *unselig*.
- Vn-selðehe, } misfortune, misery, Vn-selðe, } 2316, 3026 A.S. *unselðs*
- Vnsene, unseen, secret, 2878.
- Vn-skil, wrong, 3506 See *Skil*.
- Un-slagen, unslain, 1332.
- Unspered, undid, spoilt, 25. See *Sperd*
- Vnsteken, disclose, 2828 See Gloss to Allit. Poems, s.v. *Steke*.
- Vn-swac, displeasing, offensive, 1212
- Un-timing, misfortune, 1180.
- Untudei, barren, 964. See *Tudered*.
- Vn-ðewed, foul, 2555. See *Ðeure*.
- Unwarde, } unwarned, una-  
Un-warneðe, } wares, 480, 2682.
- Vn-welde, unwieldy, 347. See *Welden*.
- Vnweder, storm, 3058. A.S. *un-weder*.
- Vp, upon, 2320.
- Up-dragon, carried off, 1858.
- Up-gon, (*yl*) ascend, 1608.
- Up-rekeð, up-reeks, 3465.
- Up-rigt, upright, 3248
- Up-sprung, up-sprung, grown up, 3050.
- Up-stod, up-stood, 3247.
- Up-wakeð, rouses up, awakes, 3466
- Up-wond, up-winded, up-went, 3084.
- Vr, Ur, } our, of us, 2172, 2261,  
Vre, Ure, } 2262.

- Ut, } out, 13, 227, 362, 607,  
Vte, } 3703.
- Ut-comen, (*pl*) out-came, 2097
- Vt-dragen, out-drawn, opened, 2856
- Ut-drog, out-drew, 1327
- Vten, foreign, strange, 1741; out of, 956, 2406, 2410; without, 653, 2739, 3744; apart, 3691.
- Vt-fare, out-go, 2865
- Ut-faren, depart, 3056
- Vt-gon, depart, out-go, 2966, 3021
- Ut-gong, out-go, 2800.
- Ut-lage, outlaw, 431.
- Vt-pharen = *vt-faren*, depart, 3017, 3071.
- Ut-spēd, hurried away, 3178.
- Vt-stal, stole out, 2882.
- Ut-suuen, out-shoved, aroused, 1610.
- Ui-ten, go forth, 4004
- Ut-þurg, throughout, 2688
- Vt-wrogte, brought on, caused, 4144
- Uuer-slagen, lintel, 3155. A S *oferslæge*.
- Wac, weak, 1197, 1528 A.S.  
  *wāc, waac*, weak, frail
- Waden, to ford, 1799
- Waines, wains, waggons, 2362
- Waked, aroused, stirred up, 360. A.S. *wacan*, to awake, take origin
- Waked, (*pret*) kept a vigil or liche-wake, 2469, (*pp*) 2516.
- Waken, to keep a vigil or liche-wake, 2449. A.S. *wæccan*, to watch.
- Waken, to watch, 2551.
- Wal, } choice, select, 888, 3635
- Wale, } Ger *wählen*, to choose, select. O N. *wal*, choice
- Wale, prosperity, 809, 1355. A.S. *wæla*, weal, bliss.
- Walkeden, 'aren walkeden,' have
- walked, 3882. *Wulheden* is evidently an error for *walked*
- Walkene, } welkin, clouds, 96,
- Walkne, } 103, 136, 161 A.S.  
  *wolcen*, a cloud, air, welkin,  
  *wealcan*, to roll, turn
- Walknes, welkin's, 288
- Walled, } enclosed with a wall,
- Wallede, } 435, 2554
- Wan, } when, 642, 4130
- Wane, } wanting, 1028, 3353.  
  A S *wana*, want, lack.
- Wanmol, uneloquent, 2817 (from *wan* = *un*, and *mol*, *mal*, speech) See *Moal*
- Wansum, sorrowful, 1099 A S  
  *wannan*, to be wan, pale.
- Wante, should be wanting, 2244.
- Wantede, wanted, failed, 1233, 2155, 2995, 3310
- Wapman, man, male, 1001 A S  
  *uðpmán*, a man, from *uðpm*, a weapon.
- Wapmen, men, 536, 2920, 3078, 3080
- War, aware, 721, 1308 A S  
  *wær*, wary, prepared, ready
- Warc = *warg*, defended, 2876
- Ware, merchandise, 1990, property. A S *wáru*, ware, merchandise
- Waren, to make secure, 1088, to provide for, 2154. A S *wáran*, to beware, to guard, ward off
- Waried, cursed, 544. A S *weirgan*, to curse
- Warnede, warned, 1091.
- Warnen, to warn, 1581
- Warp, (*pret* of *weipen*) threw, 2640, 2804
- Wassen, to wash, 1116, 2291, 2442
- Waspane = *wasteme*, form, 1910. A S. *wéstm*, growth, form.
- Water, lake, 749, 1125.
- Wateres, water's, 638.

- Wateres, waters, 592, 2594.  
 Wateres-springe, water-spring, 581  
 Water-gong, passage of water, 662  
 Watres, water's, 598, 1246, 1380  
 Watres, waters, 108, 117.  
 Wattre, } to water, 1648, 2745  
 Wattren, }  
 Wattrede, watered, 2751.  
 Wað = *quæð*, spake, 1666.  
 Waxen, grow, increase, 1128, 2548.  
 Waxen, (*pp*) increased, 831, full-grown, 2060  
 Wech-dede, watch-deed, vigil, 2460  
 Weches, vigil's, 2467.  
 Wedde, hostage, pledge, 2198  
 A S *wed*, pledge (dat *wedde*)  
 Wedden, to marry, 1090.  
 Wedding, marriage, 1428  
 Wede, garment, 1972 A S *wæd*, a garment  
 Weden, garments, 2369  
 Weder, weather, storm, 3055, 3059.  
 Wei, } way, 1100, 1228, 1429.  
 Weie, } 1435  
 Weige, way, 1614, 2681 A S *weg*  
 Weiges, ways, 3240, 3244.  
 Wella-wei, alas ! 2088.  
 Weis, washed, 2289.  
 Weken = *wreken*, taken, 3282.  
 Wel, well, 229, 1521, 1541.  
 Welcome, welcome, 1830  
 Welcumede, welcomed, 1396.  
 Welden, to rule, 2143, take, enjoy, 916, possess, 3738 A S *wealdan*, to rule, direct, possess  
 Welden, (*pl*) rule, 50, 3418  
 Weldeð, influences, 274  
 Weledes = *welðes*, wealth's, 748  
 Wei, blissfully, prosperously, 2528. A S. *welig*, rich, beautiful.  
 Welkede, withered, 2107 A S. *wealuan*, Ger. *uelken*, to fade.  
 Welken, (*pl*) elapsed, 568. A S. *wealcan*, to revolve (pret *weolc*).  
 Welle, well, 2756  
 Welles, wells, 3306  
 Welle-spring, well-spring, 1243  
 Welle-springes, well-springs, 3304  
 Welt, exercises, 54. See *Welden*.  
 Welte, ruled, 3371.  
 Welten, (*pl*) wielded, 532, ruled over, governed, 840  
 Welðe, } wealth, 796, 1268,  
 Welðhe, } 1355, 1404, 1550, 2374.  
 Welðes ware, wealth, property, 929 Cf *Spices-wire*, etc  
 Wen, belief, 73, doubt, 3271  
 A S *wén*, hope, weening.  
 Wen = *wenēn*, believe, 3809  
 A S *wénan*, to ween, think.  
 Wend, (*imp*) turn, 3510  
 Wende = *weened*, thought, 477, 1240, 1543, 2209  
 Wende we, let us turn, 3267.  
 Wended, — agon, turned back, 1904  
 Wenden, (*pl*) weened, thought, believed, 869, 1141, 3258  
 Wenden, (*inf*) turn, 693, 884, 4057, 4061 A S. *wendan*, turn, change.  
 Wenden-agen, return, 979, 1159, 3719, 3724 A S *wendan* (pret. *wende*), to turn, proceed, go  
 Wene, think, ween, 309, 315, 317, 3572.  
 Wenēn, (*pl*) think, 3812. A.S. *wénan*  
 Went, course, 136. A S. *wend*, a turn.  
 Went, (*pp*) changed, 753; gone, 1429, 2201, turned, 2896  
 Wente, turned, 321, 606, 1120, 3950, 3951; removed, 1649,

- took away, snatched, 2613, went, 1107.
- Wente agen, returned, 606, 985, 1048, 1343, 1356, (*suly*) should return, 1097.
- Wente agon, turned back, 1119.
- Wenten, (*pl*) went, 533, 623; turned, changed, 1149, 1967, returned, 2200.
- Wep, weeping, 2328, 3888. A.S. *wép*
- Wep, wept, 4149 A S *wépan*, to weep (pret. *wép*, p. p. *wépen*)
- Wepen, weapon, 3283. A S *wépen*.
- Weph, web, 4096
- Werchen, to work, 3220.
- Werdes = *werldes*, world's, 32.
- Were, protector, 2680. See *Weren*.
- Were, man, 3977, husband, 1587. A.S. *wer*.
- Were, war, 1788.
- Wereden, saved, protected, 2578. See *Weren*
- Weren, were, 377, 570, 1468
- Weren, annoy, 2898. A.S. *wérian*, to weary
- Weren, defend, protect, 851, 1272, 1794, 1817, 2083, 2090, 2564, 3714; spare, 1043 A S *werian*, protect, hinder
- Weres, man's, 532.
- Wergei, defender, guardian, 926. A S. *wergan*, to defend.
- Weri, weary, 975, 1493.
- Werk = *wrek*, plague, 3902 See *Wrake*, *Wrech*.
- Werken = *wreken*, to take vengeance, 2799. See *Wrake*, *Wrech*.
- Werken, (*pl*) work, 850
- Werld, } world, 38, 42, 60
- Werlde, } world's, 1318.
- Werldes, world's, 48, 102, 142, 707, 1594, 2440.
- Wælðe, world, 901.
- Weine, dæny, 2797. A.S. *wyrnan*, to deny, forbid.
- Werned, (*p p*) refused, 3171
- Wernede, forbad, 2966, 3000
- Werneden, (*pl*) denied, refused, 2207
- Werp, (*ump*) throw, cast, 2803.
- Werpen, to throw, cast, 3358, 3794 A.S. *weorpan*, to throw, cast (pret. *wearp*, p p *worpen*).
- Werre, worse, 3951.
- Weiren, were, 1089.
- Westen, west, 3096.
- Westen, (*pl*) wasted, 3915.
- Weðer, wether, 3998
- Wex, increased, grew, 273, 584, 585, 1118, 1266. See *Waxen*.
- Wex = *wexe*, (*pl*) grew, 1917.
- Wexe, should increase, 554.
- Wexen, (*pl*) grew higher, 599; increased, grew, 2104, 2502, 2542
- Wexem, for *wexen*, grew, increased, 1915.
- Wl, war, 1854, 3220. A S. *wig*, *wih*, war
- Wiches, wizards, magicians, 2919, 2927
- Wicke, wicked, 1072, 3952.
- Wid, an error for *wið*, with, 79, 86, 128, 168, 928.
- Wid, (*adj*) wide, 60, 565, (*adv*) 1256.
- Wid-held, } withheld, 914, 3019.
- Wlð-held, } withheld, 914, 3019.
- Wid-hin, } = *wið-in*, *wið-*
- Wid-innen, } *innen*, within, 555, 640, 1352.
- Wide, widely, 672, 831.
- Wif, wife, 231, 367.
- Wifes, wife's, 530.
- Wifes, } wives, 453, 559, 624,
- Wifwes, } 857.
- Wif-kinnes, woman-kind, 1177.
- Wifuede, wived, married, 1588.
- Wigt, brave, 863. Sw. *vig*.

- Wigte, war (?), or sharpness (?), 469
- Wigte, weight, 439 A S *wiht*.
- Wikke, wicked, 3574.
- Wil, (*sb.*) will, 194
- Wil, homeless, astray, 975. See Gloss to Allit Poems, s v *Wyl*.
- Wil, blindness, 1079
- Wilde, lascivious, 2013, wild, 169, 178.
- Wile, while, 371.
- Wile, (*vb.*) will, 191, 277, 1318. A S *willun*
- Wile, desires, likes, 206, 2020. A S *willan*
- Wilen, (*pl.*) will, 2304, 2531, 3723.
- Wimman, woman, 374, 375. A S. *wifman, wimman*.
- Wimmanes, woman's, 1426
- Wimmen, women, 532, 653, 2570
- Win, wine, 2295.
- Win, strife, 347, 4055; force, 598. A S *win*, contention.
- Wmden, to enshroud, 2448.
- Windoge, window, 602.
- Wines, wine's, 894, 1542.
- Win-grape, bunch of grapes, 3710.
- Winter, (*pl.*) years, 567, 919.
- Win-tre, vine, 2059. A S. *wintreow*.
- Wintres, winters, years, 1211
- Wird, } troop, host, 1786, 1790,
- Wирð, } 4140. A S *werod*, host, army
- Wirm, } reptile, 178, serpent,
- Wirme, } 321, 2925, 3898. A S *wyrn*
- Wirmede, bred worms, 3342.
- Wirmes, reptiles, 2982
- Wis, wise, 100, 260, 462, 617.
- Wisdam, wisdom, 35
- Wise, (*pl.*) wise, 331
- Wise, manner, 2961.
- Wishike, wisely, 45, 1091, with wisdom, 520, properly, 3630.
- Wisseð, teacheth, showeth, 2. A S *wissun*, to instruct, show.
- Wiste, knew, 779, 901, 961, 962, 1154, 1310 See *Wot*.
- Wisten, (*pl.*) knew, 768, 2217, 3841.
- Wisten, wished, 801, 1060.
- Wistom, wisdom, 462.
- Wit, we two, 1775 A.S. *wit*.
- Wit, wisdom, 460, 900 A S. *wit*.
- Wit, with, 44, 52, 53.
- Wite, (*pl.*) learn, know, 390
- Wite, (*sb.*) blame, 2035. A S. *witun*, to blame.
- Witen, to know, 328, 1302; to learn, 2651, 3928. See *Wot*.
- Witen, (*pl.*) know, 74, 523.
- Witnes = *witen*, to know, 330
- Witnesse, } witness, 507, 1778,
- Wittenesse, } 3843.
- Witter, } wise, skilful, 168, 456,
- Wittere, } 1910, 2330, 3624, true, 2903, cognisant, 1308.
- Witter-hed, wisdom, 3667.
- Witterlike, surely, truly, indeed, 769, 791, 1322, 2320, 2425.
- Da *viterlig*, known, manifest
- Wið, of, 432, in, 1083, 1668, 1915.
- Wið-dragen, with-drawn, 596, 3983.
- Wið-drog, with-drew, 599, 3803.
- Wið-[h]eld, } withheld, 1178,
- Wið-held, } 2033, 3927.
- Wið-helð, } 2033, 3927.
- Wiðer, hostile, 3386. A S. *wiðerian*, to oppose.
- Wiðer-ward, contrary, hostile, 2935 A S *wiðer-weard*, contrary, rebellious.
- Wið-stod, opposed, 2649, stood still, tarried, 3646.
- Wið-ðan, with that, thereupon, 481, 1409.
- Wið-ðan-ðat, } provided that,
- Wið-ðan-ðat, } 2019, 2335.

- Wrigtful, guilty, 2204 A S  
*wrōht*, Da *rygte*, a crime  
 Wrigteleslike, guiltlessly, 2076.  
 A S *wrōtlīc*, accusing  
 Wrim, reptile, 169, 187, 299.  
 A S *wyrn*, a worm, reptile, serpent  
 Wrim-kin, serpents, 3895.  
 Writ, 1974  
 Wriðel, herbs (?), from Du. *wortel*, an herb, 3153. The A S *wiðels*, a band, fillet, cover, does not help us to explain this satisfactorily. Is *wiðel* written for *wriðel*, change, alternation, course?  
 Wrocte, hurl, 230 A S *wrécan*, to afflict. *Wrocte* is the pret. of *werken* = *wreken*, to hurt  
 Cf *wurm* and *wrim*, *wrek* and *wrek*, etc.  
 Wrogte, } wrought, did, made, 40,  
 Wrogte, } 61, 249, done, 1150,  
 bestowed, 1812.  
 Wrogten, (*pl.*) wrought, struggled, 1470, did, 529, 547, 4069.  
 Wroken, turned, 3191. A S  
*wrécan*, to banish, afflict (pret. *wrécc*; p p. *wreccen*)  
 Wrong, squeezed, 2064. A S.  
*wringan* (pret. *wrang*, p p. *wrungen*), to wring, press  
 Wrot, wrote, 462, 523, 2524, 2527.  
 Wrouatis, wrought them, 156.  
 Wroð, angry, 1215, 1735. A S  
*wrāð*.  
 Wroð = *worð*, became, 3013  
 Wude, wood, 476, 1306. A S  
*wude*, *wudu*.  
 Wudes, woods, 473  
 Wukes, weeks, 2473. A S *wuce*, *wucu*.  
 Wulde, would, 214, 846, 1195, 2430.  
 Wulden, (*pl.*) would, 1071, 1075, 3324.  
 Wuldet, would it, 969  
 Wunded, wounded, 853. A S.  
*wíndan*, to wound.  
 Wunden, wrapped up, 2597 A S  
*wundan*  
 Wunder, sin, mischief, 69, 3588, 3977. S Sax *wundre*, mischief.  
 Wunderlike, wonderfully, 585.  
 Wune, (*ab.*) custom, 494, 1639, 1681, 1806, 3857, wise, manner, 971, 1345, 1405, 1652; practices, 676, abilities, 1910, privilege, 1501. A S *wune*, practice, custom  
 Wune, abode, 513, 3370. See  
*Wunen*  
 Wune, wont, 1504, 1530, 2066, 2080  
 Wune, to dwell, 785  
 Wune, (*pl.*) dwell, 1156, 1254  
 Wune = *wunede*, dwelt, 1842  
 Wuned, } abode, dwelt, 789,  
 Wunede, } 811, 825, 1133,  
 1167, 1249, 1282.  
 Wuneden, (*pl.*) dwelt, 3122, 3845.  
 Wunen, to dwell, 306, 367, 404, 406, 1863, 1898 A S *wunian*, to dwell, inhabit.  
 Wunen, (*pl.*) dwell, 300, 332, 932, 2464.  
 Wunen, custom, fashion, 688; customs, laws, 3137, abilities, 3482.  
 Wunen, accustomed, 2900, 3289.  
 Wunes, customs, usages, 1480, 2293; practices, 539, privileges, 1495  
 Wuned, dwells, 465, 2410  
 Wuniende, dwelling, 2742.  
 Wurd, word, 736.  
 Wurd = *wurð*, became, 995, 1197.  
 Wurdes, words, 2818, 3726.  
 Wurlike = *wurðlike*, worthily, 1456.

- Wursipe, worship, honour, 2757. A S *wurðsipe*.  
 Wursiped, honoured, 511.  
 Wurt, wort, herb, 119 A S *wurt*  
 Wurðe, 'wel *wurðe*', well worth ! 155. Cf. 'woe *worth* the day,' etc.  
 Wurðe, } became, 57, 272, 283,  
 Wurðe, } 284, 598, 634, 677,  
     721, 993, 999, 1175, 1462,  
     1494, 2218, 3196, shall be,  
     1564, 2057, 2058, 2074; let  
     be, 3483.  
 Wurðe = *wurð he*, he shall be, 1943.  
 Wurðe = *wurðerle*, honoured, 1826.  
 Wurðede, became, 1528, 2011  
 Wurðed, } honoured, 1010, 1012,  
 Wurðede, } 1629, 1845, 1924  
 Wurðeden, (*pl*) honoured, 1922  
 Wurðeden, (*pl*) became, 2946.  
 Wurðelike, honourably, worthily, 1518, 2760 A.S. *wyrðlic*, *wurðlic*, worthy.  
 Wurðen, (*pl*) became, 286, 667, 831, 2050, 2297, (*sbj. pl*) 3559, 3721.  
 Wurðen, to be, become, exist, 41, 53, 510, 641, 2411, 2427, 2816, 3928. A S *weorðan*, *wurðan*, to become, to be, happen (pret *weað*, p.p. *geworden*)  
 Wurðen, honour, 2463. A S. *wurðian*, *wyrðian*, to honour.  
 Wurðful, honourable, 2678. A S. *wyrðfull*, honourable  
 Wurðfulhed, honour, 3499  
 Wurði, worthy, 1012, 1501, 3753.  
 Wurðing, } honour, respect, 33,  
 Wurðinge, } 133, 684, 892,  
     1550, 1774, 2140, 3787. A.S. *wurðung*, honour.  
 Yburied, 2520.  
 Ydeles, idols, 1871  
 Ydolatrie, 695.  
 Ymong, among, 3419.  
 Ynog, enough, 3670.  
 Ynug, enough, 2156.  
 Y-oten, called, 2416. See *Hoten*.  
 Yre, iron, 2452.  
 Ys, ice, 99  
 Yses, ice's, 97.  
 Yuel, wicked, bad, 1074, 1186.  
 Ywel, evil, harm, 788  
 Ywis, certainly, truly indeed, 159. A S. *gewis*.

## INDEX OF NAMES.

---

Aaraon, } 3063, 3082, 3379, 3387,	Adda, 455
Aaron, } 3489, 3540, 3543,	Adonay, 2902.
3546, 3633, 3750, 3785, 3799,	Agar, 965, 970, 973, 1223, 1249,
3837, 3864, 3884, 3890.	1265, 1446
Abel, 419, 426, 430, 921.	Ai, Ay, 760, 800.
Abimalech, 1172, 1175, 1189,	Amalec, } 3369, 3384, 3391,
1267, 1525.	Amalech, } 3395
Abiron, 3757, 3766.	Amon, 1158.
Abraham = <i>Amram</i> , 2588.	Amonit, 1158.
Abraham, 995, 998, 1006, 1008,	Amonaphis, } 2543, 2569.
1009, 1019, 1028, 1031, 1036,	Monophis, }
1047, 1161, 1184, 1189, 1196,	Amrame, 3472.
1209, 1217, 1267, 1274, 1277,	Amorreos, 3911.
1285, 1299, 1307, 1313, 1323,	Anel, 821, 865.
1327, 1331, 1337, 1347, 1355,	Arabie, 1254, 3322, 3879.
1359, 1386, 1403, 1445, 1448,	Arabit, 1203.
1464, 1477, 1612, 2426, 3202,	Aram, 709, 711, 727, 735, 1599.
3477, 3479.	Archim, 3881.
Abram, } 708, 710, 720, 721,	Arfaxath, 701.
Habram, } 730, 734, 736, 737,	Armenie, 595.
740, 741, 755, 757, 759, 762,	Arnon, 3914.
771, 780, 781, 798, 805, 809,	Assaroth, 3687.
811, 818, 822, 824, 825, 862,	Babel, 671.
870, 872, 878, 880, 888, 892,	Bal, 691
895, 898, 913, 920, 925, 935,	Bala, 838.
948, 961, 965, 967, 986, 988,	Bala, } 1694, 1698, 1699,
995, 3564.	Balaam, } 1890
Adam, 86, 199, 231, 238, 292,	Balaac, 3919, 3937, 3941, 3969,
296, 353, 356, 390, 397, 410,	3995, 3999, 4011.
412, 422, 424, 428, 429, 442,	Balaam, 1354, 3922, 3927, 3939,
445, 493, 498, 502, 541, 817,	3957, 3962, 3975, 3985,
1896, 3476.	3989.
Adama, 838.	

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| Balim, 690   | Dathan, 3757, 3766.   |
| Basaan, 3916   | Dede Se, 750  |
| Batuel, 1376, 1384, 1385   | Dina, } 1705, 1847  |
| Bel, 689, 691  | Dinam, } 2950.  |
| Beland, 690  | Dirima, 1260.   |
| Belum, 685   | Dotaym, 1934.   |
| Belus, 675.  | Duma, 1259  |
| Belphegor, 4070  | Ebron, 811, 1891, 1931, 2424,<br>2487, 2520, 3715                 |
| Beniamin, 1885, 2185, 2189,<br>2231, 2233, 2240, 2281, 2296,<br>2309, 2335, 2368, 2369 | Ebris, } 2451, 2540, 2858,  |
| Bersabe, 1274, 1291, 1344, 1523,<br>1598   | Ebrisse, } 2950.  |
| Beseel, } 3533, 3621   | Ebru, } 917, 2607, 2657, 2674,                                    |
| Besseleel, } 3533, 3621  | Ebrius, } 3051, 3220, 3609,<br>4035, 4137.                        |
| Betel, 760, 800, 1883.   | Eden, 433   |
| Bozra, 1902.   | Edom, 3877  |
| Buz, 1353  | Edon, 1901  |
| Buzites, 1354.   | Effraym, 2151   |
| Cabroth, 3686.   | Egipte, } 764, 785, 790, 797, 802,<br>Egypte, } 1953, 1990, 2374, |
| Cadalamor, 841   | 2444, 2469, 2489, 2545, 2611,<br>2646, 2671, 2680, 2683, 2708,    |
| Cade, 1168   | 2767, 2802, 2857, 2872, 2951,<br>2990, 3018, 3020, 3072, 3125,    |
| Cades, 3707, 3854  | 3160, 3163, 3167, 3170, 3178,<br>3195, 3216, 3257, 3312, 3440,    |
| Caim, } 416, 426, 430, 442, 446,<br>Caym, } 476, 529.                                  | 3475, 3560, 3720, 3724, 3736,<br>4088.                            |
| Caldea, 713.   | Egyptien, } 2723, 3103, 3271,<br>Egyptien, } 3278                 |
| Calef, } 3725, 3739, 4095.   | Eleazar, } 3885, 4091, 4111.                                      |
| Caleph, } 3725, 3739, 4095.  | Eliazar, } 3622   |
| Cam, 558.  | Eliezer, 931, 1359, 1383, 1396,<br>1399, 1416, 1429, 1438, 2766.  |
| Canaahn, } 498, 726, 743, 798,<br>Canaahan, } 1590, 1600, 1746,                        | Elim, 3303, 3307, 3309  |
| Cananeam, } 1785, 2157, 2391,<br>Caynan, } 3349, 4028.                                 | Eliopoleos, 2643.   |
| Chanaan, } 3349, 4028.   | Eliopoli, 2003.   |
| Caram, 1361, 1741.   | Eliv, 1354.   |
| Cariatharbe, 813.  | Ely, 2904.  |
| Cariath, 815.  | Emor, 1843, 1853.   |
| Cedar, 1257.   | Engle, 3158   |
| Cedima, 1263   | Engleis, 14.  |
| Ceturam, 1446  | Eno, 435  |
| Choie, 3748, 3781.   | Enoch, 499, 503, 513.   |
| Cratonide, 1449.   | Enos, 442, 494, 498.  |
| Damak, 931   |   |
| Damask, } 207, 761, 879.   |   |
| Damaske, } 207, 761, 879.  |   |

- Erebis, 3359.  
 Esau, 1472, 1481, 1491, 1499, 1529, 1540, 1543, 1796, 1823, 1836, 1899  
 Esdras, 4153.  
 Ethan, 3209  
 Ethiops, 2875  
 Ethiopien, 2667, 2689.  
 Eufrate, 1255  
 Eue, } 86, 292, 296, 317, 321,  
 Eua, } 333, 410, 412, 416, 418, 422, 424, 428, 817.  
 Excel, 821, 865.  
 Exodus, 2538.  
 Faga, 4013.  
 Fegor, 4031.  
 Faraon See *Pharao*.  
 Fasga, 4129.  
 Finees, 4079.  
 Galaad, } 1744, 1780, 1951.  
 Galaað, }  
 Genesis, 414, 2522.  
 Gelaris, 1167  
 Gerasim, 1432, 1516.  
 Geilon, 2766.  
 Gersen, 2353, 2364, 2396, 2414, 2709, 3006, 3051, 3121.  
 Gibi, 826.  
 Gomorra, 839.  
 Hamones, 2641.  
 Heber, 702  
 Hur (Ur), 725.  
 Hur, 3379.  
 Hus, 1350.  
 Iaboch, 3371.  
 Iabok, 3914.  
 Iacabed, } 2589, 2623.  
 Iakabed, }  
 Iacob, 820, 1473, 1482, 1485, 1487, 1491, 1494, 1539, 1551, 1562, 1566, 1578, 1581, 1593, 1595, 1597, 1617, 1631, 1643, 1649, 1657, 1666, 1669, 1675, 1679, 1688, 1709, 1724, 1727, 1732, 1742, 1750, 1756, 1771, 1783, 1797, 1811, 1814, 1891, 1906, 1909, 1928, 1930, 1966, 1970, 1974, 2158, 2220, 2226, 2238, 2385, 2391, 2397, 2417, 2474, 2784, 3564.  
 Iannes, 2959  
 Iaphet, 558  
 Iareth, 499, 3908.  
 Ihesus, } 85, 254, 260, 386, 388, 507.  
 Iesus, }  
 Ierusalem, 890, 3904  
 Ierico, 3918  
 Ietro, 2741, 2832, 3399, 3403, 3435.  
 Iewes, 506.  
 Ihesum (Joshua), 3375.  
 Iobal, 455, 459  
 Iosep, } 1907, 1931, 1955, 1961, 1996, 2002, 2008, 2009, 2012, 2016, 2031, 2038, 2051, 2067, 2085, 2092, 2093, 2117, 2119, 2124, 2139, 2147, 2154, 2162, 2167, 2191, 2198, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2229, 2253, 2257, 2283, 2298, 2310, 2312, 2329, 2343, 2360, 2361, 2367, 2382, 2393, 2421, 2433, 2489, 3182, 3200, 3482.  
 Iosephus, 1281.  
 Iosu, } 3568, 3571, 3725, 3739, 4095, 4109, 4116.  
 Iosue, }  
 Iraab, 442.  
 Israel, 2381, 3214, 3245, 3268, 3373, 3376, 3406, 3449, 4014, 4023, 4048, 4066, 4149.  
 Issa, 233.  
 Iudas, } 1696, 1949, 1954, 2333, 3252.  
 Vdas, }  
 Iurdan, } 806, 868, 1799, 2486,  
 Iordan, } 3915  
 Iurdon, }  
 Laban, 1395, 1421, 1582, 1596, 1644, 1655, 1658, 1663, 1674, 1676, 1681, 1689, 1710, 1713,

- 1727, 1733, 1735, 1739, 1749,  
1756, 1769, 1775, 1781  
Lamech, 444, 447, 453, 465, 471,  
482  
Leu, 1696, 1862  
Lia, } 820, 1676, 1695, 1702,  
Liam, } 1703, 1705.  
Lote, } 711, 723, 730, 734, 799,  
Loth, } 805, 859, 885, 919, 1053,  
1065, 1069, 1083, 1091, 1094,  
1099, 1133  
Luz, } 1603, 1629.  
Luzan, }  
Madian, 2738, 3920, 3950.  
Malaleel, 443, 499  
Mambre, 810, 821, 865, 1033,  
1165.  
Mambres, 2959.  
Mains, 1789.  
Manassen, 2151.  
Marath, 3299  
Maria, 2601, 2615, 3688.  
Matusale, 443, 514, 515  
Melca, 1349, 1377.  
Melcam, } 712, 719, 729.  
Melcham, }  
Melchisedech, 891  
Memphin, 2669  
Mesopotaniam, } 728, 1360,  
Mesopotamian, } 1745  
Mesopotanie,  
Metodius, 517.  
Michael, 3609  
Moab, 3917, 4041, 4133.  
Morie, 1293  
Moysen, 1903, 2523, 2587,  
Moses, } 2631, 2676, 2687,  
Moyses, } 2691, 2706, 2717,  
Moysi, } 2725, 2729, 2735,  
2750, 2769, 2781, 2806, 2831,  
2856, 2859, 2871, 2907, 2909,  
2916, 2979, 2981, 3001, 3011,  
3015, 3024, 3032, 3034, 3055,  
3057, 3063, 3075, 3082, 3083,  
3101, 3109, 3113, 3117, 3121,  
3133, 3180, 3187, 3230, 3231, |  
3241, 3249, 3251, 3273, 3285,  
3302, 3317, 3331, 3343, 3355,  
3374, 3381, 3390, 3397, 3399,  
3401, 3403, 3407, 3428, 3444,  
3449, 3452, 3467, 3472, 3523,  
3527, 3537, 3542, 3553, 3557,  
3567, 3573, 3575, 3596, 3618,  
3629, 3653, 3671, 3689, 3693,  
3730, 3741, 3747, 3750, 3758,  
3768, 3770, 3771, 3792, 3799,  
3817, 3855, 3864, 3898, 4071,  
4085, 4091, 4093, 4099, 4105,  
4117, 4138, 4145.  
Nabachot, 1253  
Nacor, } 703, 710, 719, 729,  
Nachor, } 734, 1377, 1384.  
Nemboc, 4129.  
Nembrot, 659, 673.  
Neptalm, 1700.  
Nilus, 676.  
Noe, 516, 557, 566, 575, 580,  
614, 621, 906.  
Non, 3488  
Oba, 879  
Ortigie, 3675.  
“ Pe same Delon hatte *Ortygia*; for  
*ortigie* (bat beef coturnices, cur-  
lewes) beeþ þerynne gieet plenté ”—  
(Higden's Polychronicon, vol 1, p.  
309)  
Oswas, 3747.  
Pasche, 3157.  
Pentapolis, 747, 837.  
Phaeth, 702  
Pharan, 1248, 3646, 3696.  
Pharao, } 774, 1171, 2073,  
Pharaon, } 2095, 2118, 2126,  
Pharraon, } 2137, 2187, 2357,  
Pharaun, } 2394, 2399, 2411,  
2539, 2569, 2634, 2733, 2795,  
2837, 2862, 2869, 2881, 2931,  
2940, 2957, 2965, 2986, 3002,  
3008, 3013, 3016, 3022, 3029,  
3053, 3064, 3073, 3091, 3098,

3109, 3117, 3123, 3212, 3213, 3259, 3404	Sinay, 3309.
Pharaoh (Pi-hahiroth), 3210	Sir'hinges lond, 1288.
Putifar, } 1991, 1995, 2009,	Sodoma, } 839, 887, 909, 1034,
Putiphar, } 2037, 2145.	Sodome, } 1050, 1052, 1163.
Rachel, 1646, 1653, 1669, 1683, 1688, 1690, 1693, 1697, 1700, 1707, 1886.	Sochoth,
Raguel, 2741.	Sokoht, } 1840, 1841, 3203, 3209.
Ramese, } 2416, 2553, 3203.	Sokoth,
Ramesen, } 2416, 2553, 3203.	Sur, 3296.
Rafadim, 3352, 3370	Symeon, 1696, 1855, 1862, 2196, 2197, 2265
Rebecca, 819, 1376, 1393, 1407, 1422, 1460, 1534, 1579, 1587	Syna, } 2853, 2879, 3362, 3438,
Rede Se, } 1450, 2670.	Synai, } 3599, 3640, 3850.
Reade Se, } 1450, 2670.	Synay,
Reu, 703	Syon-gaber, 3698.
Ruben, 1696, 1890, 1939, 1959.	Tarbis, 2689, 2695.
Saba, 2686	Thare, 703, 725, 732, 735.
Sale, 701	Tharam (Charam), 1634.
Salam, 891.	Tema, 1261.
Salamon, 1296, 1877.	Teman, 1262
Salem, 904, 1842, 1857.	Teremuth, 2603, 2615, 2628, 2629, 2675.
Salmona, 3893.	Tubal, 466.
Sarra, 711, 741, 765, 772, 773,	Tur ader, 1889.
Sarrai, } 777, 799, 818, 963,	Vephres, 2540.
Sarray, } 969, 973, 996, 1023,	Ydumea, } 1575, 1900.
Saram, 1170, 1178, 1192, 1196, 1215, 1345.	Ydumeam, }
Saruch, 703.	Ysaac, 819, 1198, 1207, 1211, 1213, 1266, 1283, 1287, 1305, 1321, 1325, 1336, 1363, 1406, 1408, 1432, 1451, 1455, 1459, 1475, 1479, 1513, 1527, 1595, 1612, 1656, 1893, 1905, 2784, 3480, 3481.
Seboys, 838.	Ysakar, 1704.
Sede (Seth), 4042.	Ysmael, 1000, 1203, 1212, 1214, 1216, 1223, 1245, 1249, 1265, 1455, 1458.
Sella, 465.	Ysrael, 3381, 3678.
Sem, 558, 701, 903.	Zabri, 4081.
Seth, } 425, 493, 498, 540.	Zabulon, 1704.
Seht, } 425, 493, 498, 540.	Zelfa, 1678, 1701.
Seon, 3911.	
Sephora, } 2763, 2839, 2847,	
Sephoram, } 3401	
Seyr, 1836, 1899, 3847.	
Sichem, 744, 1706, 1841, 1852, 1855, 1863, 1929, 1933.	
Sichin, 4066.	
Sin, 3308.	

## INDEX OF RIMES.

---

-a	-ad
Cedima, <i>s.</i>	Adad. <i>See</i> rad
<del>ša</del> , <i>adv or pron</i> 36/1264.	bad, <i>pret</i>
Bozra. <i>See</i> <del>ša</del> .	glad, <i>a.</i> 69/2434, 81/2836 ;
Eua, <i>s.</i>	Iraab, <i>s.</i> 13/442 ,
Sarra, <i>s</i> 24/818. <i>See</i> woa.	rad, <i>a.</i> 29/998 ;
Fasga, <i>s</i>	sad, <i>pp.</i> 2/58, 4/116. <i>See</i> rad.
<del>šoa</del> , <i>adv</i> 117/4130.	glad, <i>a</i>
Gomorra, <i>s.</i>	sad, (?) 115/4052. <i>See</i> bad.
<del>šoa</del> , <i>adv</i> 24/840	mad, <i>pp</i>
Lia. <i>See</i> Rebecca	rad, <i>a</i> 78/2730 ,
Oba, <i>s</i>	sad, <i>pp</i> 7/208 ,
woa, <i>s</i> 26/880.	shad, <i>pp</i> 5/148
Rebecca, <i>s</i>	rad, <i>a o</i> <i>pp</i>
Lia, <i>s.</i> 24/820	Adad, <i>s</i> 71/2482 ,
Salmona, <i>s.</i>	bad, <i>pret</i> 18/618, 103/3618 ,
<del>šoa</del> , <i>adv</i> 110/3894.	sad, <i>pp</i> 51/1784 <i>See</i> bad, mad.
Sarra <i>See</i> Eua	sad <i>See</i> bad, glad, mad, rad, un-mad.
Syna, <i>s</i>	shad <i>See</i> mad
<del>šor-fra</del> , <i>adv</i> 82/2880	un-mad, <i>a.</i>
ša, <i>adv</i>	sad, <i>pp</i> 20/672
Bozra, <i>s</i> 55/1902 <i>See</i> Cedima.	
šoa. <i>See</i> Fasga, Gomorra, Salmona.	
šor-fia. <i>See</i> Syna.	
woa, <i>s</i>	-aden
Eua, <i>s</i> 7/238. <i>See</i> Oba.	laden. <i>See</i> waden
	waden, <i>inf.</i>
	laden, <i>pp.</i> 52/1800
-ab	-af
Iraab. <i>See</i> bad.	chaf, <i>s.</i>
	gaf, <i>pret</i> 82/2890.
	cuuel-staf. <i>See</i> gaf.
	gaf, <i>pret</i>
	cuuel-staf, <i>s.</i> 105/3710. <i>See</i> chaf.
-ac	
Balaac, <i>s</i>	-aft
spac, <i>pret.</i> 114/4030.	craf[t]. <i>See</i> saft
Ysaac, <i>s</i>	saft, <i>s</i>
swac, <i>a.</i> 44/1528 ;	craf[t], <i>s</i> 111/3900
vn-swac, <i>a.</i> 35/1212. <i>See</i> wac	
spac <i>See</i> Balaac.	
swac. <i>See</i> Ysaac	
vn-swac. <i>See</i> Ysaac.	
wac, <i>a.</i>	-ag
Ysaac, <i>s.</i> 34/1198.	sag, <i>pret.</i>
	[šag], 64/2254.

## -age

age, *s.*  
 lage, *s.* 115/4058. *See* dage, lage, ut-lage.  
 dage, *s. dat. pl.*  
 age, *s.* 101/3546.  
 felage, *s.*  
 [vn-]lage, *s.* 51/1762.  
 hore-plage, *s.*  
 lage, *s.* 115/4068. *See* vn-lage.  
 lage, *s.*  
 age, *s.* 103/3632. *See* age, hore-plage, plague, sage.  
 plague, *s.*  
 lage, *s.* 16/538.  
 sage, *s.*  
 lage, *s.* 118/4154.  
 vn-lage, *s.*  
 hore-plage, *s.* 16/530.  
 [vn-]lage. *See* felage.  
 ut-lage, *s.*  
 age, *s.* 13/432.

## -agen

agen. *See* to-dragen.  
 dagen, *s. pl.* *See* of-slagen.  
 dagen, *inf.* *See* fagen.  
 dragen, *inf.* *See* fagen.  
 dragen, *pp.*  
 sagen, *s.* 1/14. *See* on-sagen, slagen, uuerslagen.  
 fagen, *a.*  
 dagen, *inf.* 1/16.  
 dragen, *inf.* 67/2360, 68/2378.  
 un-slagen, *a.* 38/1332;  
 vt-dragen, *pp.* 81/2856. *See* slagen.

of-slagen, *pp.*  
 sagen, *s. dat. pl.* 116/4078.

on-sagen, *s.*  
 dragen, *pp.* 59/2046

sagen. *See* dragen, *pp.*

slagen, *pp.*  
 dragen, *pp.* 98/3458, 106/3722,  
 108/3806;  
 fagen, *a.* 15/510, 23/854, 101/3560,  
 up-dragen, *pp.* 53/1858,  
 wið-dragen, *inf.* 17/592. *See* wið-dragen, *pp.*

to-dragen, *inf.*

agen, *s.* 6/192.

un-slagen. *See* fagen.

up-dragen. *See* slagen.

vt-dragen. *See* fagen.

uuerslagen, *s.*

dragen, *pp.* 90/3156  
 wið-dragen, *inf.* *See* slagen.  
 wið-dragen, *pp.*  
 slagen, *pp.* 113/3984.

## -ages

dages, *s. pl.*  
 lages, *s. pl.* 117/4120  
 lages. *See* dages, plages, dainges.  
 plages, *s. pl.*  
 lages, *s. pl.* 102/3576.

## -agt

agt. *See* bi-tagt.  
 bi-lagt, *pp.*  
 bi-tagt, *pp.* 23/774.  
 bi-tagt, *pp.*  
 agt, *s.* 27/924, 117/4122;  
 hagt, *s.* 59/2044,  
 nagt, *s.* 48/1678, 109/3632. *See*  
 bi-lagt, lagt.  
 dragt, *s.*  
 tagt, *pp.* 106/3746. *See* tagt.  
 hagt. *See* bi-tagt, lagt, twin-man-slagt.  
 lagt, *pp.*  
 bi-tagt, *pp.* 75/2622;  
 hagt, *s.* 60/2082,  
 nagt, *s.* 89/3142.  
 nagt, *s.*  
 tagt, *pp.* 111/3928. *See* bi-tagt,  
 lagt.  
 tagt, *pp.*  
 dragt, *s.* 103/3624. *See* dragt, nagt.  
 twin-manslagt, *s.*  
 hagt, *s.* 14/486.

## -ai, -ay

ay, *adv.*  
 day, *s.* 3/88, 5/156,  
 may, *v.* 1/6. *See* sunenday  
 awai. *See* dai.  
 dai, *s.*  
 awai, *adv.* 18/616;  
 a-wei, *adv.* 50/1750, 66/2806;  
 awei, *adv.* 98/3440,  
 lay, *pret.* 94/3312;  
 mai, *v.* 10/314, 78/2748, 80/2820,  
 89/3144, 92/3234;  
 wei, *s.* 103/3642. *See* mai, wei.  
 day, *s.*  
 wey, *s.* 78/2722. *See* ay, lay, *s.*,  
 lay, *pret.*

- domes-dai, *s*  
     mai, *v.* 19/646.
- domes-day, *s.*  
     may, *v.* 15/506.
- lay, *s.*  
     day, *s* 35/1202.
- lay, *pret*  
     day, *s.* 39/1362. *See dai.*
- mai, *v.*  
     dai, *s.* 19/652. *See dai, domesday.*
- may *See ay, domes-day.*
- munendai. *See sunedai*
- sunedai, *s*  
     munendai, *s.* 3/72.
- sunenday, *s*  
     ay, *adv.* 8/262.
- aiges
- daiges, *s pl.*  
     daiges, *s pl* 71/2472 ;  
     lages, *s. pl* 70/2446 ;  
     laiges, *s pl* 70/2456 ;  
     la[1]ges, *s pl* 98/3454.
- ake
- make, *v. sbj*  
     take, *v. sbj* 99/3494.
- make, *v. imper.*  
     take, *v. sbj* 98/3456.
- quake. *See gate.*
- sake, *s.*  
     wrake, *s.* 16/552. *See snake*
- snake, *s*  
     sake, *s* 80/2806
- take. *See make (both)*
- wrake. *See sake.*
- aked
- maked, *pp.*  
     waked, *pp.* 72/2516. *See waked.*
- naked, *a.*  
     waked, *pp.* 11/360
- waked, *pp.*  
     maked, *pp.* 70/2470. *See maked,*  
     naked.
- aken
- bi-waken *See smaken.*
- for-saken, *pp*  
     taken, *inf.* 108/3812.
- laken, *inf.*  
     waken, *inf.* 35/1232.
- maken, *v. pl.*  
     raken, *inf.* 61/2132.
- aken, *inf.*
- taken, *inf.* 38/1340, 100/3530, 115/  
     4038 *See ouer-taken, sake[n]*
- taken (*both*), up-taken, waken.
- ouer-taken, *pp*  
     maken, *inf.* 26/878
- raken *See maken, v pl, taken, inf.*
- sake[n], *s*  
     maken, *inf* 106/3732. *See taken, inf.*
- smaken, *inf*  
     bi-waken, *inf* 70/2444
- taken, *inf*  
     maken, *inf* 77/2698, 87/3070, 101/  
     3548 ,  
     raken, *inf* 94/3324 ,  
     sake[n], *s* 40/1392. *See for-saken,*  
     maken, *inf.*
- taken, *pp*  
     maken, *inf* 38/1312, 107/3756.
- up-taken, *inf.*  
     maken, *inf* 9/278.
- waken, *inf*  
     maken, *inf.* 73/2552 *See laken*
- akeð
- quakeð, *v* 3 *sg.*  
     up-wakeð, *v.* 3 *sg.* 98/3466
- al
- al *See wal, s.*
- Bal, *s.*  
     wið-al, *adv.* 20/692.
- Iobal, *s*  
     wal, *a* 14/456
- moal, *s.*  
     natural, *a.* 3/82.
- sal, *v.*  
     sal, *v* 114/4010 ,  
     wið-al, *adv* 54/1878. *See wal, a.*
- þral, *s*  
     vt-stal, *pret* 82/2882.
- wal, *s.*  
     al, *a.* 4/98.
- wal, *a*  
     sal, *v* 103/3636. *See Iobal.*
- wið-al. *See Bal, sal.*
- ale
- [bale], *s*  
     male, *s* 1/22.
- bale, *s*  
     tale, *s* 16/548, 72/2526. *See dale,*  
     dwale, tale.
- bridale. *See tale.*

- dale, *s.*  
 bale, *s.* 25/850, 32/1122, 34/1166,  
 57/1984,  
 dwale, *s.* 1/20,  
 tale, *s.* 22/746, 33/1132,  
 wale, *a.* 26/888 *See* dwale, tale,  
 wale, *s.*
- dwale, *s.*  
 bale, *s.* 3/68,  
 dale, *s.* 30/1038,  
 smale, *a.* 115/4056. *See* dale,  
 tale  
 male *See* [bale].
- smale. *See* dwale, tale.
- tale, *s.*  
 bale, *s.* 10/322, 58/2038,  
 bridale, *s.* 48/1674,  
 dale, *s.* 5/142,  
 dwale, *s.* 35/1220, 97/3404;  
 smale, *a.* *pl.* 1/18, 19/656, 82/2892.  
*See* bale, dale.
- wale, *s.*  
 dale, *s.* 24/810, 39/1356.
- wale, *a.* *See* dale
- alem
- Ierusalem. *See* Salem.
- Salem, *s.*  
 Ierusalem, *s.* 26/890
- am
- Abraham, *s.*  
 bi-cam, *pret.* 29/996, 40/1404;  
 cam, *pret.* 36/1268;  
 Canaan, *s.* 99/3478;  
 Ceturam, *s.* 42/1446,  
 for-*šan*, *adv.* 34/1190;  
 nam, *pret.* 35/1210, 35/1218. *See*  
 am, cam, nam, *šan*.
- Abram, *s.*  
 ham, *v.* 27/926;  
 Iurdan, *s.* 23/806,  
 leman, *s.* 23/782,  
 man, *s.* 26/910 *See* Aram, cam,  
 Melcam, bi-gan.
- Adam, *s.*  
 cam, *pret.* 7/224, 12/416, 13/446;  
 nam, *pret.* 6/200. *See* cam, nam.
- am, *v.*  
 Abraham, *s.* 46/1612.
- Aram, *s.*  
 Abram, *s.* 21/710, 22/736;  
 Mesopothaniam, *s.* 21/728;  
 nam, *pret.* 46/1600.
- Balaam, *s.*  
 nam, *pret.* 112/3940. *See* cam,  
 nam
- bi-cam, *pret.*  
 nam, *pret.* 58 2008;  
 up-nam, *pret.* 86, 3024. *See* Abraham, nam.
- bi-nam *See* cam, Dinam.
- cam, *pret.*  
 Abraham, *s.* 40/1386;  
 Abram, *s.* 21/708,  
 Adam, *s.* 6/172, 11/336,  
 Balaam, *s.* 39/1354,  
 bi-nam, *pret.* 32/1110,  
 Liam, *s.* 48/1676,  
 nam, *pret.* 20/698, 40/1402, 41/1436,  
 43/1490, 52/1524, 57/1988, 74/  
 2604, 76/2668, 88/3096, 92/3254.  
*See* Abraham, Adam, Cananeam,  
 nam, under-nam
- Canaan. *See* Abraham.
- Cananeam, *s.*  
 cam, *pret.* 51/1786,  
 nam, *pret.* 22/744 *See* Mesopotamian
- Ceturam *See* Abraham.
- Dinam, *s.*  
 bi-nam, *pret.* 49/1706.
- gram. *See* nam.
- Habram, *s.*  
 nam, *pret.* 22/758.
- ham *See* Abram.
- Liam. *See* cam
- Melcam, *s.*  
 Abram, *s.* 21/720 21/730.
- Mesopotamian, *s.*  
 Cananeam, *s.* 50/1746.
- Mesopothaniam *See* Aram
- nam, *pret.*  
 Abraham, *s.* 79/2784;  
 Adam, *s.* 3/86, 10/338;  
 Balaam, *s.* 49/1698;  
 bi-cam, *pret.* 50/1744, 61/2148, 80/  
 2808;  
 cam, *pret.* 39/1366, 78/2738, 81/  
 2854, 93/3262,  
 Canahan, *s.* 21/726;  
 gram, *a.* 35/1228,  
 Laban, *s.* 48/1654;  
 Saram, *s.* 34/1178;  
 Sellam, *s.* 14/454 *See* Abraham,  
 Adam, Aram, Balaam, bi-cam,  
 cam, Cananeam, Habram, Sephoram, wiš-*šan*, tok.

- ouer-cam, *pr et.*  
 Tharam, *s* 47/1634  
 Saram *See* nam  
 Sellam. *See* nam.  
 Sephoram, *s*  
 nam, *pret* 79/2764, 81/2840  
 Thaim *See* ouer-cam  
 under-nam, *pret*  
 cam, *pret* 45/1554  
 up-nam. *See* bi-cam.
- ame
- frame, *s*  
 name, *s* 5/134, 53/1838,  
 tame, *a pl* 6/174 *See* name  
 hun-frame *See* same.  
 lichame. *See* same.  
 name, *s*,  
 frame, *s* 18/626, 73/2540,  
 same, *s* 7/234, 9/302, 13/436;  
 un-frame, *s* 45/1566 *See* frame,  
 tame, un-frame.
- same, *s*,  
 hun-frame, *s* 16/554,  
 lichame, *s* 11/360. *See* name, tame
- tame, *a pl*  
 name, *s* 7/222,  
 same, *s* 85/2972. *See* frame.
- un-frame, *s*  
 name, *s* 86/3038. *See* name.
- amen
- framen *See* samen, to samen.  
 gamen, *s*  
 samen, *adv* 12/412, 58/2016 *See*  
 name[n], un-framen  
 name[n], *s*  
 . gamen, *s* 99/3498  
 samen, *adv*.  
 fiamen, *inf* 47/1642 *See* gamen.  
 to samen, *adv*  
 fiamen, *v* 89/3146.  
 un-framen, *inf*.  
 gamen, *s* 35/1214.
- an
- Basaan *See* Iordan.  
 bi-gan, *pret*.  
 Abram, *s* 27/922. *See* man, wap-  
 man.  
 Caynan. *See* can.  
 can, *v*  
 Caynan, *s* 15/498,  
 ouer-man, *s* 97/3424. *See* man.
- Canaan, *s*
- gan, *pr et* 95/3350 *See* man  
 Canahan *See* nam.  
 Chanaan, *s*.  
 for-ðan, *adv* 62/2158,  
 man, *s* 68/2392  
 for-ðan, *conj* *See* man.  
 for-ðan, *adv*  
 Madian, *s* 111/3920;  
 Teman, *s* 36/1262 *See* Abraham,  
 Chanaan, Laban, man  
 for-ðan, *pr et*  
 wimman, *s* 75/2620.
- gan, *pr et*.  
 Laban, *s* 45/1582, 47/1644,  
 man, *s* 81/2832,  
 Pharan, *s*. 104/3646. *See* Canaan,  
 man, ran.
- Iordan, *s*  
 Basaan, *s* 111/3916. *See* ðan.  
 Iurdan *See* Abram.  
 Laban, *s*  
 for-ðan, *adv*. 41/1422 *See* nam,  
 gan, ran
- leman *See* Abram.  
 Madian *See* for-ðan, *adv*, man.  
 man, *s*  
 bi-gan, *pret*. 6/188, 7/236, 13/448,  
 69/2408,  
 can, *v* 76/2650, 82/2872, 97/  
 3426,  
 Canaan, *s* 23/798,  
 for-ðan, *conj* 57/1996,  
 for-ðan, *adv* 86/3028,  
 for-ðan, *adv* 90/3162,  
 gan, *pret* 116/4080,  
 Madian, *s* 78/2742,  
 ðan, *pron* 80/2792. *See* Abram,  
 Chanaan, gan, ðan, wið-ðan,  
 Moysen.
- ouer-man *See* can.  
 Pharan *See* gan, ðan.  
 ran, *pr et*  
 gan, *pret* 44/1534,  
 Laban, *s* 40/1394.  
 san, *s* (= schond)  
 wimman, *s* 11/374
- Teman. *See* for-ðan, *adv*.  
 ðan, *pron*.  
 Abraham, *s* 91/3202;  
 Iordan, *s* 25/868,  
 man, *s* 14/472;  
 Pharan, *s*. 36/1248, 105/3696. *See*  
 man.

- wapman, *s*  
    bi-gan, *pret* 29/1002
- wimman *See* forð-ran, san
- wið-ðan, *adv*  
    man, *s.* 40/1410,  
    nam, *pret* 14/482.
- anc
- dranc. *See* ðhanc
- ranc *See* swanc
- swanc, *pret*.  
    ranc, *pret.* 48/1658
- ðhanc, *s.*  
    dranc, *pret* 48/1660.
- and
- fand, ?  
    land, *s.* 106/3738
- ande
- specande, *pres p*  
    lockende, *pres p* 80/2822.
- ane
- hane. *See* wane.
- wane, *a*  
    hane, 95/3354.
- ar
- Agar, *s*  
    bar, *pret.* 28/966, 36/1250
- bar, *pret.*  
    Ysakar, *s* 49/1704;  
    war, *a.* 38/1308, 42/1462, 59/2062,  
    62/2150, 113/3966. *See* Agar,  
    Cedar, war.
- Cedar, *s.*  
    bar, *pret.* 36/1258
- Eleazar, *s*  
    war, *a.* 117/4112
- Eliazar, *s*  
    or, *adv* 116/4092.
- Ysakar *See* bar.
- Putifar, *s*  
    to-bar, *pret.* 61/2146
- war, *a*  
    bar, *pret* 21/722. *See* bar, Eleazar.
- ard
- forward. *See* hard, on hard, stiward.
- hard, *a.*  
    forward, *s.* 64/2236, 87/3062, 88/  
    3100. *See* wiðer-ward.
- hard, *adv.* *See* heuene-ward.
- heuene-ward, *adv.*  
    hard, *adv* 86/3026
- on hard, *pp.*  
    forward, *s* 86/3014.
- stiward, *s.*  
    forward, *s* 57/1992, 65/2264.
- wiðer-ward, *a*  
    hard, *a* 84/2936.
- are
- care, *s.*  
    fare, *s* 41/1434,  
    gare, *adv* 12/390;  
    lecher-fare, *s.* 23/776.
- chafare, *s.*  
    ware, *s* 56/1952.
- chare, *v shj.* *See* fare, *inf.*
- fare, *s*  
    gare, *adv.* 90/3180;  
    ware, *s.* 57/1990, 79/2772. *See*  
    care.
- fare, *inf*  
    chare, *v shj* 68/2390,  
    fare, *v. 1 sg.* *See* ware.
- gare *See* care, fare, *s.*, vt-fare.
- lecher-fare *See* care
- vt-fare, *pres subj.*  
    gare, *a. or adv.* 82/2866.
- ware, *s.*  
    fare, *v 1 sg* 27/930. *See* chafare,  
    fare, *s.*
- aren
- baren. *See* mis-faren, *inf.*
- charen, *inf.*  
    ut-faren, *inf* 87/3056. *See* faren,  
    *inf*, mis-faren, *pp*
- charen, *v pl.* *See* faren (both).
- faren, *inf.*  
    charen, *inf.* 49/1712, 70/2436, 110/  
    3878,
- charen, *v pl* 86/3010,  
    garen, *inf* 5/138, 90/3168. *See*  
    galen.
- faren, *v pl.*  
    charen, *v pl* 105/3704,  
    waren, *inf.* 62/2154
- for-faren, *inf.*  
    waren, *pret.* 31/1088 *See* vt-pharen.
- garen, *inf.*  
    fare, *inf.* 41/1418, 46/1596. *See*
- fare, *inf*
- mis-faren, *inf.*
- baren, *inf.* 55/1912.

INDEX OF RIMES.

mis-faren, *pp*  
 charen, *inf* 113/3986.  
 ut-faren *See* charen, *inf*.  
 vt-pharen, *inf*  
 for-faren, *inf* 86/3018, 87/3072.  
 waren, *inf* *See* faren, *v pl*.  
 waren, *pret*. *See* for-faren.

-arp

sarp, *a*  
 warp, *pret*. 102/3578.

-as

bras, *s*  
 was, *pret* 14/462, 14/468, 100/3532,  
 108/3790. *See* was.  
 Iudas *See* was.  
 was, *pret*.  
 bras, *s* 111/3898 ;  
 Gerasim, *s* 41/1432 ;  
 Iudas, *s* 49/1696. *See* bras.

-asis

Gerasim. *See* was.

-ast

blast, *s*  
 fast, *adv* 100/3522,  
 gast, *s* 6/202. *See* cast.  
 brast. *See* fast.  
 cast, *pret*.  
 blast, *s* 98/3464.  
 fast, *adv*  
 brast, *pret*. 52/1808. *See* blast.  
 gast *See* blast.

-at

bat. *See* sat.  
 bi-gat, *pret*.  
 Ȣat, *pron*. 50/1728. *See* mat, sat,  
 get, *adv*.  
 for-gat. *See* Ȣat.  
 for-quat, *adv*  
 Ȣat, *pron*. 34/1180, 59/2054.  
 mat, *a*  
 bi-gat, *pret*. 46/1590.  
 reclefat *See* Ȣat  
 reklefat, *s*  
 Ȣat, *pron*. 107/3762.  
 sat, *s*  
 bat, *pret* 26/882,  
 bi-gat, *pret*. 23/796;  
 Ȣat, *pron*. 90/3170.

Ȣat, *pron*  
 for-gat, *pret* 60/2092,  
 reclefat, *s* 107/3782. *See* bi-gat,  
 for-quat, reklefat, sat.

-ate

gate, *s*  
 quake, 30/1054.

-aþ

Galaaþ. *See* glaþ  
 glaþ, *a*  
 Galaaþ, *s*. 51/1780.

-ath

Marath, *s*.  
 wlath, *a*. 94/3800.

-aðe

glaðe, *a*  
 scaðe, *s* 66/2298.  
 raðe, *adv*  
 scaðe, *s* 66/2314.  
 scaðe. *See* glaðe, raðe.

-aue

haue. *See* knaue.  
 knaue, *s*.  
 haue, *inf* 81/2848.

-auen

auen *See* grauen, *pp*.  
 bi-crauen. *See* hauen, *inf*.  
 caue[n], *s*  
 grauen, *pp*. 33/1138.  
 crauen, *inf*  
 hauen, *inf* 48/1668. *See* hauen, *inf*.  
 crauen, *v pl* 90/3172  
 hauen, *v pl* 90/3172  
 grauen, *inf*. *See* hauen, *v pl*, Ȣauen.  
 grauen, *pp*.  
 auen, *inf* 43/1512,  
 hauen, *inf*. 69/2432 *See* caue[n].  
 hauen, *inf*  
 bi-crauen, *inf*. 40/1388 ;  
 crauen, *inf*. 38/1320, 40/1408,  
 49/1718, 68/2366, 89/3116. *See*  
 crauen, *inf*, grauen, *pp*, Ȣauen,  
*inf*.  
 hauen, *v pl*  
 grauen, *inf*. 107/3778. *See* crauen,  
*v pl*.  
 Ȣauen, *inf*.  
 hauen, *inf*. 89/3140.

INDEX OF RIMES.

- þhauen, *inf.*  
grauen, *inf.* 9/276
- e
- be *See* fe, me, pasche, se, *s.*, tre.  
bee. *See* bi-se.  
Bersabe *See* fre, me.  
birþheltre, *s.*  
    he, *pron sg* 4/120.  
bi-se, *v.*  
    bee, *v.* 116/4108.  
ble, *s.*  
    he, *pron sg* 14/458,  
    se, *s.* 22/750.  
Cariatharbé, *s.*  
    cite, *s.* 24/814.  
charite. *See* fre.  
cite, *s.*  
    se, *s.* 76/2670. *See* Cariatharbé.  
Cratonide, *s.*  
    se, *s.* 42/1450.  
Eufrate, *s.*  
    se, *s.* 36/1236.  
fe, *s.*  
    be, *v.* 23/784.  
    he, *pron sg* 13/440,  
    sre (? fe), *a.* 58/2018.  
fre, *a.*  
    Bersabe, *s.* 37/1274 ;  
    charite, *s.* 29/1016 ,  
    þre, *a.* 18/624 *See* se, *s.*  
he, *pron. sg.* *See* birþheltre, ble, fe,  
    Sale.  
he, *pron. pl.*  
    þre, *a.* 5/152. *See* þre.  
Iosue, *s.*  
    þe, *pron* 117/4110.  
kne. *See* Matusale.  
Mambre, *s.*  
    þre, *a.* 29/1006.  
Matusalé, *s.*  
    kne, *s.* 13/444 ;  
    Noe, *s.* 15/516.  
me, *pron.*  
    be, *inf* 98/3448 ;  
    be, *shj.* 67/2334 ;  
    Bersabe, *s.* 37/1282 ;  
    se, *s.* 92/3238 ,  
    þe, *pron* 37/1290, 113/3976 ;  
    þre, *a.* 60/2078. *See* þe.  
Noë *See* Matusalé, Tharé.  
pasché, *s.*  
    be, *v.* 90/3158.  
Ramesé. *See* scité.
- Sale, *s.*  
    he, *pron sg.* 21/702.  
scité, *s.*  
    Rameise, *s.* 69/2416.  
se, *s.*  
    be, *inf* 32/1124 ;  
    fre, *a.* 88/3098, 92/3244 ;  
    tre, *s.* 99/3476. *See* ble, cite, Cratonicide, Eufrate, me.  
se, *v 1 sg*  
    þe, *pron* 114/4036.  
she, *pron.*  
    þe, *pron* 55/1926.  
sre (for fre). *See* fe.  
Thare, *s.*  
    Noe, *s.* 21/704.  
þe, *pron.*  
    me, *pron* 45/1570. *See* Iosue, me,  
    se, *v 1 sg*, she.  
þhre. *See* he, *pron. pl.*  
þre, *a.*  
    he, *pron pl* 30/1034. *See* fre,  
    Mambre, me, win-tre.  
tre, *s.*  
    be, *inf* 36/1236. *See* se, *s.*  
win-tre, *s.*  
    þre, *a.* 59/2060.
- ead
- abead, *pret.* *See* dead, *s.*  
a-bead. *See* dead, *a.*  
b[e]ad, *pret.*  
    dead, *a.* 86/3020, 108/3802.  
bead, *pret.*  
    dead, *s.* 31/1060, 96/3384, 116/4086 ;  
    dead, *a.* 88/3106. *See* bread, dead,  
    *a.*  
bread, *s.*  
    bead, *pret.* 90/3154, 95/3340 ;  
    for-bead, *pp* 95/3332.  
dead, *s.* (= dede)  
    for-bead, *pret.* 85/2984.  
dead, *s.*  
    abead, *pret.* 13/422, 110/3862. *See*  
    bead, for-bead, *pret.*, qu[e]ad,  
    read, *s.*, for-bed, red, *s.*  
dead, *a.*  
    a-bead, *pret* 109/3856 ;  
    bead, *pret.* 71/2494, 79/2768 ;  
    read, *s.* 100/3508 ;  
    red, *s.* 72/2514 ;  
    un-red, *s.* 55/1906. *See* bi[e]ad,  
    bead, read, *a.*, opened, red, *s.*

- for-bead, *pret.*  
 dead, *s.* 10/312;  
 frigti-hed, *s.* 16/542 *See* dead, *s.*
- for-bead, *pp* *See* bread.
- qu[e]ad, *s.*  
 dead, *s.* 115/4064
- read, *s.*  
 dead, *s.* 104/3664. *See* dead, *a.*
- read, *a.*  
 dead, *a.* 84/2946.
- eaf
- bi-leaf *See* leaf
- leaf, *s.*  
 bi-leaf, *pret.* 79/2776
- eai (= ai)
- deal. *See* a-wel.
- eam
- bernteam. *See* eam.
- eam, *s.*  
 bernteam, *s.* 106/3748.
- ear
- ear, *adv*  
 [ear], *adv.* 31/1090.
- ech
- Amalech, *s.*  
 wrech, *s.* 96/3396
- ed
- bed, *s.*  
 for-dred, *pp* 85/2974.
- bed, *pret.*  
 bred, *s.* 59/2048 *See* bred, ded.
- bred, *s.*  
 bed, *pret.* 29/1014 *See* bed, *pret.*
- ded, *s.*  
 bed, *pret.* 8/258. *See* for-bed
- dred, *s.*  
 gred, *s.* 92/3230;  
 red, *s.* 76/2672, 87/3044,  
 sinfulhed, *s.* 6/180;  
 sped, *s.* 74/2576 *See* red, *s.*, sped,  
*s.*, reed.
- faire-hed. *See* lechur-hed.
- fed, *pp*  
 leȝ, *s.* 95/3348
- fetthed, *s.*  
 fulsum-hed, *s.* 45/1548.
- for-bed, *pret.*  
 dead, *s.* 38/1330,  
 ded, *s.* 7/214.
- for-dred, *pp*
- for-red, *pp* 63/2192;  
 led, *pp* 45/1558, 84/2954;  
 red, *s.* 108/3808;  
 sped, *pp* 94/3314 *See* bed, *s.*
- for-red. *See* for-dred
- frigti-hed *See* for-bead, *pret.*, sped, *s.*
- fulsum-hed *See* fetthed
- godefrigthed, *s.*  
 red, *s.* 15/496
- godfulhed *See* reed.
- gred, *s.*  
 red, *s.* 106/3718 *See* dred
- idel-hed *See* led, *s.*
- lechur-hed, *s.*  
 faire-hed, *s.* 57/1998.
- led, *s.*  
 idel-hed, *s.* 2/28.
- led, *inf* *See* red, *s.*
- led, *pp*  
 spred, *pp* 19/650. *See* for-dred,  
 of-dred.
- louerd-hed *See* spred.
- maiden-hed *See* red, *s.*
- manliched, *s.*  
 red, *s.* 1/24
- ned, *s.*  
 red, *s.* 64/2242 *See* red, *s.*, sped, *s.*,  
 witter-hed, reed.
- of-dred, *pp*.  
 led, *pp* 112/3956.
- opened, *pp*  
 dead, *a.* 12/388
- red, *s.*  
 dead, *s.* 12/402, 102/3590,  
 dead, *a.* 51/1768,  
 dred, *s.* 19/660.
- led, *inf* 115/4060,  
 maiden-hed, *s.* 53/1852,
- ned, *s.* 72/2524,  
 sped, *s.* 8/240, 9/310, 46/1598, 50/  
 1738, 56/1950, 61/2138, 73/2548,  
 83/2922, 108/3820, 115/4048 *See*
- dead, *a.*, dred, for-dred, godefrig-  
 thed, gred, manliched, ned, sed,  
 sped, *s.*, sped, *inf*, tamedhed, wur-  
 fulhed.
- red, *inf*  
 sped, *s.* 81/2830
- rigt-wished. *See* sped, *s.*
- sed, *s.*  
 red, *s.* 46/1614,  
 sped, *s.* 4/122
- sinfulhed. *See* dred.

- sped, *s*  
 dred, *s* 54/1880,  
 frigthid, *s* 64/2222,  
 ned, *s* 1/26,  
 red, *s* 31/1084, 85/2996, 112/3930,  
 reed, *s* 35/1222,  
 rigt-wished, *s* 27/936. *See* dred,  
 red, *s*, red, *inf.*, sed.
- sped, *inf*  
 red, *s* 46/1586
- sped, *pp* *See* for-dred.
- spred, *pp*  
 louerd-hed, *s* 24/832. *See* led, *pp*.
- tamehed, *s*  
 red, *s* 43/1486
- un-red *See* dead, *a*
- ut-led, *pp*  
 ut-sped, *pp* 90/3178
- witter-hed, *s*  
 ned, *s* 104/3668.
- wurðfulhed, *s*  
 red, *s* 99/3500
- ede
- bede, *s*  
 dede, *pret* 19/632,  
 stede, *s* 85/2982, 104/3654, 107/  
 3772.
- child-hede. *See* dede, *pret*.
- dede, *s* *See* stede
- dede, *pret*  
 child-hede, *s* 76/2652,  
 estdede, *s* 79/2758,  
 mide, *adv* 71/2478,  
 ride, *s* 112/3950;  
 stede, *s* 7/212, 20/680, 26/884, 38/  
 1336, 54/1882, 54/1888, 69/2414,  
 94/3202, 117/4116,  
 ðor-mide, *adv* 76/2656. *See* bede,  
 quede, stede, mide.
- estdede *See* dede, *pret*.
- for-dede *See* stede
- mis-dede, *pret*  
 stede, *s* 53/1848.
- quede, *s*.  
 dede, *pret* 42/1464.
- stede, *s*.  
 dede, *s* 15/502;  
 dede, *pret* 2/42, 4/118, 18/606, 21/  
 724, 22/762, 37/1298, 37/1302,  
 50/1742, 54/1896, 56/1948, 57/  
 1986, 70/2468, 75/2630, 75/2638,  
 91/3204, 95/3346, 110/3890, 114/  
 4016, 117/4140;
- for-dede, *pret* 13/426. *See* bede,  
 dede, *pret*, mis-dede, undede, vn-  
 dede, deden, queðe
- undede, *pret*  
 stede, *s* 17/582
- vn-dede, *pret*  
 stede, *s* 84/2956
- wech-dede. *See* mide.
- eden
- beden *See* deden.
- deden, *pret* *pl*.  
 beden, *pp*. 63/2212;  
 stede, *s* 94/3296,  
 stede[n], *s*. 101/3552,  
 steden, *s*, *sg* 32/1114. *See* steden,  
*s*, *pl*, abiden
- leden, *inf*  
 ðeden, *s* *pl* 66/2302 *See* speden.
- speden, *inf*  
 leden, *inf* 66/2304
- stede[n] *See* deden
- steden, *s* *sg* *See* deden.
- steden, *s* *pl*  
 deden, *pret* *pl* 98/3442.
- ðeden, *s* *pl* *See* leden.
- ðeden, *adv*.  
 queðen, *inf*. 51/1792.
- eed
- reed, *s*  
 dred, *s* 20/694;  
 godfulhed, *s* 2/56,  
 ned, *s* 36/1242 *See* sped, *s*.
- een
- seen *See* ben, *inf*.
- teen. *See* a-gen, *adv*.
- treen. *See* ben, *inf*
- eet
- neet, *s* *pl*  
 gret, *a*. 60/2098.
- ef
- Calef, *s*  
 lef, *a*. 106/3740,  
 ref, *a* 106/3726.
- dref *See* lef.
- lef, *a*  
 dref, *s* 118/4144. *See* Calef, ðef.
- ref. *See* Calef.
- ðef, *s*.  
 lef, *a*. 51/1774.

- eg
- bi-teg *See* dieg  
dreg, *pret.*  
    bi-teg, *pret.* 82/2878,  
    fleg, *pret.* 18/430. *See* heg.  
fleg, *pret.*  
    teg, *pret.* 104/3644. *See* dreg, teg  
hog, *a.*  
    dieg, *pret.* 17/566,  
    ðeg, *pret.* 58/2012 *See* ðeg.  
neg *See* on-dreg.  
on-dreg, *adv*  
    neg, *adv* 94/3320.  
steg, *pret*  
    teg, *pret.* 10/320.  
teg, *pret.*  
    fleg, *pret.* 33/1136. *See* fleg, steg.  
ðeg. *See* heg.  
ðeg, *pret.*  
    heg, *a.* 79/2780
- ei, -ey
- a-wei, *adv.*  
    deai, *s* 25/362 *See* dai, grei.  
dei, *s.*  
    weila-wei, *int.* 60/2088.  
grei, *a.*  
    a-wei, *adv* 50/1724.  
wei, *s.*  
    dai, *s* 41/1430 *See* dai.  
wey *See* day  
weila-wei. *See* dei
- eid
- leid, *pp*  
    seid, *pp* 69/2428 *See* seid  
seid, *pp*  
    leid, *pp* 69/2426 *See* lead.
- eim
- greim. *See* swem.
- ein
- a-gein, *postp*  
    rein, *s* 95/3326
- eken
- bi-speken, *pret* *pl*  
    i-wreken, *pp* 53/1856.  
breken, *sbj pres*  
    wreken, *sbj pres* 90/3148.  
i-wreken *See* bi-speken.  
reken, *a*  
    speken, *inf.* 99/3486.
- el
- Abel *See* sel.  
Anel, *s*  
    wel, *adv* 24/822, 25/866.  
Batuel *See* sel.  
Beseel, *s*  
    wel, *adv* 100/3534  
Besseleel, *s*  
    wel, *adv* 103/3622  
Betel, *s.*  
    sel, *s* 54/1866,  
    wel, *adv* 47/1632, 54/1884  
del, *s*  
    wel, *adv* 17/568, 26/896, 92/3240,  
    96/3378, 112/3934. *See* Israel,  
    mel, wel.  
hostel, *s*  
    kamel, *s* 40/1398.  
Ysmael, *s*  
    mel, *s* 26/1246,  
    sel, *s* 35/1204, 35/1224,  
    wel, *adv* 36/1266, 42/1456.  
Israel, *s.*  
    del, *s* 98/3450;  
    Phanuel, *s* 52/1820,  
    wel, *adv* 52/1816, 68/2382, 82/2864,  
    92/3246, 96/3374, 96/3392, 114/  
    4024, 118/4150, 118/4152. *See*  
    sel, wel.  
Ysrael, *s*  
    wel, *adv* 88/3108, 96/3382. *See*  
    wel  
kamel, *s*  
    wel, *adv.* 40/1380. *See* hostel.  
mel, *s*  
    del, *s* 43/1510. *See* Ysmael, sel  
    wel  
Michael, *s*  
    wel, *adv.* 103/3610.

- ostel. *See* wel.
- Phanuel, *s*  
wel, *adv* 52/1822 *See* Israel.
- Rachel, *s*  
wel, *adv* 48/1670, 43, 1084 *See* wel.
- sel, *s*  
Abel, *s* 13/418,  
Batuvel, *s* 39/1376;  
Israel, *s* 115/4066,  
mel, *s* 59/2052,  
sumdel, *adv* 79/2770,  
wel, *adv* 32/1096, 43/1504, 44/1546,  
73/2542 *See* Betel, Ysmael, wel.
- Smael. *See* wel.
- sumdel *See* sel.
- wel, *adv*.  
del, *s* 7/230, 27/914, 31/1062, 32/  
1092, 33/1324, 41/1444, 58/2010,  
83/2906, 97/3422, 113/3988, 114/  
4014,  
Israel, *s* 97/3406,  
Ysrael, *s* 53/1846, 104/3678;  
mel, *s* 30/1020, 43/1484, 44/1542,  
69/2412,  
ostel, *s* 31/1056, 44/1522;  
Rachel, *s* 47/1646,  
sel, *s* 27/928, 30/1032, 34/1184,  
68/2388, 74/2582, 99/3502,  
Smael, *s* 28/982;  
wel, *adv* 66/2300 *See* Anel, Besedel,  
Besseleel, Betel, del, Ysmael, Is-  
rael, Ysrael, kamel, Michael, Pha-  
nuel, Rachel, sel.
- eld  
for-held. *See* tgeld
- tgeld, *s*  
for-held, *pret*. 58/2026.
- ele  
for-hele. *See* stele.
- stele, *v* *sly*  
for-hele, *v* *sly* 100/3512
- elen  
for-helen, *inf*  
stelen, *inf* 74/2594.
- helen. *See* stelen
- stelen, *inf*.  
helen, *inf* 30/1036 *See* for-helen.
- ellen  
tellen, *inf*.  
welle[n], *s* 79/2756.
- em  
hem. *See* drem  
berem-tem, *s*  
Jerusalem, *s* 111/3904.  
beren-tem. *See* drem.  
drem, *s*  
berem, *s* 46/1606;  
beren-tem, *s* 28/954;  
em, *s* 51/1758,  
strem, *s* 60/2096.  
em *See* drem  
gem. *See* rem  
hem *See* Siciem, Effraym.  
Jerusalem. *See* berem-tem.  
rem, *s*.  
gem, *s* 75/2614. *See* swem.  
Salem. *See* Sem, Sichem.
- Sem, *s*  
Salem, *s* 26/904.
- Sichem, *s*  
hem, *pron* *pl* 54/1872, 55/1930,  
Salem, *s* 53/1842  
strem. *See* drem.
- swem, *s*  
greim, *s* 12/392;  
rem, *s* 56/1962
- en  
a-gen, (agen) *adv*  
ben, *inf* 12/406, 28/980, 46/1616,  
59/2072, 67/2338, 75/2624, 93/  
3268, 98/3436, 106/3734, 115/  
4046,  
ben, *v* *pl* 67/2350, 92/3228, 106/  
3720,  
gon, *inf* 107/3770;  
leten, *inf* 101/3544;  
sen, *inf* 32/1098, 56/1960, 80/2794,  
80/2812, 109/3834, 112/3946,  
teen, *inf* 39/344,  
ten, *inf* 81/2850,  
under-gon, *inf* 33/1160;  
vt-ten, *inf* 114/4004 *See* ben, *inf*,  
ben, *v* *pl*, sen, *inf*.
- agen, *postp*.  
sen, *inf* 116/4076 *See* Moysen,  
neßer-ten, sen, *inf* (= say), sen,  
*inf*.
- amen. *See* bi-twen, men
- ben, *inf*  
agen, *adv* 18/604, 64/2250, 77/  
2708, 82/2884,  
bi-twen, *postp* 69/2406;  
flen, *inf* 7/218, 31/1086, 92/3224;

- Moysen, *s* 97/3428,  
 quuen, *s* 9/296,  
 seen, *inf* 70/2438,  
 sen, *inf* 12/394, 28/956, 39/1370,  
     47/1626, 47/1630, 52/1810, 61/  
     2130, 75/2628, 86/3030, 86/3036,  
     87/3042, 94/3316,  
 sen, *pp* 30/1030,  
 ten, *inf* 27/934,  
 tgen, *v* 109/3824,  
 ðen, *inf* 45/1550;  
 treen, *s pl* 37/1278 *See a-gen,*  
     *adv*, bi-sen, *inf*, bi-sen, *pp*, bi-  
     twen, flen, *inf*, flen, *v pl*, Ger-  
     sen, men, Moysen, sen, *inf*, sren,  
     ten, *inf*, ðen, *inf*, ðor-gen, wen  
 ben, *v pl*  
     a-gen, *adv* 105/3706;  
     bi-sen, *inf* 97/3414,  
     bi-ten, *v pl* 103/3626,  
     flen, *v pl* 97/3432,  
     sen, *inf* 9/298, 33/1130, 62/2170,  
     62/2178,  
     sen, *v pl* 5/140,  
     ðen, *v. pl.* 33/1128 *See a-gen, adv,*  
     flen, *v pl*, Ramesen, sen, *inf*,  
     sen, *v. pl.*, steres-men, ðor bi-  
     twen, in  
 ben, *v sby sg* *See sen, inf*  
 bimen. *See Moysen, Moyses*  
 bi-sen, *inf*.  
     ben, *inf* 88/1314, 61/2142. *See*  
     ben, *v pl*  
 bi-sen, *pp*  
     ben, *inf* 41/1412  
 bi-ten. *See ben, v pl*  
 bi-twen, *postp*  
     amen, *int* 72/2536;  
     ben, *inf* 8/252, 55/1928,  
     ben, *v pl.* 46/1602;  
     sen, *inf* 76/2664. *See ben, inf,*  
     men, Moysen, sen, *inf*  
 chapmen *See ten, a.*  
 Eden, *s*.  
     men, *s pl.* 13/434.  
 Egypciens, *s*  
     sen, *inf* 88/3104;  
     sen, *pp* 78/2720.  
 fen *See men.*  
 flen, *inf*  
     ben, *inf* 26/876;  
     ten, *inf* 113/3968,  
     then, *inf.* 44/1514. *See ben, inf,*  
     wen.
- flen, *v pl*  
     ben, *inf* 77/2686,  
     ben, *v pl* 116/4074,  
     ten, *v pl* 25/856 *See ben, v pl,*  
     Moysen  
 forswēðen *See seien*  
 hore-men *See Moysen.*  
 Gersen, *s*  
     ben, *inf* 67/2354;  
     men, *s pl* 77/2710, 84/2950, 87/3052,  
     89/3122 *See hirde-men, men.*  
 herte-bren. *See men*  
 hirde-men, *s pl*  
     Gersen, *s* 68/2396.  
 hore-men *See Moysen.*  
 kinnes-men *See Moysen.*  
 len *See s[ ]en*  
 leten. *See a-gen, adv.*  
 men, *s pl*  
     amen, *int* 118/4162;  
     ben, *inf* 72/2534,  
     bi-twen, *postp* 1/8;  
     fen, *s* 15/490,  
     Gersen, *s* 68/2364;  
     herte-bren, *s* 115/4054;  
     ren, (?) 91/3218,  
     ten, *a* 107/3752,  
     wimmen, *s pl* 90/3176. *See Eden,*  
     Gersen, ren, wimmen.  
 Moysen, *s*  
     agen, *postp.* 85/3002,  
     ben, *inf* 75/2632, 83/2910, 89/3134,  
     96/3394, 103/3630,  
     bimen, *s* 82/2894,  
     bi-men, *s* 104/3660,  
     bi-twen, *postp* 100/3524,  
     flen, *v pl* 89/3118,  
     hore-men, *s. pl* 115/4072;  
     kinnes-men, *s pl.* 97/3400,  
     man, *s* 88/3110;  
     sen, *inf* 101/3554 *See ben, inf.*  
 neðer-ten, *inf*  
     a-gen, *postp* 101/3568.  
 quuen *See ben, inf.*  
 Ramesen, *s*.  
     ben, *v pl.* 73/2554.  
 ren, *s*  
     men, *s pl* 1/2 *See men.*  
 seien, *inf*  
     forsweðen, *inf* 33/1140  
 sen, *inf* (= say)  
     a-gen, *postp.* 52/1796,  
 sen, *inf*  
     agen, *adv.* 106, 3724,

- a gen, *postp* 58/2030, 113/3980,  
 ben, *inf* 7/226, 29, 1012, 39/1374,  
 45/1550, 45/1572, 53/1924, 57/  
 1972, 57/1930, 69/2420, 76/2660,  
 83/2928, 89/3136, 91/3212, 107/  
 3764, 116/4102,  
 ben, *v pl* 9/280, 81/2834, 84/2942,  
 93/3258, 105/3700,  
 ben, *v sbj* 9/1664,  
 bi-twen, *postp* 103/3616;  
 ten, *inf* 36/1233 *See a-gen, adv*,  
 agen, *postp*, ben, *inf*, ben, *v pl*,  
 bi-twen, Egipcién, Moysen, tren.  
 sen, *v pl*  
 ben, *v pl* 102/3594 *See ben, v pl*  
 sen, *pp* *See ben, inf*, Egipcién,  
 wen  
 s[ʃ]en, *inf*  
 len, *s* 81/2838.  
 slen, *inf*  
 ȝor a-gen, *adv* 106/3730  
 sren (for fren) *inf*  
 ben, *inf* 32/1104  
 steres-men, *s pl*  
 ben, *v pl* 97/3430,  
 tgen, *a* 97/3418.  
 ten, *a*  
 chapmen, *s pl* 56/1956 *See men*  
 ten, *inf*  
 ben, *inf* 55/1914, 56/1954, 86/3006  
*See a-gen, adv*, ben, *inf*, flen,  
 inf, sen, *inf*  
 ten, *v pl* *See flen, v pl*.  
 tgen, *v* *See ben, inf*.  
 tgen, *a* *See steres-men*  
 then *See flen, inf*.  
 ȝen, *inf*  
 ben, *inf* 5/164, 23/804, 76/2646,  
 114/4008 *See ben, inf*  
 ȝen, *v pl* *See ben, v pl*.  
 ȝor a-gen *See slen*.  
 ȝor bi-twen, *adv*  
 ben, *v pl* 63/2204  
 ȝor-gen, *adv*  
 ben, *inf* 80/2793  
 tren, *s pl*  
 sen, *v inf* 94/3306  
 vt-ten *See a-gen, adv*  
 wapmen, *s pl*  
 wimmen, *s pl* 88/3076.  
 wen, *s*  
 ben, *inf* 108/3810;  
 flen, *inf* 93/3272,  
 sen, *pp* 3/74.  
 GENESIS.
- wimmen, *s pl*  
 men, *s pl* 19/654. *See men, wap-*  
 men  
 -ende  
 lockende. *See specande.*
- eng  
 streng, *s*.  
 under-feng, *pret*. 14 480.
- ent  
 bi-ment *See went*.  
 bient *See sent*  
 firmament, *s*  
 sent, *pp* 3/96;  
 went, *pp* 5/136  
 present, *s*  
 sent, *pp* 53/1832, 65/2274.  
 [s]ent *See went*.  
 sent, *pp*  
 brent, *pp* 19/642;  
 went, *pp* 74/2600, 82/2896 *See*  
 firmament, present, ȝusent, went.  
 shent *See went*  
 ȝusent, *s*  
 sent, *pp* 16/523  
 went, *pp*  
 bi-ment, *pp* 63/2202,  
 [s]ent, *pp* 71/2490;  
 sent, *pp* 66/2312;  
 shent, *pp* 22/754. *See firmament*,  
 sent.
- eon  
 ageon *See Seon*  
 Seon, *s*  
 ageon, *postp* 111/3912.
- ep  
 dep. *See slep*.  
 losep, *s*  
 wep, *s* 67/2328  
 kep, *s*.  
 lep, *pret* 78/2726,  
 sep, *s* 27/940, 38/1334, 50/1740.  
*See sep, slep*  
 lep. *See kep*.  
 sep, *s*  
 kep, *s* 49/1720, 78/2746, 89/3112.  
*See kep*.  
 slep, *pret*.  
 dep, *a* 56/1942;  
 kep, *s* 28/968  
 swep. *See Ioseph*.  
 wep, *s*. *See Iosep, wep, pret*.

wep, *pret*  
 wep, *s* 110/3888  
 -eph (= ep)  
 Caleph, *s*  
 weph, *s* 116/4096  
 Ioseph, *s*  
 swep, *s* 60/2086  
 weph *See* Caleph  
 -er  
 Ader, *s*  
 ðer, *adv* 54/1890  
 alter, *s*  
 der, *s* 114/4020,  
 ðer, *adv* 101/3550  
 Asser *See* ber  
 auctor *See* der.  
 ber, *pret*  
 Asser, *s* 49/1702.  
 butelei, *s*  
 ðer, *adv* 61/2116  
 butuler, *s*.  
 her, *adv* 59/2056.  
 der, *s*.  
 auctor, *s* 18/612,  
 her, *adv* 6/170, 6/184, 9/300, 57/  
 1976, 114/4026,  
 ner, *adv* 14/478 *See* alter, her, ner  
 Elhezer, *s*  
 fer, *adv* 39/1360. *See* ner, ðer  
 fer, *a*  
 ner, *adv* 105/3694, 107/3786  
 fer *adv* *See* Elhezer  
 ger, *s*  
 her, *adv* 30/1022, 48/1686, 49/1716,  
 50/1732, 70/2164, 106/3744,  
 mester, *s* 16/532, 16/536,  
 nei, *adv* 42/1460,  
 Syon-gaber, *s* 105/3698,  
 ðer, *adv* 91/3200 *See* her, ner, ðer  
 her, *adv*  
 der, *s* 6/178,  
 ger, *s* 5/150, 27/918, 42/1478, 49/  
 1710 *See* butuler, der, ger.  
 mester *See* ger  
 ner, *adv* or *postp*  
 der, *s* 14/474,  
 Elhezer, *s* 40/1396,  
 ger, *s* 49/1692,  
 ðer, *adv* 47/1648, 75/2612 *See*  
 der, fer, *a*, ger.  
 prisuner. *See* ðer.  
 Syon-gaber. *See* ger.

ðér, *adv*  
 Elhezer, *s* 79/2766,  
 prisuner, *s* 59/2042 *See* Ader,  
 alter, buteler, ger, nei  
 -erd  
 erd, *s*.  
 sperd, *pp* 12/384 *See* sperd.  
 middel-erd, *s*.  
 sperd, *pp* 3/94  
 offeid *See* swerd  
 sperd, *pp*  
 erd, *s* 60/2094 *See* erd, middel-erd.  
 swerd, *s*  
 offerd, *pp* 81/2844.  
 -ere  
 answere, *s*  
 dere, *s* 106/3742,  
 dere, *v* *shy* 101/3566.  
 bere, *v* *shy*  
 dere, *v* *shy* 100/3514  
 childre-bere, *a*  
 gere, *s* 42/1466  
 dere, *s* *See* answere, here, were  
 (= husband)  
 dere *v* *shy* *See* answere, bere.  
 gere, *s* *See* childre-bere.  
 geie, *a* *See* smere  
 here, *s*  
 dere, *s* 85/2970, 91/3214;  
 were, *s* (= war) 51/1788,  
 were, *s* (= defence) 76/2680  
 hundere, *s*  
 tiliere, *s* 43/1482.  
 smere, *s*  
 gere, *a* 45/1574  
 tiliere *See* hundere  
 were, *s* (= husband)  
 dere, *s* 46/1588 *See* here  
 were (= war) *See* here  
 were (= defence) *See* here  
 -eren  
 answeren, *s*  
 weren, *inf* 76/2674  
 beren, *inf*  
 deren, *inf* 23/788, 54/1868, 73/2558.  
 beren, *inf*  
 deren, *inf* 34/1188  
 deren, *inf*  
 weren, *inf* 37/1272, 52/1794 73/  
 2564, 78/2750 *See* beren, *inf*,  
 beren, *pret* *pl*, sheren, weren, *inf*.

deren, <i>v pl</i>	<i>See weren, v pl</i>	
deien, <i>v shj</i>	<i>See here[n]</i>	
geren, <i>inf</i>		
	smeren, <i>inf</i> 70/2442.	
here[n], <i>s</i>		
	deren, <i>v shj</i> 71/2480	
sheren, <i>inf</i>		
	deren, <i>inf</i> 67/2348	
smeien	<i>See geien</i>	
to-teren, <i>inf</i>		
	weren, <i>inf</i> 60/2090	
wren, <i>inf</i>		
	beren, <i>inf</i> 30/1044, 60/2084,	
	deren, <i>inf</i> 52/1818 <i>See answeren,</i>	
	deren, <i>inf</i> , to-teren	
weren, <i>v pl</i>		
	deren, <i>v pl</i> 25/852	
		<b>-est</b>
		alðer-best <i>See west.</i>
		best, <i>a</i> <i>See fest.</i>
		best, <i>adv.</i>
		fest, <i>a or pp.</i> 44/1524.
		fest, <i>a or pp.</i>
		best, <i>a</i> 68/2374. <i>See best, adv.</i>
		hegest <i>See piest.</i>
		nest, <i>a</i>
		prest, <i>s</i> 108/3792, 110/3886, 111/
		3922
		prest, <i>s</i>
		hegest, <i>a</i> 26/900 <i>See nest.</i>
		west, <i>s</i> .
		alðer-best, <i>adv.</i> 96/3390.
		<b>-esten</b>
		lestens. <i>See reste[n]</i>
		reste[n], <i>s</i>
		lestens, <i>inf.</i> 1/12.
		<b>-et</b>
		bet, <i>adv</i>
		get, <i>adv</i> 49/1714,
		set, <i>pp</i> 107/3754 <i>See get, adv.</i>
		bi-set, <i>pp</i>
		gret, <i>pp</i> 92/3226.
		fet, <i>s pl</i>
		gret, <i>s</i> 107/3774.
		flet, <i>pret.</i>
		under-let, <i>pret</i> 91/3188.
		get, <i>adv.</i>
		bet, <i>adv.</i> 84/2938,
		bi-gat, <i>pret.</i> 65/2278. <i>See bet.</i>
		get, <i>pret</i>
		ouer-flet, <i>pret</i> 17/586.
		gret, <i>s</i> <i>See neet.</i>
		gret, <i>a</i> <i>See neet.</i>
		gret, <i>pret.</i>
		wet, <i>a</i> 65/2288, 67/2342, 67/2356.
		gret, <i>pp</i> . <i>See bi-set.</i>
		let <i>See schet.</i>
		met, <i>s</i>
		set, <i>pp</i> 5/146
		ouer-flet. <i>See get, pret.</i>
		schet, <i>pret.</i>
		let, <i>pp</i> 14/476.
		set <i>See bet, met.</i>
		under-let <i>See flet.</i>
		wet <i>See gret, pret.</i>
		<b>-ete</b>
		gete, <i>v.</i>
		mete, <i>s</i> 43/1498.

gete, <i>adv.</i> <i>See mete.</i>	Iacabeð, <i>s</i>
mete, <i>s.</i>	bleð, <i>a</i> 74/2590.
eten, <i>inf.</i> 44/1538,	Iareth <i>See bleð.</i>
gete, <i>adv</i> 43/1488 <i>See gete, v.</i>	leð <i>See fed</i>
	með <i>s</i>
	seð, <i>v</i> 3 <i>sg</i> 6/196
-eten	seð, <i>v</i> 3 <i>sg</i>
bi-geten, <i>inf.</i>	beð, <i>v</i> 3 <i>sg</i> . 6/182. <i>See með.</i>
eten, <i>inf</i> 104/3670;	queðe, <i>s</i> -eðe
for-geten, <i>inf</i> 58/2029,	stede, <i>s</i> 114/4012
teten, <i>s</i> <i>pl</i> 99/3480 <i>See eten, inf,</i>	
for-geten, <i>pp</i> , freten, <i>inf</i> , ouer-	-eðen
meten	beðen, <i>inf.</i>
bi-geten, <i>pp.</i>	bi-queðen, <i>inf</i> 70/2448.
eten, <i>inf</i> 78/2744,	bi-neðen, <i>adv</i>
for-geten, <i>inf</i> 27/912,	queðen, <i>inf</i> 114/4002,
for-geten, <i>pp</i> 33/1152, 89/3128 <i>See</i>	queðen, <i>pp</i> 112/3944 <i>See queðen,</i>
for-geten, <i>pp.</i>	<i>inf</i> , queumeðen, þeðen
eten, <i>inf</i>	bi-queðen <i>See beðen.</i>
bi-geten, <i>inf</i> 44/1532,	queðen, <i>inf</i>
for-geten, <i>inf</i> 40/1400, 52/1806, 105/	bi-neðen, <i>adv</i> 100/3526 <i>See bi-</i>
3682 <i>See mete, bi-geten, inf,</i>	neðen, þeden, <i>adv</i> , þeðen.
mete[n], <i>s</i> , meten, <i>s</i> , wliten.	queðen, <i>pp</i> <i>See bi-neðen.</i>
eten, <i>v</i> <i>sbj.</i> <i>See mete[n] (?)</i>	queumeðen, <i>pret</i> <i>pl</i>
eten, <i>pp</i>	bi-neðen, <i>adv</i> 4/126
forgeten, <i>inf</i> 10/330	þeðen, <i>adv</i>
feten. <i>See bi-geten, pp</i>	bi-neðen, <i>adv</i> 3/66,
for-geten, <i>inf</i> <i>See bi-geten, inf</i> , bi-	queðen, <i>inf</i> 79/2788
geten, <i>pp</i> , eten, <i>inf</i> , eten, <i>pp</i> ,	-eðer
freten, <i>pp</i> , meten, <i>pp.</i>	alðerneðer, <i>adv</i>
for-geten, <i>pp</i>	weðer, <i>s</i> 113/3998.
bi-geten, <i>inf</i> 62/2180,	neðer <i>See liðer</i>
bi-geten, <i>pp</i> 77/2706. <i>See bi-</i>	weðer. <i>See alðerneðer</i>
geten, <i>pp.</i>	
freten, <i>inf</i>	-eue
bi-geten, <i>inf</i> 114/4028.	dreue <i>See Eue.</i>
freten, <i>pp</i>	Eue, <i>s</i>
for-geten, <i>inf</i> 60/2102.	dreue, <i>inf</i> 10/318.
mete[n], <i>(?)</i>	
eten, <i>v</i> <i>sbj.</i> 90/3152.	-euene, ewen
mete[n], <i>s</i>	bi-lewen, <i>inf</i>
eten, <i>inf</i> 11/364, 104/3658	liuen, <i>inf</i> 64/2234
meten, <i>s</i>	geuen, <i>pp</i>
eten, <i>inf</i> 60/2080, 65/2256.	liuen, <i>inf</i> 75/2610 <i>See liuen, v</i> <i>pl.</i>
meten, <i>pp.</i>	
forgeten, <i>inf</i> 77/2702.	-euene, euone
ouer-meten, <i>pp</i>	euene, <i>adv.</i>
bi-geten, <i>inf</i> 48/1666	heuone, <i>s</i> 10/332.
teten. <i>See bi-geten, inf</i>	
-eð, eth	-ew
beð. <i>See seð.</i>	glew, <i>s.</i>
bleð, <i>a</i>	knew, <i>pret</i> 14/460.
Iareth, <i>s.</i> 111/3908. <i>See Iaca-</i>	
beð.	

- i, -y .
- Adonay *See* for-ði  
 Aí *See* seli  
 Ay *See* Sarray  
 bi, *adv*  
     Gibi, s 24/826  
 bi, *postp* *See* for-ði, redi, Sarray,  
     seuenti, weri  
 dor-bi, *adv*  
     for-ði, *adv* 47/1638  
 dredi *See* slepi  
 Eley, s  
     Ely, s 83/2904.  
 Eliopoli, s  
     fol-ði, *adv* 57/2004  
 for-ði, *adv*  
     Adonay, s 83/2902,  
     bi, *postp* 91/3208,  
     her-bi, *adv* 58/2034,  
     Leui, s 53/1862,  
     sti, s 112/3958,  
     wi, s 53/1854, 92/3220 *See* dor-bi,  
     Ehopoli, merci, Moysi, Sarrai,  
     Sinay, ðor-bi  
 Gibi *See* bi, *adv*.  
 gredi *See* weri.  
 her-bi *See* for-ði Moysi  
 Leui *See* for-ði  
 merci, s  
     for-ði, *adv* 63/2208 *See* Synay.  
 Moysi, s *dat*  
     for-ði, *adv* 77/2692,  
     her-bi, *adv* 101/3572.  
 redi, a.  
     bi, *postp* 107/3760  
 Sarrai, s  
     for-ði, *adv* 22/766,  
     untuderi, a. 28/964  
 Sarray, s  
     Ay, s 23/800;  
     bi, *postp* 22/742,  
     sori, a 28/974;  
     sort-leui, a 21/712.  
 seli, a.  
     Aí, s 22/760  
 seuenti, a.  
     bi, *postp* 42/1454, 104/3666.  
 Sinay, s  
     for-ði, *adv* 94/3310.  
 Synay, s  
     merci, s 102/3600;  
     ðor-bi, *adv* 79/2774. *See* ðor-bi.  
 slepi, a.  
     dredi, a. 25/872.
- sori *See* Sarray.  
 sort-leui *See* Sarray.  
 sti *See* for-ði  
 ðor-bi, *adv*  
     for-ði, *adv* 113/4000;  
 Synay, s 96/3362, 109/3850. *See*  
     Synay, ðritti, tidi  
 ðritti, a [xxvij = seuen and ðritti].  
 ðor-bi, *adv* 42/1458.  
 tidi, a  
 ðor-bi, *adv* 60/2106  
 untuderi *See* Sarrai.  
 weri, a  
     bi, *postp* 28/976;  
     gredi, a 43/1494.  
 wi *See* for-ði.
- ib
- rib, s.  
 sib, a 7/228
- ic
- geuelic *See* dík
- id
- bi-tid, *pp*  
     hid, *pp* 11/358, 74/2592, 78/2732,  
     117/4138 *See* for-hid, hid, kid, srid.  
 for-hid, *pp*.  
     bi-tid, *pp* 54/1876  
 hid, *pp*  
     bi-tid, *pp*. 34/1194. *See* bi-tid, srid.  
 kid, *pp*.  
     bi-tid, *pp* 67/2358  
 srid, *pp*  
     bi-tid, *pp* 57/1978;  
     hid, *pp*. 11/380  
 tid, s  
     wid, a. 2/60, 8/264.
- ide
- mide, *adv*  
     dede, *pret* 84/2964, 91/3198, 104/  
     3656,  
     wech-dede, s 70/2460. *See* dede,  
     pret  
 ride. *See* dede, pret.  
 ðor-mide. *See* dede, pret.
- iden
- abiden, *pret* pl.  
 deden, *pret* pl 71/2484;  
 gliden, *pp*. 98/3460.

- gliden *See* abilden.  
 hiden *See* sruden.  
 srden, *inf*  
     hiden, *inf*. 11/352.
- ider  
 hider, *adv*  
     to-gider, *adv*. 67/2352.
- if  
 lif, *s.*  
     strif, *s* 8/268, 23/778, 70/2440, 103/  
         3638,  
     wif, *s* 22/768, 34/1170, 99/3484  
         *See* strif, wif  
 rif *See* wif.  
 strif, *s.*  
     lif, *s* 6/176, 15/504, 108/3818,  
     wif, *s* 23/780. *See* lif, wif.  
 wif, *s*  
     lif, *s* 9/304, 10/316, 12/398, 34/1174,  
         39/1364, 41/1440, 46/1594, 97/  
         3402,  
     rif, *a* 7/232, 36/1252,  
     strif, *s* 21/716, 25/860, 34/1182. *See*  
         lif, strif.
- igt  
 bright, *s.*  
     ligt, *s.* 5/144.  
 bright, *a*  
     ligt, *s* 5/154,  
     ligt, *a* 93/3256,  
     rigt, *a* 118/4148;  
     rigt, *adv*. 28/952, 115/4040. *See*  
         migt, nigt  
 figt, *s.*  
     nigt, *s* 38/1818 *See* migt, nigt,  
     rigt, *adv*, wigt  
 fligt, *s.*  
     migt, *s* 5/162;  
     nigt, *s* 5/166  
 frigt *See* migt, nigt  
 fugel-fligt, *s.*  
     rigt, *adv*. 94/3822  
 knigt, *s*  
     ligt, *a.* 9/284.  
 lig[t], *s*  
     nigt[t], *s*, 8/246.  
 ligt, *s.*  
     migt, *s* 2/54, 5/168;  
     nigt, *s* 3/76, 9/288,  
     rigt, *adv* 30/1050. *See* bright, *s.*,  
         bright, *a.*, nigt.  
 ligt, *a.* *See* bright, *a.*, knigt, nigt.
- ligt, *adv.* *See* rigt, *adv.*  
 ligt, *pp*  
     o-rligt, *pp* 104/3652.  
 migt, *s*  
     brigt, *a* 4/132, 118/4156,  
     figt, *s* 26/898,  
     figt, *s* 35/1234,  
     up-rigt, *adv* 92/3248. *See* figt,  
         ligt, *s*, nigt.  
 nigt[t] *See* lig[t]  
 nigt, *s*  
     brigt, *a* 31/1058,  
     figt, *s* 25/870, 31/1066, 42/1470, 88/  
         3036;  
     frigt, *s* 28/950;  
     ligt, *s* 2/44, 3/90, 4/114, 4/130, 5/158,  
         94/3294, 112/3948, 118/4158,  
     ligt, *a* 51/1782,  
     migt, *s* 17/584, 52/1802, 70/2450,  
     offrligt, *pp* 105/3692;  
     rigt, *adv* 3/80, 46/1604, 61/2124,  
         70/2462, 90/3160, 93/3288 *See*  
         figt, fligt, ligt, *s*, pligt, *s*, rigt, *s*,  
         rigt, *adv*  
 offrligt *See* nigt.  
 ofrligt, *pp*  
     o-rigt, *adv* 64/2226. *See* ligt, *pp*.  
     onigt.  
 onigt, *adv*  
     o-rligt, *pp* 59/2050.  
 o-rigt *See* ofrligt.  
 pligt, *s*  
     nigt, *s* 103/3612,  
     rigt, *s* 36/1270  
 pligt, *pp*  
     un-rigt, *s* 37/1276.  
 rigt, *s*  
     nigt, *s* 37/1300. *See* pligt, *s*, v[n]-  
         frigt.  
 rigt, *a* *See* bright, *a.*  
 rigt, *adv.*  
     figt, *s* 26/886, 77/2682;  
     ligt, *adv* 64/2252,  
     migt, *s* 70/2454, 84/2952. *See* bright,  
         *a.*, fugel-fligt, ligt, *s*, nigt  
 v[n]-frigt, *a.*  
     rigt, *s* 105/3714  
 un-rigt *See* pligt, *pp*.  
 up-rigt. *See* migt.  
 wigt, *a.*  
     figt, *s* 25/864.
- igti  
 frigti. *See* migt.

migt, <i>a</i>		-iken
frigti, <i>a</i> 29/984.		bi-swiken <i>pp</i>
		liðerlike, <i>adv</i> 101/3562.
	-ik	
dik, <i>s</i>		-il
geuelic, <i>adv</i> 9/282		hil, <i>s</i>
		wil, <i>s</i> 17/588, 37/1294, 113/3996
	-ike	skil, <i>s</i>
arsmetike <i>See</i> witterlike		wil, <i>s</i> 7/204
bitter-like, <i>adv</i> .		[skil]. <i>See</i> wil
luue-like, <i>adv</i> 117/4126.		skil, <i>s</i>
bløðlike, <i>adv</i>		wil, <i>s</i> 6/194, 41/1426, 92/3236.
sikerlike, <i>adv</i> 43/1500 <i>See</i> milde-like		þor-til, <i>adv</i>
brigt-like, <i>adv</i>		wil, <i>s</i> 68/2372
witte-like, <i>adv</i> 99/3492.		unskil. <i>See</i> wil
festelike, <i>adv</i>		vn-skil. <i>See</i> wil.
witterlike, <i>adv</i> 97/3408.		wil, <i>s</i>
frigtilike, <i>adv</i>		[skil, <i>s</i> 2/52,
milde-like, <i>adv</i> 62/2164,		unskil, <i>s</i> 10/342,
wittarlke, <i>adv</i> 47/1618		vn-skil, <i>s</i> 100/3506 <i>See</i> hil, skil,
kindelike <i>See</i> milde-like.		skil, þor-til
lecherlike. <i>See</i> witterlike.		
liðer-like, <i>adv</i>		-ild
witterlike, <i>adv</i> 45/1564. <i>See</i> bløðiken		child, <i>s</i> .
		milde, <i>a</i> 29/986. <i>See</i> fild, mild
luue-like <i>See</i> bitter-like.		fill, <i>pp</i>
milde-like, <i>adv</i> .		child, <i>s</i> 35/1226.
bløðelike, <i>adv</i> 41/1424;		mild, <i>a</i>
kindelike, <i>adv</i> 71/2500;		child, <i>s</i> 75/2636 <i>See</i> childe.
selðelike, <i>adv</i> 39/1372;		
witterlike, <i>adv</i> 38/1322. <i>See</i> frigtilike, witterlike		-ildé
miserlike. <i>See</i> witterlike.		childe, <i>s</i> .
modilike <i>See</i> opelike.		mild, <i>a</i> 37/1806
opelike, <i>adv</i> .		milde. <i>See</i> child.
modilike, <i>adv</i> 74/2584.		
selðelike. <i>See</i> milde-like.		-ile
sikerlike, <i>adv</i> .		quile, <i>s</i>
witterlike, <i>adv</i> 66/2320. <i>See</i> bløðelike.		spile, <i>s</i> 98/3462
swike, <i>a pl</i>		wile, <i>v</i> 3 sg 93/3276, 98/3444.
witterlike, <i>adv</i> 81/2846.		sile <i>See</i> spile
trike, <i>s</i>		spile, <i>s</i>
witterlike, <i>adv</i> 84/2948.		sile, <i>s</i> 85/2978 <i>See</i> quile.
witterlike, <i>adv</i> .		tile, <i>s</i>
arsmetike, <i>s</i> 28/792,		wile, <i>v</i> 3 sg 44/1520
lecherlike, <i>adv</i> 22/770;		wile, <i>v</i> 3 sg
milde-like, <i>adv</i> 79/2778;		wile, <i>v</i> 3 sg 58/2020 <i>See</i> quile, tile.
miserlike, <i>adv</i> 76/2658. <i>See</i> brigtilike, festelike, liðer-like, milde-like, sikerlike, swike, trike.		
wittirlke. <i>See</i> frigtilike.		-iled
		hiled. <i>See</i> spiled
		spiled, <i>pp</i>
		hiled, <i>pp</i> 91/3184.
		-ilen
		spilen. <i>See</i> wilens.

- wilen (MS welin), *v. pl.*  
splen, *inf.* 72/2532
- ille
- stille, *a.*  
wille, *s. dat.* 87/3060.
- ilt
- filt, *pp.*  
pilt, *pp.* 63/2214.
- im, ym.
- Abarim, *s.*  
lum, *pron.* 117/4118. *See* him
- Balim. *See* him
- Caym, *s.*  
kin, *s.* 16/544.
- dim, *a.*  
him, *pron.* 104/3674. *See* him.
- Effraym, *s.*  
hem, *pron. pl.* 62/2152.
- Elim, *s.*  
him, *pron.* 94/3304 ;  
Sin, *s.* 94/3308.
- him, *pron.*  
Abarim, *s.* 116/4100,  
Balim, *s. pl.* 20/690,  
dim, *a.* 9/286,  
Neptalm, *s.* 49/1700 ;  
Rafadim, *s.* 95/3352. *See* Abarim,  
dim, Elim, Manaim.
- Manaim, *s.*  
him, *pron.* 51/1790.
- Neptalm. *See* him.
- Rafadim. *See* him.
- imen
- bi-nimen. *See* timen.  
forð-nimen. *See* timen.  
numen. *See* timen.  
tumen, *inf.*
- bi-numen, *inf.* 51/1764,  
forð-nimen, *inf.* 76/2676 ;  
numen, *inf.* 67/2362 ;  
trimen, *inf.* 30/1024.
- trimen. *See* timen.
- in
- Beniamin, *s.*  
fin, *a.* 68/2370,  
kin, *s.* 63/2186, 63/2190,  
min, *a.* 67/2386 ;  
ðin, *a.* 65/2282 ;  
ðor-in, *adv.* 66/2310. *See* in, win.
- ine
- dine-pin. *See* in.  
fin, *a.* *See* Beniamin  
fin, *s.* *See* ln.  
hin. *See* kin.  
hines-kin. *See* wið-in  
in, *postp.* or *adv.*  
ben, *v. pl.* 24/816,  
Beniamin *s.* 64/2240,  
dure-pin, *s.* 31/1078,  
kin, *s.* 105/3702,  
win, *s.* 18/598. *See* kin
- kin, *s.*  
hin, *adv.* 22/738,  
in, *postp.* 75/2618, 109/3830 ;  
ðor-in, *adv.* 103/3634, 108/3816,  
109/3836,  
wid-hin, *postp.* 39/1352,  
wið-hin, *postp.* 18/628,  
wið-in, *postp.* 74/2586, 74/2608, 79/  
2760. *See* Caym, Beniamin, in,  
wid hin
- lin, *v. pl.*  
fin, *s.* 109/3852
- min. *See* Beniamin, ðin.
- Sin, *s.*  
wið-in, *postp.* 110/3860. *See* Elim,  
ðer-in. *See* win
- ðin, *a.*  
min, *a.* 104/3662. *See* Beniamin.
- ðor-in. *See* Beniamin, kin
- wid-hin, *postp.*  
kin, *s.* 16/556. *See* kin.
- win, *s.*  
Beniamin, *s.* 66/2296,  
ðer-in, *adv.* 59/2068
- win, *s.*  
wið-in, *postp.* 11/348. *See* in.
- wið-hin. *See* kin.
- wið-in, *postp.*  
hines-kin, *s.* 107/3776. *See* kin,  
Sin, win.
- inc
- drinc, *s.*  
swinc, *s.* 96/3366. *See* stinc, swinc
- stinc, *s.*  
drinc, *s.* 85/2976. *See* swinc.
- swinc, *s.*  
drinc, *s.* 26/894,  
stinc, *s.* 73/2556. *See* drinc.
- ind
- mind. *See* wind.
- wind, *s.*  
mind, *s.* 104/3576.

-ine	twie-wifing. <i>See</i> ȝing.
dine, <i>s</i>	wurðing, <i>s</i>
hine, <i>pron</i> 98/3468	muning, <i>s</i> 108/3788 <i>See</i> king,
erðe-dine	ring
<i>See</i> hine	-inge
hine, <i>pron</i>	beginninge <i>See</i> timinge.
erðe-dine, <i>s</i> 32/1108. <i>See</i> dine,	kinge <i>See</i> ȝhinge
sunne-sine.	singe. <i>See</i> wurðinge.
sunne-sine, <i>s</i>	ȝhinge, <i>s</i> <i>pl</i>
hine, <i>pron</i> 95/3336, 95/3338	kinge, <i>s</i> ( <i>gen. pl</i> <sup>?</sup> ) 2/30.
-ing	timinge, <i>s</i> .
beginning, <i>s</i>	beginninge, <i>s</i> 2/32
ending, <i>s</i> 15/322.	wurðinge, <i>s</i> ( <i>'dut</i> )
bliscing, <i>s</i>	singe, <i>v 1 sg</i> 2/34.
ending, <i>s</i> 43/1506 <i>See</i> gestning,	-inme
king	blinne, <i>inf.</i>
dæning <i>See</i> king	sunne, <i>s</i> 9/290
ending <i>See</i> beginning, bliscing.	-ipte
gestning, <i>s</i>	Egipte, <i>s</i>
bliscing, <i>s</i> 43/1508	lipte, <i>pret.</i> 90/3164.
giscing <i>See</i> ȝing	-ir, yr
king, <i>s</i>	fir, <i>s</i>
bliscing, <i>s</i> 68/2308,	sir, <i>a</i> 102/3580 <i>See</i> sir.
dæning, <i>s</i> 93/3264,	martyr, <i>s</i>
lesing, <i>s</i> 74/2578,	sir, <i>a</i> . 15/518
muni[gin]g, <i>s</i> . 20/678,	schir, <i>a</i> .
ofspring, <i>s</i> 62/2182,	Seyr, <i>s</i> 53/1836.
wurðing, <i>s</i> 20/684, 26/892, 118/3990	scir <i>See</i> Seyr.
<i>See</i> ȝing	Seyr, <i>s</i> .
kumeling <i>See</i> loureding.	scir, <i>a</i> 109/3848. <i>See</i> schir.
lesing <i>See</i> king	sir, (?)
loureding, <i>s</i>	fir, <i>s</i> 87/3046
kumeling, <i>s</i> 24/834	sir, <i>a</i> <i>See</i> fir, martyr.
munig. <i>See</i> wurðing	-ird
muni[n]g <i>See</i> tiddig	hird. <i>See</i> stired
ofspring. <i>See</i> king	-ire
ring, <i>s</i>	hire, <i>pron</i>
wurðing, <i>s</i> 61/2140.	kire, <i>s</i> 44/1536,
spring, <i>s</i>	shire, <i>v sg, pres.</i> 58/2036. <i>See</i> kire.
timung, <i>s</i> 36/1244.	yre <i>See</i> kire.
ȝhing <i>See</i> tiding.	kire, <i>s</i>
ȝing, <i>s</i>	hire, <i>pron</i> 49/1694;
giscing, <i>s</i> 100/3516;	yre, <i>s</i> . 70/2452,
king, <i>s</i> 62/2172,	ire, <i>s</i> 83/2920. <i>See</i> hire.
twie-wifing, <i>s</i> 13/450.	hire <i>See</i> kire
tiddig, <i>s</i>	shire. <i>See</i> hire
muni[n]g, <i>s</i> . 83/2908.	-ired
tiding, <i>s</i>	stired, <i>pp.</i>
ȝhing, <i>s</i> 30/1026.	hird, <i>pp.</i> 112/3962.
timung <i>See</i> spring.	
tok-nung. <i>See</i> munigung.	

<p><b>-iri</b></p> <p>bui, <i>s</i> muri, <i>a</i> 65/2253</p> <p><b>-is, ys</b></p> <p>Amonaphis, <i>s</i> is, <i>v</i> 73/2544</p> <p>blis <i>See</i> i-wis, paradis, Pentapolis</p> <p>circumcis, <i>a</i> i-wis, <i>adv</i> 29/1000</p> <p>fin <i>See</i> ywis</p> <p>Genesis <i>See</i> in wis, i-wis</p> <p>Geraris, <i>s</i> y-wis, <i>adv</i> 34/1168.</p> <p>Gerasis <i>See</i> in wis</p> <p>in wis, <i>adv</i>. Genesis, <i>s</i> 72/2522 ; Gerasis, <i>s</i> 44/1516.</p> <p>is, <i>v</i> mis, <i>adv</i> 7/206 ; pris, <i>s</i> 10/326 <i>See</i> Amonaphis, ȝis, vncircumcis.</p> <p>ys, <i>s</i> wis, <i>a</i> 4/100.</p> <p>i-wis, <i>adv</i> blis, <i>s</i> 4/110, Genesis, <i>s</i> 12/414 <i>See</i> circumcis</p> <p>ywis, <i>adv</i>. fin, <i>s</i> 5/160. <i>See</i> Geraris</p> <p>mis <i>See</i> is</p> <p>paradis, <i>s</i>. blis, <i>s</i> 7/210, 12/382 , pris, <i>s</i> 9/292.</p> <p>Pentapolis, <i>s</i>. blis, <i>s</i> 22/748 , Seboys, <i>s</i> 24/838</p> <p>pris, <i>s</i> to wis, <i>adv</i> 113/3992 , wis, <i>a</i> 8/260, 64/2248. <i>See</i> is, pa- radis, Taijis, wis</p> <p>Seboys <i>See</i> Pentapolis</p> <p>Taijis, <i>s</i>. pris, <i>s</i> 77/2690.</p> <p>ȝis, <i>pron</i> is, <i>v</i> 18/602, 85/2994 , wis, <i>a</i> 104/3672.</p> <p>to wis <i>See</i> pris.</p> <p>vncircumcis, <i>a</i> is, <i>v</i> 81/2842.</p> <p>wis, <i>a</i>. pris, <i>s</i> 77/2700. <i>See</i> ys, pris, ȝis.</p> <p><b>-isce</b></p> <p>blisce. <i>See</i> gisse.</p>	<p><b>-isen</b></p> <p>a-grisen, <i>pret</i> <i>pl</i> risen, <i>pp</i> 20/668</p> <p><b>-isse</b></p> <p>blisse <i>See</i> iwis</p> <p>gisse, <i>v</i> sby blisce, <i>s</i> 100/3518</p> <p>iwisse, <i>adv</i> blisse, <i>s</i> 3/92</p> <p><b>-ist</b></p> <p>Antecrist. <i>See</i> Crist.</p> <p>Crist, <i>s</i> Antecrist, <i>s</i> 15/508</p> <p>list <i>See</i> ȝiist.</p> <p>ȝrist, <i>s</i> list, <i>s</i> 28/978, 35/1230.</p> <p><b>-it</b></p> <p>it, <i>pron</i> lit, <i>s</i> 56/1968 , writ, <i>s</i> 57/1974</p> <p><b>-ite</b></p> <p>bite, <i>s</i> smite, <i>s</i> 85/2990.</p> <p><b>-iten</b></p> <p>fiten, <i>pp</i>. smiten, <i>pp</i> 105/3690.</p> <p>witen, <i>v</i> <i>pl</i> writen, <i>pp</i> 16/524</p> <p>wliten, <i>s</i> sg eten, <i>vif</i> 65/2290 <i>See</i> writen.</p> <p>written, <i>pp</i>. wliten, <i>s</i> sg 103/3614 <i>See</i> witen.</p> <p><b>-iȝ</b></p> <p>friȝ, <i>s</i>. griȝ, <i>s</i> 20/682 , wiȝ, <i>postp</i> 23/790</p> <p>grisiȝ, <i>s</i> wiȝ, <i>postp</i>. 14/470. <i>See</i> friȝ, wiȝ</p> <p>liȝ, <i>s</i> <i>See</i> wiȝ.</p> <p>liȝ, <i>v</i> <i>See</i> niȝ</p> <p>niȝ, <i>s</i>. liȝ, <i>v</i> 3 sg 55/1916 ; siȝ, <i>s</i> 73/2546.</p> <p>nyȝ, <i>s</i> siȝ, <i>s</i> 8/274</p> <p>siȝ. <i>See</i> niȝ, nyȝ.</p> <p>smiȝ. <i>See</i> wiȝ.</p>
--	---

- wið, *postp.*  
grīð, *s.* 17/560,  
lið, *s.* 52/1804,  
smið, *s.* 14/466. *See* frið, grīð.
- iðe  
bliðe, *a.*  
swiðe, *adv.* 68/2376.  
fiðe *See* vn-miðe.  
friðe *See* siðe  
siðe, *s.*  
friðe, *v. sbj.* 88/3094.  
swiðe. *See* bliðe.  
vn-miðe, *s.*  
fiðe (*for* siðe), *s.* 113/3974.
- iðer  
liðer, *a.*  
neðer, *adv.* 11/370  
niðer, *adv.*  
wiðer, *adv.* 96/3386.
- iue  
for-giue, *v. sbj.*  
luen, *v. pl.* 71/2496.  
giue, *v. sbj.*  
morgen-giwe, *s.* 41/1428.
- iued  
clued, *v. 3 sg.*  
lued, *v. 3 sg.* 56/1964
- iuen  
cluen. *See* luen, *inf.*  
driuen, *pp.*  
gauen, *pp.* 48/1682, 90/3166;  
luen, *inf.* 9/308, 22/752, 32/1126,  
62/2166, 66/2322. *See* luen, *inf.*  
giuen, *inf.*  
luen, *inf.* 74/2574.  
giuen, *pp.* *See* driuen, luen.  
luen, *inf.*  
cluen, *inf.* 11/372,  
driuen, *pp.* 17/574. *See* gauen, bi-  
lewen, driuen, giuen, *inf.*  
luen, *v. pl.*  
gauen, *pp.* 70/2458. *See* for-giue.
- iueð  
bliueð. *See* bliueð.  
clueð. *See* clueð.  
liueð, *v. 3 sg.*  
bliueð, *v. 3 sg.* 65/2280,  
clueð, *v. 3 sg.* 68/2384.
- iwe (= iwe)  
morgen-giwe. *See* giue.
- iwen (= iwen)  
liwen, *inf.*  
giuen, *pp.* 116/4098.
- o  
blo, *a.*  
wo, *s.* 19/638.  
do, *inf.* *See* to  
do, *v. sbj.*  
to, *postp.* 100/3510. *See* so, þer-to.  
euere mo. *See* wo, *s.*  
fo (= few), *a.*  
wo, *s.* 69/2404  
fro, *postp.*  
þo, *adv.* 91/3196,  
wo, *s.* 7, 216, 82/2886, 83/2893. *See*  
þo, *adv.*  
Ierico *See* so  
mo, *a.*  
þo, *adv.* 13/424, 20/670, 21/732,  
22/740, 29/988,  
þo, *pron. pl.* 17/578, 30/1046, 108/  
3814, 112/3938,  
wo, *s.* 69/2402. *See* wo, *s.*  
so, *adv.*  
do, *v. sbj.* 99/3504;  
Ierico, *s.* 111/3918,  
so, *adv.* 34/1196,  
two, *a.* 21/706. *See* temptatio,  
þore-to, þor-to, to, two, *a.*  
swo *See* two, *a.*  
temptatio, *s.*  
so, *adv.* 96/3368  
þer-to, *adv.*  
do, *v. sbj.* 110/3870  
þo, *adv.*  
fro, *postp.* 26/902, 45/1552;  
moo, *a.* 13/428. *See* fro, mo, wo, *a.*  
þo, *pron. pl.*  
wo, *s.* 60/2100. *See* mo.  
þore-to, *adv.*  
so, *adv.* 17/590.  
þor-fio. *See* oo.  
þor-to, *adv.*  
so, *adv.* 20/664.  
to, *postp.*  
do, *inf.* 50/1754;  
so, *adv.* 27/916, 52/1828, 71/2492,  
99/3470, 102/3586;  
two, *a.* 82/1094. *See* do, *sbj.*, two, *a.*  
two (*for* to). *See* two, *a.*

two, <i>a</i>	mod, <i>s</i>
<i>so, adv</i> 17/572, 27/942 ,	<i>fot, s</i> 65/2272 ,
<i>swo, adv</i> 31/1070 ,	<i>god, a</i> 21/718, 41/1442 ,
<i>to, postp</i> 80/2814 ,	<i>good, a</i> 10/384 ,
<i>two (for to)</i> , 37/1292. <i>See so, to.</i>	<i>under-stod, pret</i> 63/2210 <i>See oc,</i>
<i>wo, s</i>	<i>bi-stod, god, a, stod</i>
<i>euere mo, adv</i> 3/70 ,	<i>mod. s. [MS moð]</i>
<i>mo, a</i> 11/354 ;	<i>boc, s</i> 102/3604.
<i>wo, s</i> 85/2992 <i>See blo, fo, fro, mo,</i>	<i>seri-mod</i> <i>See god, a.</i>
<i>ðo, p, on,</i>	<i>sori-mod</i> <i>See stod</i>
<i>wo, a</i>	<i>stod, pret.</i>
<i>ðo, adv.</i> 88/3090	<i>flið, s</i> 18/596, 74/2602 ;
<i>-oc</i>	<i>mod, s</i> 33/1162 ,
<i>boc. See mod [MS moð].</i>	<i>sori-mod, a</i> 100/3520. <i>See good, a</i>
<i>for-soc, p, et</i>	<i>under-stod, pret.</i>
<i>tok, pret</i> 53/1834	<i>blod, s</i> 42/1468, 65/2276. <i>See god,</i>
<i>oc, conj</i>	<i>a, mod</i>
<i>mod, s</i> 111/3924 ;	<i>vnder-stod, p, et</i>
<i>ouer-toe, pret</i> 50/1756 ,	<i>good, a</i> 68/2394.
<i>toc, pret</i> 41/1416, 49/1690. <i>See</i>	<i>wod, a</i>
<i>toc, fot</i>	<i>blod, s. 31/1074, 84/2960</i>
<i>ouer-toe</i> <i>See oc</i>	<i>-odd</i>
<i>toc, pret</i>	<i>Godd, s</i>
<i>oc, conj</i> 34/1172, 45/1568. <i>See oc</i>	<i>modd, s</i> 2/36
<i>-och</i>	<i>-ode</i>
<i>Enoch, s</i>	<i>bode, s</i>
<i>toch, pret</i> 15/500.	<i>Gode, s</i> <i>dat.</i> 12/396, 18/622, 81/
<i>Iaboch, s.</i>	2860 <i>See Gode.</i>
<i>toch, pret</i> 96/3372	<i>for-bode. See Gode.</i>
<i>toch. See Enoch, Iaboch.</i>	<i>Gode, s</i>
<i>-od</i>	<i>bode, s</i> 29/1008, 37/1286, 86/3016,
<i>bi-stod, pret.</i>	86/3034, 100/3588 ,
<i>mod, s</i> 109/3858	<i>for-bode, s</i> 112/3932 <i>See bode</i>
<i>blod, s.</i>	<i>-of</i>
<i>good, a</i> 48/1662 <i>See flið, god, s.,</i>	<i>drof</i> <i>See heuene-rof, of</i>
<i>god, a, under-stod, wod.</i>	<i>heuene-rof, s</i>
<i>brod. See god, a</i>	<i>drof, s. 4/102</i>
<i>flið, s.</i>	<i>of, adv</i>
<i>blod, s</i> 80/2816 <i>See God, s., stod.</i>	<i>drof, s. 102/3582.</i>
<i>God, s.</i>	<i>-og</i>
<i>flið, s.</i> 91/3186.	<i>a-nog</i> <i>See wið-drog</i>
<i>god, s</i>	<i>bog</i> <i>See tog.</i>
<i>blod, s</i> 42/1452.	<i>drog, pret.</i>
<i>god, a</i>	<i>ynog, adv</i> 111/3910.
<i>blod, s</i> 34/1192 ;	<i>ynog</i> <i>See drog, wið-drog.</i>
<i>brod, s</i> 105/3712 ,	<i>slog, pret</i>
<i>mod, s</i> 102/3602 ,	<i>swog, s</i> 14/484.
<i>mood, s</i> 12/408 ,	<i>tog, p, et.</i>
<i>seri-mod, a</i> 53/1850 ,	<i>bog, s</i> 18/608
<i>under-stod, pret</i> 98/3434. <i>See</i>	<i>ut-drog, pret</i>
<i>mod.</i>	<i>nuge, adv.</i> 38/1328.

- wið-drog, *pret*  
 a-nog, *adv* 18/600;  
 ynog, *adv* 108/3804.
- ogen  
 bi-togen, *pp*  
 drogen, *pp* 51/1772. *See* flogen  
 drogen. *See* bi-togen, sogen, togen.  
 flogen, *pp*  
 bi-togen, *pp* 108/3796  
 sogen, *pp*  
 drogen, *pp* 79/2786  
 togen, *pp*  
 drogen, *pp* 104/3648
- ogt  
 bi-sogt. *See* nogt, *pron*  
 biðogt, *pp*  
 brogt, *pp* 2/38  
 bogt, *pp*  
 wrogt *pp* 105/3684.  
 brogt[t] *See* wrogt.  
 brogt, *pp*  
 forwrogt, *pp* 8/266,  
 nogt, *adv* 113/3978,  
 sogn, *pp* 25/848;  
 wrogt, *pp* 74/2606. *See* biðogt,  
 hogt, 1-wrogt, nogt, *pron*, nogt,  
 'adv', ouer-ðogt, sogn, ðogt,  
 wrogt, bi-sogte
- dhogt, *s*  
 nogt, *adv* 33/1154.  
 forwrogt *See* brogt  
 hogt, *pp*.  
 brogt, *pp* 61/2120.
- 1-wrogt, *pp*  
 brogt, *pp* 91/3216.  
 nogt, *pron*  
 bi-sogt, *pp* 88/3080;  
 brogt, *pp* 15/488, 29/1018,  
 wrogt, *pp* 2/40, 8/270. *See* ðogt.
- nogt, *adv*  
 brogt, *pp* 16/550, 25/874, 67/2344,  
 68/2386, 112/3936,  
 sogn, *pp* 55/1934, 89/3130;  
 sowt, *pp* 82/2870,  
 ðogt, *s* 31/1072, 67/2330,  
 wrogt, *pp* 52/1812, 53/1860, 56/  
 1940, 57/1982, 63/2218, 102/3588  
*See* brogt, dhogt, sogn, ðogt,  
 ðogt, wrogt.
- ouer-ðogt, *pp*.  
 brogt, *pp* 64/2220.  
 sogn, *pp*.  
 brogt, *pp* 103/3708,
- nogt, *adv* 51/1770, 62/2162,  
 up-brog, *pp* 91/3190. *See* brogt,  
 nogt, *adv*
- ðogt, *s*  
 brogt, *pp* 45/1580,  
 nogt, *adv* 60/2112, 62/2168, 115/  
 4062;  
 wrogt, *pp* 33/1150, 112, 3952.
- ðogt, *s*.  
 nogt, *pron* 58/2014, 114, 4018;  
 nogt, *adv* 110/3874. *See* nogt,  
 'adv', wrogt
- up-brog *See* sogn
- vt-brog, *pp*.  
 wrogt, *pp* 90/3174.
- wrogt, *pp*  
 brogt[t], *pp* 8/250,  
 brogt, *pp* 3/62, 4/124, 9/294, 11/  
 378, 80/2824, 103/3628,  
 nogt, *adv* 74/2596,  
 ðogt, *s* 84/2962. *See* bogt, brogt,  
 nogt, *pron*, nogt, *adv*, ðogt,  
 vt-brog
- ogte  
 bi-sogte *pp*  
 brogt, *pp* 15/520
- ok  
 labok *See* tok.  
 ok. *See* tok.  
 tok, *pret*  
 labok, *s* 111/3914,  
 nam, *pret* 27/946,  
 ok, *conj* 27/944. *See* for-soc.
- oko  
 roke, *s*.  
 smoke, *s* 34/1164
- oken  
 boken. *See* loken, *inf*.  
 broken, *pp*.  
 luken, *pp* 11/362. *See* wroken  
 loken, *inf*  
 boken, *s* 1/4;  
 token, *pret. pl* 91/3194.  
 loken, *pp* *See* troken.  
 spoken, *pret. pl*  
 token, *s* 83/2914.  
 to-broken *See* luken.  
 token, *s* *See* spoken  
 token, *pret. pl* *See* loken, *inf*.  
 troken, *inf*  
 loken, *pp* 4/106.

wroken, *pp* or *pret* *pl.*  
broken, *pp* 91/3192.

## -old

arche-wold. *See* hold (= old)  
awold,  
bold, *a* 78/2728,  
told, *pp* 48/1672,  
wold, *pp* 16/526 *See* cold  
bi-told *See* hold (= old), *a*.  
bold, *a*  
o-wold, 10/324;  
told, *pp* 55/1918,  
wold, *s* 61/2122. *See* awold  
cold, *a*  
a-wold, 56/1944,  
wold, *s* 57/2000 *See* wold, *pp*  
gold, *s*  
hold, *a* 77/2704, 93/3284. *See* hold,  
hold, *a*  
hold, (?)  
gold, *s* 112/3942  
hold, *a*  
gold, *s* 23/794, 40/1390 *See* gold  
hold (= old), *a*  
arche-wold, *s* 17/576,  
bi-told, *pret* 27/920,  
manige-fold, *a* 71/2302;  
told, *pp* 30/1028, 54/1894, 83/2912,  
106/3736, 116/4088,  
wold, *s* 27/938,  
wold, *pp* 13/120  
manige-fold *See* hold (= old)  
old, *a*  
sold, *pp* 55/1908,  
told, *pp* 35/1206, 39/1358, 42/1476  
*See* told  
o-wold *See* bold  
sold, *pp*  
wold, *s* 56/1958 *See* old, told  
told, *pp*.  
old, *a* 19/658, 29/990, 37/1284, 118/  
4146,  
sold, *pp* 57/1994;  
wold, *s* 97/3412;  
wold, *s* 110/3892 *See* awold, bold,  
hold (= old), old  
wold, *s* (= hill) *See* hold (= old),  
old  
wold, *s* (= power, &c). *See* bold,  
cold, sold, told.  
wold, *pp*.  
cold, *a* 8/256 *See* awold, hold  
(= old),

## -olde

arche-wolde *See* olde  
golde, *s*  
wolde, *pret* 103/3620  
olde, *a*  
arche-wolde, *s* *dat* 18/614.  
wolde *See* golde

## -olen

colen, *s* *pl*  
ȝolen, *inf* 76/2654  
for-holen, *pp*  
stolen, *pp* 51/1760, 66/2318, 67/  
2332. *See* stolen, ȝolen, *v. pl.*  
for-olen, *pp*.  
stolen, *pp* 50/1748  
stolen, *pp*  
for-holen, *pp*. 54/1870 *See* for-  
holen, for-olen.  
ȝolen, *inf*  
to-bolen, *pp* 28/970 *See* colen.  
ȝolen, *v* *pl*  
for-holen, *pp* 98/3446.  
to-bolen *See* ȝolen, *inf*

## -om

hom *See* on-on

## -ome

come, *s*  
nome, *s* 65/2268

## -omen

comen *See* numen  
nomen, *pp*  
cumen, *inf* 87/3040.

## -on

Aaraon *See* on, *postp.*

Aaron, *s*  
don, *inf* 85/2980;  
don, *pp* 109/3842,  
gon, *inf* 108/3800, 116/4094;  
on, *postp* 85/2998,  
ouer-gon, *inf* 99/3490,  
Pharaon, *s* 85/2986, 87/3064,  
ston, *s* 96/3388,  
ȝor-on, *adv* 109/3838. *See* a-non,  
on, *postp*, vt-gon *pp.*

Abiron, *s*.

a-non, *adv*. 107/3758 *See* don, *pp*.  
a-gon, *pp* *See* a-gon, *adv.*

a-gon, *adv*

a-gon, *pp* 3/78;

- non, *a.* 64/2244;  
 ston, *s* 32/1120 *See* fon-gon, *pp*,  
 on, *a*, ouer-gon, *pp*
- agon, *postp*  
 ton, *a* 29/1010 *See* gon, *pp*.
- Amon *s*  
 on (?), 33/1158.
- a-non, *adv*  
 Aaron, *s* 102/3592, 110/3864,  
 gon, *inf* 84/2932,  
 on, *a* 100/3528,  
 ouer-gon, *pp* 34/1186,  
 Pharaon, *s* 84/2940 *See* Abiron,  
 on, *a*.
- Araon, *s*  
 don, *inf* 84/2934.
- don, *inf*  
 her-up-on, *adv* 47/1628,  
 on, *postp* 31/1076, 58/2032, 74/  
 2598, 95/3358, 97/3410, 98/3452,  
 101/3570, 109/3826, 111/3926,  
 ȝor-on, *adv* 30/1042, 102/3606 *See*  
 Aaron, Araon, Ebiron on, *postp*,  
 on-on, Pharaon, up-on
- don, *v pl*  
 on, *postp* 64/2232
- don, *pp*  
 Abiron, *s* 107/3766,  
 Ebron, *s* 69/2424;  
 her-on, *adv* 102/3598,  
 on, *postp* 11/346, 66/2316, 82/2888,  
 102/3584,  
 Pharaon, *s* 75/2634;  
 quor-on, *adv* 38/1810,  
 ȝor-on, *adv* 65/2262, 111/3906, 113/  
 3970 *See* Aaron, Ebron, here-on,  
 on, *postp*, on, *a*, Pharaon, ȝor-  
 on, un-don, *pp*.
- Ebron, *s*  
 don *inf* 55/1932;  
 don, *pp* 71/2488;  
 gon, *pp* 54/1892;  
 on, *postp* 24/812, 106/3716 *See*  
 don, *pp*, on, *postp*, on, *a*.
- Edon, *s*  
 on, *postp*. 54/1900
- Faraon, *s*  
 ut-gon, *inf* 80/2796.
- fon, *s pl*  
 agon, *adv* 13/488.
- for-don, *v pl*  
 on, *postp* 73/2550
- for-don, *pp*.  
 ȝor-on, *adv* 32/1116. *See* on, *postp*
- forð-don, *inf*  
 on, *postp* 113/3994
- gon, *inf*  
 manigon, *a* 19/630,  
 nou, *pron or a* 23/846, 73/2562,  
 89/3126, 101/3542,  
 on, *postp* 19/644, 108/3794,  
 ouer-gon, *inf* 86/3004,  
 Pharaon, *s* 82/2862,  
 Symeon, *s* 63/2196,  
 ston, *s* 110/3866. *See* a-gen, *adv*,  
 Aaion, a-non, on, *postp*, on, *a*,  
 on-on, Pharaon, ston, ȝor-on,  
 up-on
- gon, *v pl* *See* on, *a*
- gon, *pp*  
 a-gon, *adv* 28/958, 64/2238;  
 a-gon, *postp* 41/1438,  
 non, *a* 71/2474, 94/3298,  
 on, (?) 19/640,  
 on, *a or p on* 24/836,  
 o-non, *adv* 96/3380 *See* Ebron
- here-on, *adv*  
 don, *pp* 86/3012.
- her-on *See* don, *pp*
- her-up-on *See* don, *inf*
- in-gon *See* on-on
- manigon. *See* gon, *inf*.
- misdon, *pp*  
 ȝer-on, *adv* 101/3556;  
 ȝoi-on, *adv* 97/3420 *See* on, *postp*,  
 Pharaon, ȝor-on, under-pon
- non, *a*.  
 Symeon, *s* 64/2230 *See* a-gon,  
*adv*, gon, *inf*, gon, *pp*, on, *a*,  
 ouer-gon, *pp*
- on (?) *See* Amon, gon, *pp*.
- on, *postp*  
 Aaion, *s* 101/3540,  
 Aaron, *s* 106/3750,  
 don, *inf* 16/334, 31/1064, 38/1326,  
 38/1342,  
 don, *pp* 29/1004, 35/1208, 91/3206,  
 114/4006,  
 Ebron, *s* 57/1970,  
 for-don, *pp* 108/3798,  
 gon, *inf* 117/4114,  
 mis-don, *pp* 117/4142,  
 Salomon, *s* 37/1296,  
 slon, *inf* 50/1752, 56/1938 *See*  
 Aaron don, *inf*, don, *v pl*, don,  
*pp*, Ebron, Edon, for-don, *v pl*,  
 forð-don, gon, *inf*, on-on, Pha-  
 raon, promission

- on, *a* or *pron* (= one).  
 a-gon, *adv* 65/2260, 66/2326,  
 a-non, *adv* 66/2324,  
 don, *pp* 97/3398,  
 Ebron, *s* 72/2520,  
 gon, *inf* 18/610, 47/1640, 63/2184,  
 78/2752, 103/3608, 117/4128,  
 gon, *r pl.* 31/1080,  
 non, *a* 62/2174,  
 on, *a* 107/3784,  
 Pharaon, *s* 61/2126. *See* a-non,  
 gon, *pp*, Symeon  
 on-on, *adv*  
 don, *inf* 33/1146,  
 gon, *inf* 83/3000;  
 hom, *adv* 63/2200,  
 in-gon, *pp* 31/1068;  
 on, *postp* 34/1176,  
 ouer-gon, *inf* 65/2286. *See* gon,  
*pp*, Pharaon.  
 ouer-gon, *inf*. *See* Aaron, gon, *inf*,  
 on-on  
 ouer-gon, *pp*  
 a-gon, *adv* 55/1904;  
 non, *a* 86/3032. *See* a-non.  
 Pharaon, *s*.  
 don, *inf* 59/2066;  
 don, *pp* 59/2074,  
 gon, *inf* 63/2188, 88/3078;  
 mis-don, *pp* 87/3054,  
 on, *postp* 69/2400, 89/3124,  
 on-on, *adv* 83/2918,  
 ðer-on, *adv* 93/3260,  
 ut-gon, *inf* 84/2966;  
 vt-gon, *inf* 87/3074. *See* Aaron,  
 a-non, don, *pp*, gon, *inf*, on, *a*,  
 vt-gon, *inf*  
 promission, *s*  
 on, *postp* 117/4132  
 quor-on *See* don, *pp*  
 Salamon *See* on, *postp*.  
 Symeon, *s*  
 on, *a* 65/2266. *See* gon, *inf*, non  
 slon. *See* on, *postp*.  
 son, *s pl.*  
 up-on, *postp* 79/2782.  
 ston, *s*  
 a-gen, *postp* 112/3960;  
 gon, *inf* 47/1650, 110/3868, 110/  
 3872,  
 ðer-on, *adv* 51/1778;  
 ðor-on, *adv* 95/3360, 100/3536 *See*  
 Aaron, a-gon, *adv*, gon, *inf*,  
 ðor-on.
- ðer-on. *See* misdon, Pharaon, ston  
 ðor-gon. *See* vnder-gon  
 ðor-on, *adv*  
 don, *pp* 28/948, 100/3844,  
 gon, *inf* 96/3364,  
 misdon, *pp* 75/2642,  
 ston, *s* 47/1636,  
 vn-don, *pp* 111/3902,  
 up-gon, *inf* 46/1608 *See* Aaron,  
 don, *inf*, don, *pp*, for-don, *pp*,  
 misdon, ston, undon, *pp*  
 ton *See* agon, *postp*.  
 under-don, *inf*  
 up-on, *postp* 115/4042.  
 under-fon, *inf*  
 mis-don, *pp* 48/1680  
 under-gon, *inf*. *See* a-gen, *adv*.  
 vnder-gon, *inf*.  
 ðor-gon, *adv* 33/1148.  
 un-don, *a*. *See* up-on  
 un-don, *pp*  
 don, *pp* 12/386  
 ðor-on, *adv* 14/464  
 vn-don *See* ðor-on  
 up-gon *See* ðor-on  
 up-on, *postp*  
 don, *inf* 82/2868,  
 gon, *inf* 67/2340,  
 un-don, *a* 76/2662 *See* son, un-  
 der-don  
 ut-gon *See* Faraon, Pharaon.  
 vt-gon, *inf*  
 Pharaon, *s* 86/3022 *See* Pharaon  
 vt-gon, *pp*  
 Aaron, *s* 88/3082  
 -ond  
 atwond *See* hond  
 bond, *s*  
 hond, *s* 63/2198,  
 lond, *s* 22/764 *See* lond, wond, *s*.  
 fond, *s* *See* hond  
 fond, *pret*  
 lond, *s* 87/3048,  
 wond, *pret* 117/4136 *See* hond,  
 lond, un-bond, wond, *s*  
 hond, *s*  
 atwond, *pret* 87/3058,  
 fond, *s* 10/336, 90/3150,  
 fond, *pp et* 80/2810;  
 lond, *s* 25/844, 28/960, 37/1288, 61/  
 2144, 72/2508, 81/2852, 85/2968,  
 88/3102,  
 sond, *s* 92/3242;

- up-wond, *pret* 88/3084,  
wond, *s* 88/2916.  
wrong, *pret* 59/2064. *See* bond,  
lond, sond (= sand), wond, *s*  
lond, *s*  
bond, *s* 59/2076, 61/2114,  
fond, *pret* 37/1280, 77/2712, 110/  
3880,  
hond, *s* 4/104, 20/674, 22/756, 24/  
828, 45/1576, 62/2156, 80/2790,  
115/4050, 117/4134,  
up-wond, *pret* 85/2988. *See* bond,  
fond, *pret*, hond, bonde.  
sond, *s* (= sand)  
hond, *s* 93/3274. *See* hond,  
strand  
sond, *s* (= schond) *See* wond, *s*.  
strand, *s*.  
sond, *s* 78/2718.  
un-bond, *pret*  
fond, *pret* 64/2224  
up-wond. *See* hond, lond  
wond *s*  
bond, *s* 77/2716,  
fond, *pret* 84/2944;  
hond, *s* 80/2804, 108/3822, 109/  
3828,  
sond, *s* 77/2714. *See* hond.  
wond, *pret*. *See* fond, *pret*.
- onde
- bonde, *s*  
lond, *s* 77/2694.
- ong
- among, *postp*  
strong, *pret* 111/3896;  
wrong, *s* 23/786. *See* strong.  
a-mong, *adv*. *See* song, strong,  
wrong, *s*  
bi-long, *adv* *See* strong.  
chirche-gong, *s*  
messe-song, *s* 70/2466
- long, *a*  
strong, *a* 17/564, 32/1100. *See*  
spro[n]g, strong, strong  
long, *postp* *See* stron[g]  
messe-song *See* chirche-gong.  
song, *s*  
a-mong, *adv* 93/3286;  
amonge, *postp* 21/700;  
strong, *a* 8/244.  
spro[n]g, *pret*  
long, *a* 8/248
- strong, *postp*  
long, *a* 116/4084. *See* among, *postp*.  
stron[g], *a*.  
long, *postp* 73/2560.
- strong, *a* (or *adv*)  
among, *postp* 46/1592;  
a-moung, *adv* 110/3876,  
bi-long, *adv* 59/2058;  
long, *a* 99/3496,  
ut-gong, *s* 80/2800,  
water-gong, *s* 19/662;  
wrong, *s* 78/2724. *See* long, *a*,  
song, ȝor-moung, wrong, *s*.  
ȝor-mong, *adv*  
strong, *a* 93/3266
- ut-gong *See* strong  
water-gong *See* strong  
wrong, *s*  
a-mong, *adv* 77/2684;  
strong *a* 106/3728. *See* among,  
*postp*, strong  
wrong, *pret* *See* hond.
- onge
- a-monge *See* song
- oo (= ȝo)
- moo *See* ȝo, *adv*.  
oo, *adv*  
ȝor-fro, *adv* 4/112.
- ooc
- booc *See* tooc  
ooc, *s*  
wooc *a* 54/1874.  
tooc, *pret*.  
booc, *s* 117/4124  
wooc *See* ooc
- ood
- flood *See* good, *a*.  
good, *s* *See* mood  
good, *a*.  
flood, *s* 15/492, 17/562;  
mood, *s* 4/128;  
stod, *pret* 6/186. *See* blod, mod,  
vuder-stod.  
mood, *s*  
good, *s* 10/328 *See* god, *a*, good, *a*.
- open
- dropen. *See* lopen.  
lopen, *pp*.  
dropen, *pp* 76/2648.

boren, <i>pp.</i> 3/84, 7/220, 8/254, 14/ 452,	Sokoth, <i>s</i> Pharaoth, <i>s.</i> 91/3210.
horn, <i>pp</i> 26/906	soth, <i>a</i> Cabroth, <i>s</i> 105/3686. <i>See</i> Assaroth.
born <i>See</i> bitorn.	
corn, <i>s</i>	
þor bi-foren, <i>adv</i> 87/3050.	
	-oð
forð <i>See</i> norð	loð, <i>a</i> loð, <i>a.</i> 113/3932. <i>See</i> scroð, wroð.
norð, <i>s</i>	scroð, <i>pret</i> loð, <i>a</i> 58/2024, 77/2696.
forð, <i>adv</i> 24/830.	loð <i>See</i> wroð.
	wroð, <i>a</i> loð, <i>a</i> 35/1216, 50/1736, 94/3318, sloð, <i>v.</i> 3 <i>sg.</i> 112/3964.
	-oðt (= oð).
Eliopoleos, <i>s gen sg.</i>	loðt <i>See</i> scroðt.
ros, <i>pret</i> . 75/2644.	scroðt, <i>pret</i> loðt, <i>a.</i> 10/340.
-ost	-oun
cost, <i>s</i>	circumcicioun. <i>See</i> run.
frost, <i>s</i> 95/3328	
	-out
	out <i>See</i> Teremuth.
-ot	
bot, <i>s.</i>	-own
mot, <i>v</i> 84/2958	town, <i>s.</i> dun, <i>adv</i> . 78/2740.
bot, <i>pret</i> <i>See</i> smot.	
fot, <i>s.</i>	
mot, <i>v</i> 37/1304, 99/3488;	-owt
oe <i>conj</i> 71/2498,	sowt. <i>See</i> nogt, <i>adv</i>
spot, <i>s</i> 93/3280 <i>See</i> mod, wot, <i>v.</i>	
1 <i>sg.</i> , wot, <i>v.</i> 3 <i>sg</i>	-u
grot, <i>s</i>	Esau, <i>s.</i>
hot, <i>a</i> 72/2530.	nu, <i>adv</i> 43/1492, 45/1562, 46/1584, ru, <i>a</i> 44/1544. <i>See</i> ru.
mot <i>See</i> bot, fot, wrot.	gu, <i>pron.</i>
smot, <i>pret</i>	nu, <i>adv</i> 72/2510. <i>See</i> nu.
bot, <i>pret</i> 83/2926.	man hu.
Sochot. <i>See</i> wot, <i>v.</i> 1 <i>sg.</i>	nu, <i>adv</i> 95/3330.
spot <i>See</i> fot.	gu, <i>pron</i> 89/3120. <i>See</i> Esau, gu,
wot, <i>v.</i> 1 <i>sg</i>	man hu.
fot, <i>s</i> 42/1474,	
Sochot, <i>s</i> 53/1840	ru, <i>a</i>
wot, <i>v.</i> 3 <i>sg.</i>	Esau, <i>s.</i> 44/1540. <i>See</i> Esau.
fot, <i>s</i> 89/3114.	
wrot, <i>pret</i>	-uid
mot, <i>v</i> 3 <i>sg</i> 72/2528.	prud, <i>a</i> <i>See</i> srud.
	prud, <i>s.</i> <i>See</i> srud.
-oten	srud, <i>s.</i>
bi-hoten. <i>See</i> loten.	prud, <i>s</i> 56/1966 ,
loten, <i>inf</i>	prud, <i>a</i> 8/272, 25/858, 41/1414, 68/
bi-hoten, <i>pp</i> 89/3132.	2368, 80/2802.
-oth	
Assaroth, <i>s</i>	
soth, <i>a</i> 105/3688.	
Cabroth. <i>See</i> soth.	
Pharaoth. <i>See</i> Sokoth.	

- uge
- nuge *See* ut-drog.
- uken
- luken, *pp*  
to-bicken, *pp*. 107/3780. *See* broken.
- um
- Belum, *s*.  
sum, *a* 20/686
- Ihesum, *s*.  
sum, *a*. 96/3376.
- on-rum, *adv*.  
dun, *adv* 114/4022
- sum. *See* Belum, Ihesum.
- ume
- trume, *s*.  
welcume, *a*. 53/1830
- umen
- bi-cumen, *inf*.  
binumen (= ben numen), 45/1578.
- bi-cumen, *pp*.  
for-numen, *pp* 64/2228;  
numen, *pp* 109/3840
- binumen (= ben numen). *See* bi-cumen, *inf*.
- binumen, *pp* *See* cumen, *pp*, ouer-cumen, *inf*, munen, *inf*.
- cumen, *inf*.  
munen, *inf* 47/1622;  
numen, *pp* 19/634, 59/2070, 61/2128, 81/2826, 87/3066, 107/3768, 118/4160,
- wunen, *inf* 9/306 *See* nomen, numen, under-numen, sunen, *s. pl*, wunen, *pp*
- cumen, *pres pl*  
numen, *pp* 50/1722.
- cumen, *pret. pl*  
numen, *pp* 40/1382.
- cumen, *pp*.  
binumen, *pp* 23/772, 82/2876;  
numen, *pp* 11/366, 18/594, 18/620, 32/1112, 33/1142, 38/1316, 67/2346, 93/3270, 98/3438, 103/3640, 105/3680 *See* mis-numen, numen, wunen, *s. pl*, wunen, *v. pl*
- for-numen *See* bi-cumen, *pp*
- forð-cumen. *See* vnder-numen.
- kumen, *inf*.  
numen, *pp* 12/400.
- umen
- kumen, *pp*.  
numen, *pp* 56/1936.
- mis-numen, *pp*  
cumen, *pp* 88/3092.
- numen, *pp*  
comen, *pp* 10/344,  
cumen, *inf* 116/4104,  
cumen, *pp* 12/410, 17/580, 30/1052, 49/1688, 71/2486, 79/2754, 81/2358,
- ouer-cumen, *pp* 60/2108 *See* bi-cumen, *pp*, cumen, *inf*, cumen, *pres pl*, cumen, *pret pl*, cumen, *pp*, kumen, *inf*, kumen, *pp*, wunen, *inf*, wunen, *v. pl*
- ouercumen, *inf*  
bi-numen, *pp* 11/376
- ouer-cumen, *pp* *See* numen.
- under-numen, *pp*  
cumen, *inf* 92/3222
- vnder-numen, *pp*  
forð-cumen, *pp* 61/2136.
- un
- dragun *See* dun, *adv*.
- dun, *s*.  
tun, *s* 32/1102.
- dun, *adv*.  
diagun, *s* 83/2924,  
prisun, *s* 58/2040, 63/2194. *See* town, on-rum, Pharaun, tun.
- Pharaun, *s*.  
dun, *adv* 78/2734,  
tun, *s* 73/2570 *See* prisun
- prisun, *s*.  
Pharaun, *s* 61/2118 *See* dun, *adv*.
- run, *s*.  
circumcicioun, *s* 29/902
- tun, *s*.  
dun, *adv* 21/714, 39/1368 *See* dun, *s*, Pharaun
- und
- grund *See* stund
- stund, *s*.  
grund, *s* 60/2110, 75/2640,  
grund, *s* [MS grunð] 93/3278.
- une
- mune, *inf*. *See* sune, wune, *s*.
- mune, *sh* or *imp*
- sune, *s* 2/46, 99/3472. *See* sune, sunen, *s*.
- mune, *sh* or *imp*. 36/1260;

mune, <i>inf</i> 69/2422;	-uneð
wune, <i>s</i> 15/494, 20/676, 47/1652, 55/1910, 96/3370,	muneð, <i>r</i> 3 <i>sg</i> wuneð, <i>r</i> 3 <i>sg</i> 69/2410.
wune, <i>r</i> 33/1156, 36/1254;	-urg
wune, <i>a.</i> 44/1530,	burg, <i>s</i>
wunen, <i>inf</i> 12/404, 27/932 <i>See</i>	þwrig, <i>postp</i> 110/3882, ut-þwrig, <i>adv</i> 77/2688.
mune, <i>sly or imp</i> , wune, <i>s</i>	-urn
wune, <i>s</i>	suriurn <i>See</i> turn.
mune, <i>inf</i> 28/972,	tuin, <i>s</i>
sune, <i>s.</i> 15/514, 39/1346, 40/1406, 43/1502, 75, 2626,	suriurn, <i>s.</i> 3/64.
sunen, <i>s</i> <i>pl</i> 48/1656 <i>See</i> sune	-us
wune, <i>r</i> <i>See</i> sune	Exodus <i>See</i> vs.
wune, <i>a</i> <i>See</i> sune.	hus, <i>s</i>
	us, <i>pron</i> 47/1620.
-unen	vs, <i>pron</i>
munen, <i>inf</i>	Exodus, <i>s</i> 73, 2538
binumen, <i>pp</i> 6/198,	-uth (= ut)
wunen, <i>s</i> <i>pl</i> 20/688 <i>See</i> cumen, <i>inf</i> , wunen, <i>s</i> <i>pl</i> .	Teremuth, <i>s</i>
wunen, <i>v</i> <i>pl</i> . <i>See</i> sunen, <i>s</i> <i>pl</i> .	out, <i>adv</i> 75, 2616.
sunen, <i>s</i> <i>pl</i> .	uð.
cumen, <i>inf</i> 62/2176,	guð, <i>s.</i>
munen, <i>v</i> <i>pl.</i> 16/558, 39/1350,	kuð, <i>pp</i> 76/2666
wunen, <i>s</i> <i>pl</i> 99, 3482	muð, <i>s</i>
wunen, <i>inf</i> 42/1448, 54/1898,	seleuð, <i>a.</i> 113/3972.
wunen, <i>v</i> <i>pl</i> 19/648,	-uuæ
wunen, <i>pp</i> 83/2900. <i>See</i> wune, <i>s</i> .	xi <sup>ø</sup> (= endluue), <i>a.</i>
sunen, <i>inf</i> . <i>See</i> wunen, <i>inf</i>	luue, <i>s.</i> 55, 1922.
wunen, <i>s</i> <i>pl</i> .	-uuæn
cumen, <i>pp</i> 23/802;	a-buuen, <i>adv</i>
munen, <i>inf</i> 89/3188. <i>See</i> munen, <i>inf</i> , sunen, <i>s</i> <i>pl</i> .	luue[n], <i>s</i> 57/2002;
wunen, <i>inf</i> .	ut-suuen, <i>pp</i> 46/1610 <i>See</i> luue[n],
wunen, <i>v</i> <i>pl.</i>	luuen, <i>s</i> , luuen, <i>inf</i> , luuen, <i>v</i> <i>pl</i> ,
cumen, <i>pp</i> 17/570,	suuen.
numen, <i>pp</i> 97/3416 <i>See</i> sunen, <i>s</i> <i>pl.</i>	luue[n], <i>s.</i>
wunen, <i>pp</i>	a-buuen, <i>adv</i> 44/1518. <i>See</i> a-
cumen, <i>inf</i> 94/3290. <i>See</i> sunen, <i>s</i> <i>pl.</i>	buuen
	luuen, <i>s</i>
-unes	a-buuen, <i>adv</i> 19/636, 116/4082.
sunes, <i>s. gen. sg</i> <i>See</i> wunes.	luuen, <i>inf</i>
sunes, <i>s</i> <i>pl</i>	abuuen, <i>adv</i> 1/10.
wunes, <i>s</i> <i>pl</i> 43/1480 <i>See</i> wunes	luuen, <i>v</i> <i>pl.</i>
wunes, <i>s</i> <i>pl</i>	abuuen, <i>adv</i> 2/50.
sunes, <i>s. gen. sg</i> 43/1496;	suuen, <i>pp.</i>
sunes, <i>s</i> <i>pl</i> 16/540, 66/2294. <i>See</i>	a-buuen, <i>adv</i> 4/108.
sunes, <i>s</i> <i>pl</i> .	ut-suuen. <i>See</i> a-buuen

#### ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE INDEX OF RIMES.

*a.* = adjective; *adv.* = adverb; *conj.* = conjunction; *dat* = dative; *gen.* = genitive, *imp* or *imper* = impérative; *inf.* = infinitive, *int* = interjection, *part.* = participle; *pl* = plural, *postp* = postposition; *pp* = past or passive participle, *pres.* = present, *preter.* = preterite, *pron* = pronoun, *s.* = substantive, *subj* = subjunctive; *sg.* = singular; *v.* = verb.

---

#### ADDITIONS.

P 239, add 'ston' to the cross-references under 'agen, *postp*'

P 239, after 'bi-tw'en, *postp*.' under 'ben, *inf*?' insert '51/1776.'